

PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

**MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ
RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT**

PROJECT NUMBER: CP241934

**AT
UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI–COLUMBIA
COLUMBIA, MISSOURI**

**FOR:
THE CURATORS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI**

**PREPARED BY:
SOA Architecture
2801 Woodard Drive, Suite 103
Columbia, MO 65202
573-443-1407**

DATE: October 2, 2025

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 00 0107 - ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

The Architects seal on these contract documents has been affixed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 327, RSMO. In affixing this seal, the Architect takes responsibility for the attached architectural specifications. The Architect hereby disclaims any and all responsibility for project specifications other than these, included in these project documents, they being the responsibility of the other design professionals, whose seals and statements appear herein.

Specification Section 02 8213 and the Hazardous Building Material Survey are technical documents that have been prepared by a qualified third-party hazardous materials testing lab. The specification was not prepared under the direct supervision of the architect and therefore is not included as part of the architect's certification.

SPECIFICATIONS:

DIVISION 02 — EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE

03 3536 - POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHING

DIVISION 04 — MASONRY

04 2113 – BRICK MASONRY

DIVISION 05 — METALS

05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

05 7500 - DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 1600 - SHEATHING

DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

07 2119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

07 2726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

07 4213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

07 8413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

07 8443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

07 9219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS

08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

08 3113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

08 3513.13 - MULTIPANEL FOLDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

08 4113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE

08 8000 - GLAZING

DIVISION 09 — FINISHES

09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

09 3013 - CERAMIC TILING

09 5113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 6516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING
09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES

10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 4413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 12 — FURNISHINGS

12 3661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS
12 4813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 3113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES



10/02/2025

(seal) Signature

A handwritten signature in blue ink, which appears to read "Brad Stegemann", written over a horizontal line.

SECTION 00 0107 – MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING SEALS

The Engineers seal on these contract documents has been affixed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 327, RSMO. In affixing this seal, the Engineer takes responsibility for the attached engineering specifications. The Engineer hereby disclaims any and all responsibility for project specifications other than these, included in these project documents, they being the responsibility of the other design professionals, whose seals and statements appear herein.

SPECIFICATIONS:

DIVISION 21 — FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 21 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 21 1313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING

- 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
- 22 1319.13 – SANITARY DRAINS

DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

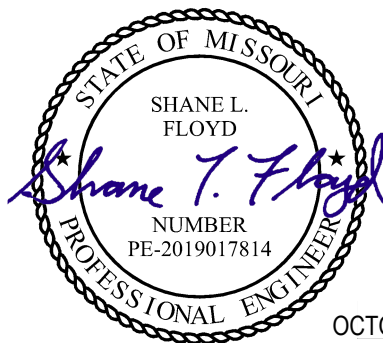
- 23 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
- 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 0594 - TEST-ADJUST-BALANCE
- 23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION
- 23 0900 - CONTROL SYSTEMS
- 23 3113 - METAL DUCTS
- 23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 3600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS
- 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL

- 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
- 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES
- 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- 26 5119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

- 28 4621.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS



(seal) Signature _____

OCTOBER 2, 2025

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 00 0107 – STRUCTURAL SEALS

The Engineers seal on these contract documents has been affixed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 327, RSMO. In affixing this seal, the Engineer takes responsibility for the attached engineering specifications. The Engineer hereby disclaims any and all responsibility for project specifications other than these, included in these project documents, they being the responsibility of the other design professionals, whose seals and statements appear herein.

SPECIFICATIONS:

DIVISION 01 — QUALITY CONTROL

01 4500 – STRUCTURAL TESTING AND INSPECTION

DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE

03 1000 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

03 2000 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES

03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

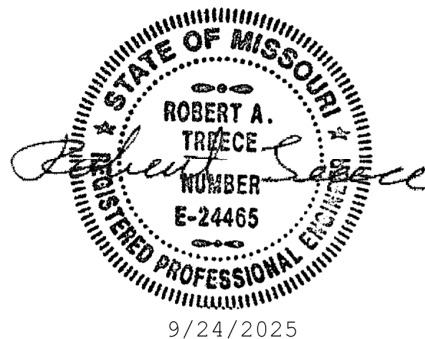
DIVISION 05 — METALS

05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

05 4000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 31 — EARTHWORK

31 6100 - FOOTINGS



(seal) Signature

Robert Treece

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

PROJECT MANUAL FOR: MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT

PROJECT NUMBER: CP241934

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<u>DIVISION 1</u>	<u>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u>
	Advertisement for Bids
1.A	Bid for Lump Sum Contract 1.A/1-5
1.B	Bidder's Statement of Qualifications BSQ/1-2
1.B.2	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation SD-COMP/1
1.B.3	Application for Waiver SD-COMP/1-2
1.B.4	Affidavit SD-COMP/1
1.C	Information for Bidders IFB/1-7
1.D	General Conditions GC/1-43
1.E	Special Conditions SC/1-15
1.E.1	Roof System Manufacturer Certification RSMC/1-2
1.E.2	Contractor's Roofing/Flashing/Sheet Metal Guarantee CRFSMG/1-2
1.E.3	Shop Drawing and Submittal Log SDSL/1-8
1.E.4	Operating Instructions and Service Manual Log OMML/1-3
1.E.5	Closeout Log CLOSL/1-5
1.E.6	Commissioning Plan COM/1-8
1.F	Index of Drawings INDEX/1
1.G	Prevailing Wage Rates PW/1-4
1.I	University of Missouri Hot Work Permit HWP/1-2
01 4500	STRUCTURAL TESTING AND INSPECTION 14
<u>DIVISION 2</u>	<u>EXISTING CONDITIONS</u>
02 4419	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION 5

SECTION 00 0110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE

03 1000 - CONCRETE FORMWORK	12
03 2000 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES	14
03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	40
03 3536 - POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHING	8

DIVISION 04 — MASONRY

04 2113 - BRICK MASONRY	11

DIVISION 05 — METALS

05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL	19
05 7500 - DECORATIVE FORMED METAL	5

DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY	6
06 1600 - SHEATHING	5

DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION	6
07 2119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION	3
07 2726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS	8
07 4213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS	8
07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	5
07 8413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	6
07 8443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING	6
07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS	8
07 9219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS	4

DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS

08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	8
08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS	6
08 3113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES	4
08 3513.13 - MULTIPANEL FOLDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS	7
08 4113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS	10
08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE	8
08 8000 - GLAZING	11

DIVISION 09 — FINISHES

09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	5
09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD	6
09 3013 - CERAMIC TILING	9
09 5113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS	7
09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	5
09 6516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING	7
09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING	5
09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING	6

DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES

10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION	6
10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	6
10 4413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS	5
10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	3

DIVISION 11 — EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

DIVISION 12 — FURNISHINGS	
12 3661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS	4
12 4813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES.....	4
DIVISION 13 — SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)	
DIVISION 14 — CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)	
DIVISION 21 — FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.....	7
21 1313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.....	13
DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING	
22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	4
22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	11
22 1319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS	3
DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING	
23 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	9
23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	3
23 0593 - TEST-ADJUST-BALANCE	2
23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION	12
23 0900 - CONTROL SYSTEMS.....	9
23 3113 - METAL DUCTS	9
23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES.....	7
23 3600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS.....	5
23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES	3
DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL	
26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	5
26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	4
26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	7
26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	4
26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	5
26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES	4
26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS.....	4
26 5119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	4
DIVISION 27 — COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)	
DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 4621.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS.....	4
DIVISION 31 — EARTHWORK	
31 6100 - FOOTINGS	7
DIVISION 32 — EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 3113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES.....	5
DIVISION 33 — UTILITIES (NOT USED)	

END OF SECTION 00 0110

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

PLANNING DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION

900 E. Stadium, Ste. 130
Columbia, Missouri 65211
Telephone: (573) 882-6800

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed bids for:

MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES –
SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT
UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
COLUMBIA, MISSOURI
PROJECT NUMBER: CP241934

CONSTRUCTION ESTIMATE: \$904,000 - \$1,030,000

will be received by the Curators of the University of Missouri, Owner, at Planning, Design & Construction, Room L100 (Front Reception Desk), General Services Building, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri 65211, until 1:30 p.m., C.S.T., November 4, 2025 and then immediately opened and publicly read aloud.

Drawings, specifications, and other related contract information may be obtained at <http://operations-webapps.missouri.edu/pdc/adsite/ad.html>. Electronic bid sets are available at no cost and may be printed as desired by the plan holders. No paper copies will be issued. If paper copies are desired, it is the responsibility of the user to print the files or have them printed.

Questions regarding the scope of work should be directed to Brad Stegemann with Simon Oswald Associates, Inc. at (573) 443-1407 or stegemann@soa-inc.com. Questions regarding commercial conditions should be directed to Heather Brown at (573) 884-6322 or brownheat@missouri.edu.

A prebid meeting will be held at 10:00 a.m., C.S.T., October 16, 2025 in the General Services Bldg., Room 194A, followed by a site walk-through.

This project has participations goals for Minority Business Enterprises (MBE), Women Business Enterprises (WBE) and Service-Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (SDVE) as follows: 10% MBE, 10% WBE and 3% SDVE. Please see the Information for Bidders and General Conditions for additional information about the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals.

The Owner reserves the right to waive informalities in bids and to reject any and all bids.

Individuals with special needs as addressed by the Americans with Disabilities Act may contact (573) 882-6800.

Advertisement Date: October 6, 2025

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 1.A

BID FOR LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Date: _____

BID OF _____

(hereinafter called "Bidder") a corporation* organized and existing under laws of the State of _____,
a partnership* consisting of _____,
an individual* trading as _____,
a joint venture* consisting of _____.

*Insert Corporation(s), partnership or individual, as applicable.

TO: Curators of the University of Missouri
c/o Associate Vice Chancellor – Facilities
Roof L100, General Services Building
University of Missouri
Columbia, Missouri 65211

1. Bidder, in compliance with invitation for bids for construction work in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by SOA Architecture, entitled "MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES – SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT", project number CP241934, dated October 2, 2025 having examined Contract Documents and site of proposed work, and being familiar with all conditions pertaining to construction of proposed project, including availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies to construct project in accordance with Contract Documents, within time set forth herein at prices stated below. Prices shall cover all expenses, including taxes not covered by the University of Missouri's tax exemption status, incurred in performing work required under Contract documents, of which this Bid is a part.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of following addenda:

Addendum No. _____ Dated _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated _____

2. In following Bid(s), amount(s) shall be written in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between words and figures, words shall govern.

3. **BID PRICING**

a. **Base Bid:**

The Bidder agrees to furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to renovate CP241934 SEZ Recruiting Room; all as indicated on the Drawings and described in these Specifications for sum of:

_____ DOLLARS (\$_____).

4. PROJECT COMPLETION

a. Contract Period - Contract period begins on the day the Contractor receives unsigned Contract, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and "Instructions for Execution of Contract, Bonds, and Insurance Certificates." Bidder agrees the on-site construction shall not commence until January 5, 2026, and shall be completed by July 15, 2026. Fifteen (15) calendar days have been allocated in construction schedule for receiving aforementioned documents from Bidder.

b. Commencement - Contractor agrees to commence work on this project after the "Notice to Proceed" is issued by the Owner. "Notice to Proceed" will be issued within seven (7) calendar days after Owner receives properly prepared and executed Contract documents listed in paragraph 4.a. above.

c. Special scheduling requirements: refer to the special scheduling requirements described in the Special Conditions 1.E.

5. SUBCONTRACTOR LIST:

Bidder hereby certifies that the following subcontractors will be used in performance of Work:

NOTE: Failure to list subcontractors for each category of work identified on this form or listing more than one subcontractor for any category of work without designating the portion of work performed by each shall be grounds for rejection of bid. List name, city, and state of designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in Bid For Lump Sum Contract. If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, Bidder shall provide name, city, and state of each subcontractor and specify exact portion of work to be performed by each. If acceptance/non-acceptance of Alternates will affect designation of a subcontractor, Bidder shall provide information, for each affected category, with this bid form. If Bidder intends to perform any designated subcontract work by using Bidder's own employees, then Bidder shall list their own name, city, and state. The bidder may petition the Owner to change a listed subcontractor only within 48 hours of the bid opening. See Information For Bidders Section 16 List of Subcontractors for requirements

Work to be performed

Subcontractor Name,

City, State

Glazing

Mechanical

Electrical

6. MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION

a. SDVE Bonus Preference: A three (3) point bonus preference will be given to a Bidder that is a certified Service-Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (SDVE) doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, as stated in the Information for Bidders. By indicating "Yes" below, the Bidder certifies that the Bidder is certified as an SDVE by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration.

Yes _____ No _____

- b. MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals: The Bidder shall have a goal of providing participation in the contract of Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) of ten percent (10%) with Women Business Enterprises (WBE) of ten percent (10%), and with Service-Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (SDVE) of three percent (3%) of the awarded contract price for work to be performed.
- c. Good Faith Effort Waiver: Requests for waiver of these goals due to good faith effort shall be submitted on the attached Application For Waiver form. A determination by the UM Executive Director of Facilities Planning and Development that a good faith effort has not been made by Bidder to achieve above stated goals may result in rejection of the bid.
- d. The undersigned Bidder proposes to perform work with the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation level set forth below. An MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation form shall be submitted with this bid for each MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractor to be used on this project.

MBE PERCENTAGE PARTICIPATION: _____ percent (____%)

WBE PERCENTAGE PARTICIPATION: _____ percent (____%)

SDVE PERCENTAGE PARTICIPATION: _____ percent (____%)

7. BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

- a. Bidder declares that he has had an opportunity to examine the site of the work and he has examined Contract Documents therefore; that he has carefully prepared his bid upon the basis thereof; that he has carefully examined and checked bid, materials, equipment and labor required thereunder, cost thereof, and his figures therefore. Bidder hereby states that amount, or amounts, set forth in bid is, or are, correct and that no mistake or error has occurred in bid or in Bidder's computations upon which this bid is based. Bidder agrees that he will make no claim for reformation, modifications, revisions or correction of bid after scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- b. Bidder agrees that bid shall not be withdrawn for a period of 90 days after scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- c. Bidder understands that Owner reserves right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in bidding.
- d. Accompanying the bid is a bid bond, or a certified check, or an irrevocable letter of credit, or a cashier's check payable without condition to "The Curators of the University of Missouri" which is an amount at least equal to five percent (5%) of amount of largest possible total bid herein submitted, including consideration of Alternates.

e. Accompanying the bid is a Bidder's Statement of Qualifications. Failure of Bidder to submit the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications with the bid may cause the bid to be rejected. Owner does not maintain Bidder's Statements of Qualifications on file.

f. It is understood and agreed that bid security of two (2) lowest and responsive Bidders will be retained until Contract has been executed and an acceptable Performance Bond and Payment Bond has been furnished. It is understood and agreed that if the bid is accepted and the undersigned fails to execute the Contract and furnish acceptable Performance/Payment Bond as required by Contract Documents, accompanying bid security will be realized upon or retained by Owner. Otherwise, the bid security will be returned to the undersigned.

8. BIDDER'S CERTIFICATE

Bidder hereby certifies:

g. His bid is genuine and is not made in interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation, and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association or corporation.

h. He has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid.

i. He has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding.

j. He has not sought by collusion or otherwise to obtain for himself any advantage over any other Bidder or over Owner.

k. He will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin in connection with performance of work.

l. By virtue of policy of the Board of Curators, and by virtue of statutory authority, a preference will be given to materials, products, supplies, provisions and all other articles produced, manufactured, mined or grown within the State of Missouri. By virtue of policy of the Board of Curators, preference will also be given to all Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, all as more fully set forth in "Information For Bidders."

9. BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

Note: All signatures shall be original; not copies, photocopies, stamped, etc.

Authorized Signature	Date
Printed Name	Title
Company Name	
Mailing Address	
City, State, Zip	
Phone No.	Federal Employer ID No.
Fax No.	E-Mail Address
Circle one: Individual Partnership Corporation Joint Venture	
If a corporation, incorporated under the laws of the State of _____	
Licensed to do business in the State of Missouri? yes no	

(Each Bidder shall complete bid form by manually signing on the proper signature line above and supplying required information called for in connection with the signature. Information is necessary for proper preparation of the Contract, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Each Bidder shall supply information called for in accompanying "Bidder's Statement of Qualifications.")

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS**

Submit with Bid for Lump Sum Contract in separate envelope appropriately labeled. Attach additional sheet if necessary.

1. Company Name _____
Phone# _____ Fax #: _____
Address _____
2. Number of years in business _____. If not under present firm name, list previous firm names and types of organization.

3. List contracts on hand (complete the following schedule, include telephone number).

Project & Address	Owner/Owner's Representative	Phone Number	Architect	Amount of your Contract	Percent Completed
4. General character of work performed by your company personnel.

5. List important projects completed in the last five (5) years on a type similar to the work now bid for, including approximate cost and telephone number.

Project & Address	Owner/Owner's Representative	Phone Number	Architect	Amount of your Contract	Percent Completed
6. Other experience qualifying you for the work now bid.

7. No default has been made in any contract complete or incomplete except as noted below:
(a) Number of contracts on which default was made _____
(b) Description of defaulted contracts and reason therefor _____

8. Are you or your company certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration as a Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), Women Business Enterprise (WBE), or Service-Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (SDVE)?
Yes _____ No _____

9. Have you or your company been suspended or debarred from working at any University of Missouri campus?

Yes _____ No _____ (If the answer is "yes", give details.)

10. Have any administrative or legal proceedings been started against you or your company alleging violation of any wage and hour regulations or laws?

Yes _____ No _____ (If the answer is "yes", give details.)

11. Workers Compensation Experience Modification Rates (last 3 yrs): _____ / _____ / _____

Incidence Rates (last 3 years): _____ / _____ / _____

12. List banking references.

13. (a) Do you have a current confidential financial statement on file with Owner?

Yes _____ No _____ (If not, and if desired, Bidder may submit such statement with bid, in a separate sealed and labeled envelope.)

- (b) If not, upon request will you file a detailed confidential financial statement within three (3) days?

Yes _____ No _____

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____ 20____

Name of Organization

Signature

Printed Name

Title of Person Signing

END OF SECTION

**UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS
FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

Submit with Bid for Lump Sum Contract in separate envelope appropriately labeled. Attach additional sheet if necessary.

1. Company Name _____ Phone# _____
Address _____
2. State of Missouri Registration number _____
3. Number of years in business _____ If not under present firm name, list previous firm names and types of organization.

4. List contracts on hand (complete the following schedule, include telephone number).

Project & Address	Owner/Owner's Representative	Phone Number	Architect	Amount of your Contract	Percent Completed
5. General character of work performed by your company personnel.

6. List important projects completed in the last five (5) years on a type similar to the work now bid for, including approximate cost and telephone number.

Project & Address	Owner/Owner's Representative	Phone Number	Architect	Amount of your Contract	Percent Completed
7. Other experience qualifying you for the work now bid.

8. No default has been made in any contract complete or incomplete except as noted below:
(a) Number of contracts on which default was made _____
(b) Description of defaulted contracts and reason therefor

9. Are you or your company certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration as a Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), Women Business Enterprise (WBE), or Service-Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (SDVE)?

- Yes _____ No _____
10. Have you or your company been suspended or debarred from working at any University of Missouri campus?
Yes _____ No _____ (If the answer is "yes", give details.)
- _____
- _____
11. Have any administrative or legal proceedings been started against you or your company alleging violation of any wage and hour regulations or laws?
Yes _____ No _____ (If the answer is "yes", give details.)
- _____
- _____
12. Workers Compensation Experience Modification Rates (last 3 yrs): _____ / _____ / _____
Incidence Rates (last 3 years): _____ / _____ / _____
13. List banking references.
- _____
- _____
14. (a) Do you have a current confidential financial statement on file with Owner?
Yes _____ No _____ (If not, and if desired, Bidder may submit such statement with bid, in a separate sealed and labeled envelope.)
- (b) If not, upon request will you file a detailed confidential financial statement within three (3) days?
Yes _____ No _____

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____ 20_____

Name of Organization

Signature

Printed Name

Title of Person Signing

MBE/WBE/SDVE COMPLIANCE EVALUATION FORM

This form shall be completed by Bidders and submitted with the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications form for each MBE/WBE/SDVE firm that will perform work under the contract. The undersigned submits the following data with respect to this firm's assurance to meet the goal for MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation.

1. Project: _____
2. Name of General Contractor: _____
3. Name of MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: _____
Address: _____
Phone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____
Status (check one) MBE _____ WBE _____ Service-Disabled Veteran _____
4. Describe the work to be performed. (List Base Bid work and any Alternate work separately):
Base Bid:

Alternate(s), (Identify separately):

5. Dollar amount of contract to be subcontracted to the MBE/WBE/SDVE firm:
Base Bid:
Alternate(s), (Identify separately):

6. Is the proposed firm certified as an MBE/WBE/SDVE by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration?
Yes _____ No _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

APPLICATION FOR WAIVER

This form shall be completed and submitted with the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications. Firms wishing to be considered for award are required to demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals for that project. This form will be used to evaluate the extent to which a good faith effort has been made. The undersigned submits the following data with respect to the Bidder's efforts to meet the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals.

1. List pre-bid conferences your firm attended where MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals were discussed.

2. Identify advertising efforts undertaken by your firm which were intended to recruit potential MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors or suppliers for various aspects of this project. Provide names of newspapers, dates of advertisements and copies of ads that were run.

3. Note specific efforts to contact in writing those MBE/WBE/SDVE firms capable of and likely to participate as subcontractors or suppliers for this project.

4. Describe steps taken by your firm to divide work into areas in which MBE/WBE/SDVE firms would be capable of performing.

5. What efforts were taken to negotiate with prospective MBE/WBE/SDVE? Include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted, a description of the information given to MBE/WBE/SDVE firms regarding plans and specifications for the assigned work, and a statement as to why additional agreements were not made with MBE/WBE/SDVE firms.

6. List reasons for rejecting an MBE/WBE/SDVE firm which has been contacted.

7. Describe the follow-up contacts with MBE/WBE/SDVE firms made by your firm after the initial solicitation.

8. Describe the efforts made by your firm to provide interested MBE/WBE/SDVE firms with sufficiently detailed information about the plans, specifications and requirements of the contract.

9. Describe your firm's efforts to locate MBE/WBE/SDVE firms.

Based on the above stated good faith efforts made to meet the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals, the Bidder hereby requests that the original goal be waived and that the percentage goal for this project be set at _____ percent.

The undersigned hereby certifies, having read the answers contained in the foregoing Application for Waiver, that they are true and correct to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief.

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Date: _____

AFFIDAVIT

"The undersigned swears that the foregoing statements are true and correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the operation of

(name of firm) as well as the ownership thereof. Further, the undersigned agrees to provide through the prime contractor or directly to the Contracting Officer current, complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on the project, the payment therefore and any proposed changes, if any, of the project, the foregoing arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of books, records and files of the named firm. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under federal or state laws concerning false statements."

Note - If, after filing this information and before the work of this firm is completed on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, you must inform the UM Executive Director of Facilities Planning and Development of the change either through the prime contractor or directly.

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Corporate Seal (where appropriate)

Date: _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this _____ day of _____,
20__, before me appeared _____ to me
personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she
was properly authorized by _____ to execute the affidavit and
did so as his or her own free act and deed.

(Seal)

Notary Public

Commission expires: _____

University of Missouri

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

	Page No.
1. Contract Documents and Definitions	IFB/1
2. Bidder's Obligation	IFB/1
3. Interpretation of Documents.....	IFB/1
4. Bids	IFB/1
5. Modification and Withdrawal of Bids	IFB/1
6. Signing of Bids.....	IFB/2
7. Bid Security	IFB/2
8. Bidder's Statement of Qualifications.....	IFB/2
9. Award of Contract	IFB/2
10. Contract Execution	IFB/2
11. Contract Security	IFB/2
12. Time of Completion	IFB/3
13. Number of Contract Documents.....	IFB/3
14. Missouri Products and Missouri Firms.....	IFB/3
15. MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals.....	IFB/4
16. List of Subcontractors	IFB/5

June 2025 Edition

1. Contract Documents and Definitions

1.1 The “Drawings,” “Specifications,” and “Contract Documents” are defined in the “General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.”

1.2 The Drawings, Specifications, and other Contract Documents may be obtained as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids.

1.3 As used herein, “Bid” refers to an offer or proposal submitted to the Owner to enter into a contract for the work identified in the Drawings, Specifications and other Contract Documents.

1.4 As used herein, “Bidder” means an individual or business entity that submits a Bid to the Owner as a prime bidder or general contractor.

1.5 All other terms used herein shall have the meanings defined herein or in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction or other Contract Documents.

2. Bidder Obligations

2.1 Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall carefully examine the Drawings and Specifications and related Contract Documents, visit the site of the work, and fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions, facilities, restrictions, and other matters that could affect the work or the cost thereof.

2.2 Each Bidder shall include in their Bid the cost of all work and materials required to complete the contract in a first-class manner, as specified in the Drawings, Specifications, and other Contract Documents. All work shall be done as defined in the Specifications and as indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 Failure or omission of any Bidder to receive or to examine any form, instrument, addendum, or other document, or to visit the site of the work and acquaint themselves with existing conditions, shall in no way relieve the Bidder from any obligation with respect to their Bid or any awarded contract. No extra compensation will be allowed concerning any matter about which the Bidder should have fully informed themselves prior to submitting a Bid.

2.4 Submission of a Bid shall be deemed acceptance by the Bidder of the above obligations and every obligation required by the Contract Documents in the event the Bid is accepted by the Owner.

3. Interpretation of Documents

3.1 If any prospective Bidder is in doubt about the meaning of any part of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, the Bidder shall submit a written request to the Architect for an interpretation.

3.2 Any request for interpretation shall be delivered to the Architect at least one (1) week prior to time for receipt of bids.

3.3 A Bid shall be based only on an interpretation issued in the form of an addendum mailed to each person or business

entity that is on the Architect’s record as having received a set of the Contract Documents.

3.4 Bidders shall not be entitled to rely on oral interpretations or written statements not issued in an addendum from either the Architect or a representative, agent, or employee of the Owner.

4. Bids

4.1 Bids shall be submitted on a single “Bid for Lump Sum Contract” form (“Bid Form”) as furnished by the Owner or Architect. Bids shall be received separately or in combination as required by Bid Form

4.2 In addition to the Bid Form, the Bid shall include any documents or information required to be submitted by this Information for Bidders or the Contract Documents.

4.3 Bids shall include amounts for alternate bids, unit prices, and cost accounting data where required by the Bid Form.

4.4 Bidders shall apportion each base Bid between various phases of the work, where stipulated in the Bid Form.

4.5 Bids shall be presented in sealed envelopes, which shall be plainly marked “Bids for (indicate name of project from cover sheet)” and mailed or delivered to the building and room number specified in the Advertisement for Bids.

4.6 Each Bidder shall be responsible for actual delivery of their bid during business hours, and it shall not be sufficient to show that a Bid was mailed in time to be received before scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, nor shall it be sufficient to show that a Bid was somewhere in a university facility.

4.7 The Bidder’s price shall include all federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may be lawfully assessed in connection with their performance of work and purchase of materials to be incorporated in the work. City and State taxes shall not be included as stated in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

4.8 No Bidder shall stipulate in their Bid any conditions not contained in the Bid Form or Contract Documents. Inclusion of any additional conditions or taking exception to any terms may result in rejection of the Bid.

4.9 The Owner reserves the right to waive informalities in bids and to reject any or all bids.

5. Modification and Withdrawal of Bids

5.1 A Bidder may withdraw their Bid at any time before the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids. No Bidder may withdraw their Bid after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

5.2 Only a written request for modification or correction of a previously submitted Bid, contained in a sealed envelope that is plainly marked “Modification of Bid on (name of project on cover sheet),” which is addressed in the same manner as a Bid and

received by Owner before the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, will be accepted and the Bid modified in accordance with such written request.

6. Signing of Bids

6.1 All bids shall be signed manually, by an individual authorized to sign on behalf of the Bidder. The title or office held by the person signing for the Bidder shall appear below the signature.

6.2 A Bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the Bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records.

6.3 A Bid from a partnership or joint venture shall be signed in the name of the partnership or joint venture by at least one partner or joint venturer or by an Attorney-in-Fact. If signed by Attorney-in-Fact there should be attached to the Bid, a Power of Attorney evidencing authority to sign the Bid executed by all partners or joint venturers.

6.4 A Bid from a corporation shall be signed by an officer of the corporation.

6.5 A Bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.

6.6 A Bid from an individual or sole proprietor shall be signed in the name of the individual by the individual or an Attorney-in-Fact. If signed by Attorney-in-Fact there should be attached to the Bid, a Power of Attorney evidencing authority to sign the Bid executed by the individual.

7. Bid Security

7.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a Bid Bond, certified check, or cashier's check, acceptable to and payable without condition to "The Curators of the University of Missouri" in an amount at least equal to five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Bid including additive alternates ("Bid Security").

7.2 Bid security is required as a guarantee that the Bidder will enter into a written contract and furnish a Performance Bond within the time and in form as specified herein or in the Contract Documents; and, if successful Bidder fails to do so, the Bid Security will be realized upon or retained by the Owner. The apparent low Bidder shall notify the Owner in writing within forty-eight (48) hours of the Bid opening of any circumstance that may affect the Bid Security including, but not limited to, an error in the Bid. This notification will not guarantee release of the Bidder's security and/or the Bidder from the Bidder's obligations.

7.3 If a Bid Bond is given as a Bid Security, the amount of the Bid Bond may be stated as an amount equal to at least five percent (5%) of the Bid, including additive alternates, described in the Bid. The Bid Bond shall be executed by the Bidder and a responsible surety licensed in the State of Missouri with a Best's rating of no less than A-/XI.

7.4 It is specifically understood that the Bid Security is a guarantee and shall not be considered as liquidated damages for failure of Bidder to execute and deliver the contract and Performance Bond, nor limit or fix the Bidder's liability to the Owner for any damages sustained because of failure to execute and deliver the required contract and Performance Bond.

7.5 The Bid Security of the two (2) lowest, responsive, responsible bidders will be retained by the Owner until a contract has been executed and an acceptable Performance Bond has been furnished, as required hereby, when such Bid Security will be returned. The Bid Bonds of all other Bidders will be destroyed and all other alternative forms of Bid Security will be returned to them within ten (10) days after the Owner has determined the two (2) lowest, responsive, responsible bids.

8. Bidder's Statement of Qualifications

8.1 Each Bidder shall present evidence of their experience, qualifications, financial responsibility, and ability to carry out the terms of the contract by completing and submitting with their Bid the "Bidder's Statement of Qualifications" form included with the Bid documents.

8.2 Financial information required to be included with the Statement of Qualifications may be submitted by the Bidder in a separately sealed envelope, which will not be opened by the Owner during the public Bid opening.

8.3 The Bidder's Statement of Qualifications will be treated as confidential information by the Owner to the extent permitted by the Missouri Sunshine Law, Section 610.010, RSMo et seq.

8.4 Bids not accompanied by the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications may be rejected.

9. Award of Contract

9.1 The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including, but not limited to, contracts for furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances, and other apparatus.

9.2 In awarding the contract, the Owner may take into consideration the ability of the Bidder, and their subcontractors, to handle promptly the additional work; the skill, facilities, capacity, experience, ability, responsibility, previous work, and financial standing of Bidder; the Bidder's ability to provide the required bonds and insurance; the quality, efficiency and construction of equipment proposed to be furnished; the period of time within which equipment is proposed to be furnished and delivered; success in achieving the specified MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals or demonstrating a good faith effort to do so as described in Article 15 of this document; and the Bidder's status as suspended or debarred. Inability of any Bidder to meet the requirements mentioned above may be cause for rejection of their Bid.

10. Contract Execution

10.1 The awarded Bidder shall submit within fifteen (15) days from receipt of notice of award, the documents required in Article 9 of the General Conditions of the Contract for

Construction.

10.2 No bids will be considered binding upon the Owner until all such required documents have been furnished. Failure of Contractor to execute and submit such documents within the time specified will be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of the Bidder's Bid Security and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to the Bidder.

11. Contract Security

11.1 When the Contract Sum exceeds \$50,000, the Contractor shall procure and furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond in the form prepared by the Owner. Each bond shall be in the amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, as well as adjustments to the Contract Sum. The Performance Bond shall secure and guarantee the Contractor's faithful performance of the Contract, including but not limited to the Contractor's obligation to correct any defects after final payment has been made as required by the Contract Documents. The Payment Bond shall secure and guarantee payment of all persons performing labor on the Project under the Contract and furnishing materials in connection with the Contract in accordance with Section 107.170, RSMo. These bonds shall be in effect through the duration of the Contract plus any Guaranty Period required by the Contract Documents.

11.2 The bonds required hereunder shall meet all requirements of Article 11 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

11.3 If the surety of any bond furnished by the Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to conduct business in the State of Missouri is terminated, or it ceases to meet the requirements of this Article 11, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days substitute another bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to the Owner. If the Contractor fails to make such substitution, the Owner may procure such required bonds on behalf of Contractor at Contractor's expense.

12. Time of Completion

12.1 The awarded Contractor shall agree to commence work within five (5) days of the date "Notice to Proceed" is received from the Owner, and the entire work shall be completed by the completion date specified or within the number of consecutive calendar days stated in the Special Conditions. The duration of the construction period, when specified in consecutive calendar days, shall begin when the contractor receives notice requesting the documents required in Article 9 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

13. Number of Contract Documents

13.1 The Owner will furnish the Contractor a copy of the executed contract, Performance Bond, and Payment Bond.

13.2 The Owner will furnish the Contractor the number of copies of complete sets of Drawings and Specifications for the work, as well as clarification and change order Drawings pertaining to change orders required during construction as set forth in the Special Conditions.

14. Missouri Products and Missouri Firms

14.1 The Curators of the University of Missouri have adopted a policy which is binding upon all employees and departments of the University of Missouri, and which by contract, shall be binding upon independent contractors and subcontractors with the University of Missouri whereby all other things being equal, and when the same can be secured without additional cost over foreign products, or products of other states, a preference shall be granted in all construction, repair and purchase contracts, to all products, commodities, materials, supplies, and articles mined, grown, produced, and manufactured in marketable quantity and quality in the State of Missouri, and to all firms, corporations or individuals doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals. Each Bidder submitting a Bid agrees to comply with and be bound by the foregoing policy.

14.2 MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Award of Contract

14.2.1 Pursuant to Sections 37.020 and 34.074, RSM (and the implementing regulations adopted by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration), the University of Missouri System sets goals for the participation of Minority Business Enterprise, Women Business Enterprise and Service Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE/SDVE) Firms (as defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction) in its construction projects. The applicable goals for each project shall be as stated in the Bid Form. The standard goals for University projects by location are identified in the document entitled MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals; however, the Executive Director of Facilities Planning and Development may set higher or lower MBE or WBE goals for a specific project by reviewing the type of project, elements of work to be performed, time for contract performance, and geographical location, history of MBE/WBE and non-MBE/WBE utilization, and availability of ready, willing, and able certified MBE/WBEs.

14.2.2 The Bidder shall have a minimum goal of providing participation of Minority Business Enterprise, Women Business Enterprise and/or Service Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE/SDVE) Firms in the project, through self-performance, if a MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm, or by subcontracting with MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms as subcontractors, suppliers, or manufacturers, in the amount of the percent of contract price stated in the Bid Form ("MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals"). The Owner will take into consideration the Bidder's success in achieving the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals in awarding the contract. Inability of any Bidder to meet one or more of the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals shall be cause for rejection of their Bid, unless the Bidder has demonstrated that they made a good faith effort to comply as set forth below.

14.2.3 In addition to the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals set forth in the Bid Form, a three (3) point bonus preference will be given to a Bidder that is a certified Service-Disabled Veteran Enterprises (SDVE) business doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business. The bonus preference will **not** be given to a Bidder for the use of SDVE subcontractors, suppliers, or manufacturers. The bonus preference shall be calculated and applied by reducing the Bid amount of the SDVE Bidder by three

(3) percent of the apparent low, responsive Bidder's Bid. Based on this calculation, if the SDVE Bidder's resulting total Bid valuation is less than the Bid of the apparent low, responsive Bidder, the SDVE Bid becomes the apparent low, responsive Bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the SDVE Bidder's Bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded.

14.3 List of MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms

14.3.1 The Bidder shall submit, within forty-eight (48) hours of the receipt of bids to the University Contracting Officer, a list of MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms that will be performing as contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer on the project. The list shall separately identify each MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm by name and address. If acceptance or non-acceptance of alternates will affect the designation of a subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer, the Bidder shall provide information for each affected category.

14.3.2 Failure to include a complete list of MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms that will be used to meet the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals may be grounds for rejection of the Bid.

14.3.3 The list of MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms shall be submitted in addition to any other listing of subcontractors required in the Bid Form or elsewhere in this document.

14.4 MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Computation

14.4.1 The Bidder may count toward the Supplier Diversity Goal only expenditures to MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. An MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm is considered to perform a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work or contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing managing and supervising the work.

14.4.2 The Bidder may count toward its MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor that is an MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm provided the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for performing work on the project. The Bidder may count toward its MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals expenditures for materials and/or supplies obtained from an MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm, provided the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and/or supplies. To perform a commercially useful function, a supplier or manufacturer that is an MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm must be responsible for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself.

14.4.3 An MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is solely that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of participation. In determining whether a firm is such an extra participant, the Owner will examine similar transactions, particularly those in which MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms do not participate.

14.4.4 A Bidder that is a certified MBE/WBE/SDVE may count one hundred percent 100% of the contract amount towards the applicable MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goal, less any amount awarded to another MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm. For projects with separate MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals, the Bidder will be required to obtain participation in the other categories for which it is not certified through participation by subcontractors, suppliers, or manufacturers. Therefore, an MBE Bidder is expected to obtain the required WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE Bidder is expected to obtain the required MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE Bidder is expected to obtain the required MBE and WBE participation.

14.4.5 If the Bidder is a joint venture and the joint venture itself is certified as a MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm, the joint venture may count toward the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals that portion of the total dollar value of the work equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm that is a participant in the joint venture. When a MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm performs work as a participant in a joint venture where the joint venture is **not** separately certified as an MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm, only the portion of the Contract Sum equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work that the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm performs with its own forces shall count toward the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals.

14.4.6 If an MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm is certified in more than one category, that MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm may be used to satisfy more than one MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goal, provided that the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm is awarded a sufficient percentage of the contract work to meet or exceed all applicable MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals.

14.5 Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms

14.5.1 The Bidder shall submit, within forty-eight (48) hours of the time for receipt of bids, to the University Contracting Officer, the information requested in the "MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form" for every MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm the Bidder intends to award work to under the contract to meet the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals.

14.5.2 The Bidder is responsible for obtaining information regarding the certification status of an MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm. Firms must be certified as an MBE, WBE or SDVE, as applicable, by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration as of the date of bid opening.

14.6 MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Waiver

14.6.1 The Bidder is required to make a good faith effort to locate and contract with MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit within forty-eight (48) hours of the time for receipt of bids, to the University Contracting Officer the information requested in "Application for MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Waiver." The Contracting Officer will review the Bidder's actions as set forth in the Bidder's "Application for Waiver" and any other factors deemed relevant by the Contracting Officer to determine if a good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation

Goal(s). If the Bidder is judged not to have made a good faith effort, the Bid may be rejected. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goal(s) may be awarded the contract regardless of the actual percent of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation, provided that the Bid is otherwise acceptable and is determined to be the lowest, responsive, responsible Bid.

14.6.2 To determine the good faith effort of the Bidder, the Contracting Officer may evaluate factors including, but not limited to, the following:

14.6.2.1 The bidder's attendance at pre-bid conferences for the solicitation;

14.6.2.2 The bidder's efforts and methods to provide M/WBEs and SDVEs with full sets of plans, specifications, or appropriate information in a timely manner to assist the M/WBE or SDVE in responding to the bidder's solicitation. This could include conducting market research to identify M/WBEs and SDVEs, and providing emails or written notices to all certified M/WBEs listed in OA's directory and listed SDVEs that specialize in the areas of work desired and which are located in the applicable area or surrounding areas as early in the acquisition process as practicable. Pro forma mailings to M/WBEs or SDVEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to satisfy good faith efforts;

14.6.2.3 The bidder's efforts to make initial contact with at least three (3) M/WBEs and SDVEs for each category of work to be performed, its follow up with those contacted, and whether the bidder received a proposal for those categories of work;

14.6.2.4 The bidder's efforts to assist interested M/WBEs and SDVEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance or the efforts made to assist in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services;

14.6.2.5 The extent to which the bidder divided work into projects suitable for subcontracting to M/WBEs and SDVEs including, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units, for example, smaller tasks or quantities to facilitate M/WBE or SDVE participation, even when the bidder might otherwise prefer to perform the work with its own forces. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from M/WBEs or SDVEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable, but the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using M/WBEs or SDVEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract M/WBE or SDVE percentage, as long as such costs are reasonable;

14.6.2.6 The bidder's ability to provide sufficient evidence in the form of documentation that supports the information provided;

14.6.2.7 The reasons provided by the bidder for the inability to reach a contract percentage and the ability of other bidders to meet the percentages, if applicable;

14.6.2.8 Actual past participation of M/WBEs and SDVEs achieved by the bidder; and

14.6.2.9 The rejection of an M/WBE or SDVE solely because its quotation for work was not the lowest received is not a sufficient good faith effort. However, a bidder is not required to accept an excessive or unreasonable quote in order to satisfy contract percentages.

Submittal of Forms

14.7.1 Within forty-eight (48) hours of the time for receipt of bids, the apparent low Bidder shall submit to the University Contracting Officer all MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s), and/or Application for Waiver with supporting information, and an "Affidavit of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation" for every MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm the Bidder intends to award work on the contract. The affidavit will be signed by both the Bidder and the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm. Failure to submit the documents in the time indicated may result in rejection of the Bid.

Additional Bid/Proposer Information

14.8.1 The Contracting Officer reserves the right to request from the apparent low Bidder additional, clarifying information regarding the Bidder's MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation and supporting documentation. The Bidder shall respond in writing to the Contracting Officer within twenty-four (24) hours of a request.

14.8.2 The Contracting Officer reserves the right to request additional information after the Bidder has responded to prior requests. This information may include follow-up and/or clarification of the information previously submitted.

14.8.3 The Bidder shall provide to the Owner information related to the MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation included in the Bidder's proposal, including, but not limited to, the complete Application for Waiver, evidence of certification of participating MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms, dollar amount of participation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms, information supporting a good faith effort as described above, and a list of all MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms that submitted bids to the Bidder with the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm's price, and the name and the price of the firm awarded the scope of work.

15. List of Subcontractors

15.1 If a list of subcontractors is required on the Bid Form, the Bidder shall list the name, city, and state of the firm(s) that will accomplish that portion of the contract requested in the space provided. This list is separate from both the list of MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms required in Section 15.2 and the complete list of subcontractors required in Section 10.1 of this document. Should the Bidder choose to perform any of the listed portions of the work with its own forces, the Bidder shall enter its own name, city, and state in the space provided. If acceptance or

non-acceptance of alternates will affect the designation of a subcontractor, the Bidder shall provide that information on the Bid Form.

15.2 Failure of the Bidder to supply the list of subcontractors required or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of the work to be performed by each, shall be grounds for the rejection of the Bid. The Bidder can petition the Owner to change a listed subcontractor within forty-eight (48) hours of the Bid opening. The Owner reserves the right to make the final determination on a petition to change a subcontractor. The Owner will consider factors such as clerical and mathematical errors in the Bid, a listed subcontractor's inability to perform the work, etc. Any request to change a listed subcontractor shall include at a minimum, a Bid sheet showing tabulation of the Bid; all subcontractor bids with documentation of the time they were received by the contractor; and a letter from the listed subcontractor on their letterhead stating why they cannot perform the work if applicable. The Owner reserves the right to ask for additional information.

15.3 Upon award of the contract, the requirements of Article 10 herein and Article 5 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction will apply.

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

University of Missouri

General Conditions

of the

Contract

for

Construction

June 2025 Edition

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TABLE OF ARTICLES

	PAGE
1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	GC/1
1.1 Basic Definitions	GC/1
1.2 Specifications and Drawings	GC/2
1.3 Required Provisions Deemed Inserted.....	GC/3
2. OWNER.....	GC/3
2.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner.....	GC/3
2.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work	GC/3
2.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work.....	GC/4
2.4 Extent of Owner Rights	GC/4
3. CONTRACTOR	GC/4
3.1 Contractor's Warranty	GC/4
3.2 Compliance with Laws, Regulations, Permits, Codes, and Inspections.....	GC/5
3.3 Anti-Kickback.....	GC/5
3.4 Supervision and Construction Procedures	GC/5
3.5 Use of Site	GC/7
3.6 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor.....	GC/7
3.7 Cleaning and Removal.....	GC/8
3.8 Cutting and Patching.....	GC/8
3.9 Indemnification.....	GC/8
3.10 Patents.....	GC/9
3.11 Delegated Design	GC/9
3.12 Materials, Labor, and Workmanship.....	GC/9
3.13 Approved Equal	GC/10
3.14 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and Coordination Drawings/BIM Models.....	GC/10
3.15 Record Drawings	GC/12
3.16 Operating Instructions and Service Manual.....	GC/12
3.17 Taxes.....	GC/12
3.18 Contractor's Construction Schedules.....	GC/13
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT	GC/13
4.1 Rights of the Owner.....	GC/13
4.2 Rights of the Architect.....	GC/14
4.3 Review of the Work.....	GC/14
4.4 Claims.....	GC/14
4.5 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions	GC/14
4.6 Claim for Additional Cost.....	GC/15
4.7 Claims for Additional Time.....	GC/15
4.8 Resolution of Claims and Disputes.....	GC/16
4.9 Administrative Review	GC/16
5. SUBCONTRACTORS.....	GC/16
5.1 Award of Subcontracts.....	GC/16
5.2 Subcontractual Relations	GC/17
5.3 Contingent Assignment of Subcontract	GC/17
6. SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION	GC/17

7. CHANGES IN THE WORK.....	GC/18
7.1 Change Orders	GC/18
7.2 Construction Change Directive.....	GC/18
7.3 Overhead and Profit.....	GC/19
7.4 Extended General Conditions	GC/19
7.5 Emergency Work.....	GC/20
8. TIME.....	GC/20
8.1 Progress and Completion	GC/20
8.2 Delay in Completion.....	GC/20
8.3 Liquidated Damages	GC/21
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION.....	GC/21
9.1 Commencement, Prosecution and Completion	GC/21
9.2 Contract Sum	GC/22
9.3 Schedule of Values	GC/22
9.4 Applications for Payment	GC/22
9.5 Approval for Payment.....	GC/23
9.6 Decisions to Withhold Approval	GC/24
9.7 Progress Payments	GC/24
9.8 Failure of Payment.....	GC/25
9.9 Substantial Completion.....	GC/25
9.10 Partial Occupancy or Use.....	GC/25
9.11 Final Completion and Final Payment.....	GC/25
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	GC/26
10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs.....	GC/26
10.2 Safety of Persons and Property	GC/26
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS	GC/27
11.1 Insurance.....	GC/27
11.2 Commercial General Liability	GC/27
11.3 Licensed for Use Vehicle Liability	GC/27
11.4 Workers' Compensation Insurance.....	GC/28
11.5 General Insurance Requirements and Professional Liability	GC/28
11.6 Builder's Risk Insurance.....	GC/29
11.7 Bonds	GC/30
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK.....	GC/30
12.1 Uncovering of the Work	GC/30
12.2 Correction of the Work	GC/31
12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work	GC/31
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.....	GC/31
13.1 Written Notice	GC/31
13.2 Rights and Remedies.....	GC/32
13.3 Tests and Inspections	GC/32
13.4 Nondiscrimination	GC/32
13.5 MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation.....	GC/33
13.6 Wage Rates	GC/33
13.7 Records	GC/35
13.8 Codes and Standards.....	GC/35
13.9 General Provisions	GC/35
13.10 Certifications.....	GC/36

14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT GC/36

14.1 Termination by Owner for Cause GC/36

14.2 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience GC/37

14.3 Owner’s Termination for Convenience..... GC/37

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Basic Definitions

As used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1.1.1 Owner

The Owner is The Curators of the University of Missouri. The Owner may act through its Board of Curators or any duly authorized committee or representative thereof. The Owner may also be referred to herein as "University".

1.1.2 Contracting Officer

The Contracting Officer is the duly authorized representative of the Owner with the authority to execute contracts. Communications to the Contracting Officer shall be forwarded via the Owner's Representative.

1.1.3 Owner's Representative

The Owner's Representative is authorized by the Owner as the administrator of the Contract and will represent the Owner during the progress of the Work. Communications from the Architect to the Contractor and from the Contractor to the Architect shall be through the Owner's Representative, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.1.4 Architect

When the term "Architect" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect or the Engineer specified and defined in the Contract for Construction or its duly authorized representative. Communications to the Architect shall be forwarded to the address shown in the Contract for Construction.

1.1.5 Owner's Authorized Agent

When the term "Owner's Authorized Agent" is used herein, it shall refer to an employee or agency acting on the behalf of the Owner's Representative to perform duties related to code inspections, testing, operational systems check, certification or accreditation inspections, or other specialized work.

1.1.6 Contractor

The Contractor is the person or entity with whom the Owner has entered into the Contract for Construction. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

1.1.7 Subcontractor and Lower-tier Subcontractor

A Subcontractor is a person or organization who has a contract with the Contractor to perform any of the Work. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or its authorized representative. The term "Subcontractor" also is applicable to those furnishing materials to be incorporated in the Work whether

performed at the Owner's site or off site, or both. A lower-tier Subcontractor is a person or organization who has a contract with a Subcontractor or another lower-tier Subcontractor to perform any of the Work at the site. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create contractual relationships between the Owner or the Architect and any Subcontractor or lower-tier Subcontractor of any tier.

1.1.8 Minority Business Enterprises (MBE)

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) shall have the meaning set forth in Section 37.020, RSMo and the implementing regulations promulgated by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration.

1.1.9 Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) shall have the meaning set forth in Section 37.020, RSMo and the implementing regulations promulgated by the State of Missouri Office of Administration.

1.1.10 Service-Disabled Veteran Enterprise (SDVE)

Service-Disabled Veteran Enterprise (SDVE) shall have the same meaning as "Service-Disabled Veteran Business" set forth in Section 34.074, RSMo and the implementing regulations promulgated by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration.

1.1.11 MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm shall mean a business entity that is certified as an MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration.

1.1.12 Work

Work shall mean supervision, labor, equipment, tools, material, supplies, incidentals operations and activities required by the Contract Documents or reasonably inferable by the Contractor therefrom as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner, and in the best manner known to each respective trade.

1.1.13 Approved

The terms "approved", "equal to", "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "acceptable", "compliant", "satisfactory", and similar words or phrases will be understood to have reference to action on the part of the Architect and/or the Owner's Representative.

1.1.14 Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of (1) the executed Contract for Construction, (2) these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, (3) any Supplemental Conditions or Special Conditions identified in the Contract for Construction, (4) the Specifications identified in the Contract for Construction, (5) the Drawings identified in the Contract for Construction, (6) Addenda issued prior to the receipt of bids, (7) Contractor's bid addressed to Owner, including Contractor's completed Qualification Statement, (8) Contractor's Performance Bond and Contractor's Payment Bond, (9) Notice to Proceed, (10)

and any other exhibits and/or post bid adjustments identified in the Contract for Construction, (11) Advertisement for Bid, (12) Information for Bidders, and (13) Change Orders issued after execution of the Contract. All other documents and technical reports and information are not Contract Documents, including without limitation, Shop Drawings, and Submittals.

1.1.15 Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract and are the exclusive statement of agreement between the parties. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between the Owner and a Subcontractor or any lower-tier Subcontractor.

1.1.16 Change Order

The Contract may be amended or modified without invalidating the Contract only by a Change Order, subject to the limitations in Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. A Change Order is a written instrument signed by the Owner and the Contractor stating their agreement to a change in the Work, the amount of the adjustment to the Contract Sum, if any, and the extent of the adjustment to the Contract Time, if any. Agreement to any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work which is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments of the Contract Sum, time and schedule.

1.1.17 Substantial Completion

The terms "Substantial Completion" or "substantially complete" as used herein shall be construed to mean the completion of the entire Work, including all submittals required under the Contract Documents, except minor items which in the opinion of the Architect, and/or the Owner's Representative will not interfere with the complete and satisfactory use of the facilities for the purposes intended.

1.1.18 Final Completion

The date when all punch list items are completed, including all closeout submittals and approval by the Architect is given to the Owner in writing.

1.1.19 Supplemental and Special Conditions

The terms "Supplemental Conditions" or "Special Conditions" shall mean the part of the Contract Documents which amend, supplement, delete from, or add to these General Conditions.

1.1.20 Day

The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

1.1.21 Knowledge

The terms "knowledge," "recognize" and "discover" their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows or should know, recognizes, or should recognize and discovers or should discover in exercising the care, skill, and diligence of a diligent and prudent contractor familiar with the Work. Analogously, the expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a diligent and prudent contractor familiar with the Work.

1.1.22 Punch List

"Punch List" means the list of items, prepared in connection with the inspection(s) of the Project by the Owner's Representative or the Architect in connection with Substantial Completion of the Work or a portion of the Work, which the Owner's Representative or the Architect has designated as remaining to be performed, completed, or corrected before the Work will be accepted by the Owner.

1.1.23 Force Majeure

An event or circumstance that could not have been reasonably anticipated and is out of the control of both the Owner and the Contractor.

1.2 Specifications and Drawings

1.2.1 The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction system, standards and workmanship and performance of related services for the Work identified in the Contract for Construction. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Such separation will not operate to make the Owner or the Architect an arbiter of labor disputes or work agreements.

1.2.2 The Drawings herein referred to, consist of drawings prepared by the Architect, and are enumerated in the Contract Documents.

1.2.3 Drawings are intended to show general arrangements, design, and dimensions of work and are partly diagrammatic. Dimensions shall not be determined by scale or rule. If figured dimensions are lacking, they shall be supplied by the Architect on the Contractor's written request to the Owner's Representative.

1.2.4 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract

Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.2.5 In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Owner's Representative's interpretation. On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements and large-scale drawings over small scale drawings. Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Work site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative and the Architect for resolution before proceeding with the Work. If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure for the approval by the Owner's Representative and the Architect before making the change.

1.2.6 Data in the Contract Documents concerning lot size, ground elevations, present obstructions on or near the site, locations and depths of sewers, conduits, pipes, wires, etc., position of sidewalks, curbs, pavements, etc., and nature of ground and subsurface conditions have been obtained from sources the Architect believes reliable, but the Architect and the Owner do not represent or warrant that this information is accurate or complete. The Contractor shall verify such data to the extent possible through normal construction procedures, including but not limited to contacting utility owners and by prospecting.

1.2.7 Only Work included in the Contract Documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein.

1.2.8 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor represents that it has performed its own investigation and examination of the Work site and its surroundings and satisfied itself before entering into this Contract as to:

- .1 conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;
- .2 the availability of labor, materials, equipment, water, electrical power, utilities and roads;
- .3 uncertainties of weather, river stages, flooding and similar characteristics of the site;
- .4 conditions bearing upon security and protection of material, equipment, and Work in progress;
- .5 the form and nature of the Work site, including the surface and sub-surface conditions;

- .6 the extent and nature of Work and materials necessary for the execution of the Work and the remedying of any defects therein; and
- .7 the means of access to the site and the accommodations it may require and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances.
- .8 the ability to complete work without disruption to normal campus activities, except as specifically allowed in the Contract Documents.

The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site, or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.

1.2.9 Drawings, specifications, and copies thereof furnished by the Owner are and shall remain the Owner's property. They are not to be used on another project and, with the exception of one contract set for each party to the Contract, shall be returned to the Owner's Representative on request, at the completion of the Work.

1.3 Required Provisions Deemed Inserted

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein, and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein; and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the written application of either party the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

2.1 Information and Services Required of Owner

2.1.1 Permits and fees are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, unless specifically stated in the Contract Documents that the Owner will secure and pay for specific necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures, or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

2.1.2 When requested in writing by the Contractor, information or services under the Owner's control, which are reasonably necessary to perform the Work, will be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.

2.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.1 If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract

Documents or fails to carry out Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner's Representative may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. The Owner's lifting of Stop Work Order shall not prejudice the Owner's right to enforce any provision of this Contract.

2.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.3.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven (7) day period after receipt of a written notice from the Owner to correct such default or neglect, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. In such case, an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Architect's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default or neglect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. However, such notice shall be waived in the event of an emergency with the potential for property damage or the endangerment of students, faculty, staff, the public or construction personnel, at the sole discretion of the Owner.

2.3.2 In the event the Contractor has not satisfactorily completed all items on the Punch List within thirty (30) days of its receipt, the Owner reserves the right to complete the Punch List without further notice to the Contractor or its surety. In such case, the Owner shall be entitled to deduct from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of completing the Punch List items, including compensation for the Architect's additional services. If payments then or thereafter due Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

2.4 Extent of Owner Rights

2.4.1 The rights stated in Article 2 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner (1) granted in the Contract Documents, (2) at law or (3) in equity.

2.4.2 In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

3.1 Contractor's Warranty

3.1.1 The Contractor warrants all equipment and materials furnished, and work performed, under this Contract, against defective materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months after acceptance as provided in this Contract, unless a longer period is specified, regardless of whether the same were furnished or performed by the Contractor or any Subcontractors of any tier. Upon written notice from the Owner of any breach of warranty during the applicable warranty period due to defective material or workmanship, the affected part or parts thereof shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. Should the Contractor fail or refuse to make the necessary repairs, replacements, and tests when requested by the Owner, the Owner may perform, or cause the necessary work and tests to be performed, at the Contractor's expense, or exercise the Owner's rights under Article 14.

3.1.2 Should one or more defects mentioned above appear within the specified period, the Owner shall have the right to continue to use or operate the defective part or apparatus until the Contractor makes repairs or replacements or until such time as it can be taken out of service without loss or inconvenience to the Owner.

3.1.3 The above warranties are not intended as a limitation but are in addition to all other express warranties set forth in this Contract and such other warranties as are implied by law, custom, and usage of trade. The Contractor, and its surety or sureties, if any, shall be liable for the satisfaction and full performance of the warranties set forth herein.

3.1.4 Neither the final payment nor any provision in the Contract Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the Owner, nor expiration of warranty stated herein, will constitute an acceptance of Work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any responsibility for non-conforming work. The Contractor shall immediately remedy any defects in the Work and pay for any damage to other Work resulting therefrom upon written notice from the Owner. Should the Contractor fail or refuse to remedy the non-conforming work, the Owner may perform, or cause to be performed all actions necessary to bring the Work into conformance with the Contract Documents at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.5 The Contractor agrees to defend, indemnify, and save harmless The Curators of the University of Missouri, their officers, agents, employees, and volunteers, from and against all loss or expense from any injury or damages to property of others suffered or incurred on account of any breach of the aforesaid obligations and covenants. The Contractor agrees to investigate, handle, respond to and provide defense for and defend against any such liability, claims, and demands at the sole expense of the Contractor, or at the option of the

University, agrees to pay to or reimburse the University for the defense costs incurred by the University in connection with any such liability claims, or demands. The parties hereto understand and agree that the University is relying on and does not waive or intend to waive by any provision of this Contract, any monetary limitations or any other rights, immunities, and protections provided by the State of Missouri, as from time to time amended, or otherwise available to the University, or its officers, employees, agents or volunteers.

3.2 Compliance with Laws, Regulations, Permits, Codes, and Inspections

3.2.1 The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Owner, comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, permit requirements, codes, statutes, and regulations (which may be collectively referred to as “laws”).

3.2.2 Since the Owner is an instrumentality of the State of Missouri, municipal, or political subdivision, ordinances, zoning ordinances, and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on the Owner’s property, and the Contractor will not be required to submit plans and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision authority to obtain construction permits or any other licenses or permits from or submit to, inspection by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction on the Owner’s property, unless required by the Owner in these Contract Documents or otherwise in writing.

3.2.3 All fees, permits, inspections, or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to the Owner, shall be obtained by and paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor, of its own expense, is responsible to ensure that all inspections required by said permits or licenses on property, easements, or utilities not belonging to the Owner are conducted as required therein. All connection charges, assessments or transportation fees as may be imposed by any utility company or others are included in the Contract Sum and shall be the Contractor’s responsibility.

3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any Contract Documents are at variance with any laws, including Americans with Disabilities Act – Standards for Accessible Design, ordinances, rules, regulations, or codes applying to the Work, Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and the Owner’s Representative, in writing, and any necessary changes will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents. However, it is not the Contractor’s primary responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, unless such laws bear upon performance of the Work.

3.3 Anti-Kickback

3.3.1 No member or delegate to Congress, or resident commissioner, shall be admitted to any share or part of this Contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom, but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this Contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.

3.3.2 No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction, or material supply contract or any Subcontract of any tier in connection with the construction of the Work shall have a financial interest in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, Subcontract of any tier, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the Work.

3.4 Supervision and Construction Procedures

3.4.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor’s best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. The Contractor shall supply sufficient and competent supervision and personnel, and sufficient material, plant, and equipment to prosecute the Work with diligence to ensure completion thereof within the time specified in the Contract Documents, and shall pay when due any laborer, Subcontractor of any tier, or supplier.

3.4.2 The Contractor, if an individual, shall give the Work an adequate amount of personal supervision, and if a partnership, corporation, or joint venture or other business entity, the Work shall be given an adequate amount of personal supervision by a partner or executive officer, as determined by the Owner’s Representative.

3.4.3 The Contractor and each of its Subcontractors of any tier shall submit to the Owner such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules in accordance with 3.18 this document, payrolls, reports, estimates, records, and other data as the Owner may request concerning Work performed or to be performed under the Contract.

3.4.4 The Contractor shall be represented at the site by a competent superintendent from the beginning of the Work until its final acceptance, whenever Contract Work is being performed, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Owner’s Representative. The superintendent for the Contractor shall exercise general supervision over the Work and such superintendent shall have decision making authority of the Contractor. Communications given to the superintendent shall be binding as if given to the Contractor. The superintendent shall not be changed by the Contractor without approval from the Owner’s Representative.

3.4.5 The Contractor shall establish and maintain a permanent benchmark to which access may be had during progress of the Work, and Contractor shall establish all lines

and levels, and shall be responsible for the correctness of such. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all layout work for the proper location of Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.6 The Contractor shall establish and be responsible for wall and partition locations. If applicable, separate contractors shall be entitled to rely upon these locations and for setting their sleeves, openings, or chases.

3.4.7 The Contractor's scheduled outage/tie-in plan, time, and date for any utilities is subject to approval by the Owner's Representative. Communication with the appropriate entity and planning for any scheduled outage/tie-in of utilities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of this Paragraph shall cause the Contractor to forfeit any right to an adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time for any postponement, rescheduling or other delays ordered by the Owner in connection with such Work. The Contractor shall follow the following procedures for all utility outages/tie-ins or disruption of any building system:

- .1** All shutting of valves, switches, etc., shall be by the Owner's personnel.
- .2** The Contractor shall submit its preliminary outage/tie-in schedule with its baseline schedule.
- .3** The Contractor shall request an outage/tie-in meeting at least two weeks before the outage/tie-in is required.
- .4** The Owner's Representative will schedule an outage/tie-in meeting at least one week prior to the outage/tie-in.

3.4.8 The Contractor shall coordinate all Work so there shall be no prolonged interruption of existing utilities, systems, and equipment of the Owner. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, or electrical disconnection necessary, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building, must be scheduled with the Owner's Representative to avoid any disruption of operation within the building under construction or other buildings or utilities. In no case shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a workday or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities, either intentionally or accidentally, shall not relieve the Contractor from repairing and restoring the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

3.4.9 The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of damage to property on or off the project occurring during construction of project, and all such repairs shall be made to meet code requirements or to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative if code is not applicable.

3.4.10 The Contractor shall be responsible for all shoring required to protect the Work or adjacent property and shall pay for any damage caused by failure to shore or by improper shoring or by failure to give proper notice.

Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

3.4.11 The Contractor shall maintain at the Contractor's own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for students, faculty, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

3.4.12 During the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences, and other devices appropriately located on site which shall give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure, or equipment, within the limits of the Contractor's work area.

3.4.13 The Contractor shall pump, bail, or otherwise keep any general excavations free of water. The Contractor shall keep all areas free of water before, during and after concrete placement. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials installed, or to be installed by the Contractor.

3.4.14 The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the Work and must protect same from damage of defacement until acceptance by the Owner. All damaged or defaced Work shall be repaired or replaced to the Owner's satisfaction, without cost to the Owner.

3.4.15 When requested by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor, at no extra charge, shall provide scaffolds or ladders in place as may be required by the Architect or the Owner for examination or inspection of Work in progress or completed.

3.4.16 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors of any tier and their agents and employees, and any other entity or persons performing portions of the Work.

3.4.17 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Owner's Representative or the Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

3.4.18 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Work already performed under this Contract to determine that such portions are compliant and in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

3.5 Use of Site

3.5.1 The Contractor shall limit operations and storage of material to the area within the Work limit lines shown on Drawings, except as necessary to connect to exiting utilities, shall not encroach on neighboring property, and shall exercise caution to prevent damage to existing structures.

3.5.2 Only materials and equipment, which are to be used directly in the Work, shall be brought to and stored on the Work site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Work site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Work site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.5.3 No project signs shall be erected without the written approval of the Owner's Representative.

3.5.4 The Contractor shall ensure that the Work is at all times performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. Particular attention shall be paid to access for emergency vehicles, including fire trucks. Wherever there is the possibility of interfering with normal emergency vehicle operations, the Contractor shall obtain permission from both campus and municipal emergency response entities prior to limiting any access. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall not interfere with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or (2) the Work in the event of partial occupancy. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to the property comprising the Work or to the owner or occupant of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.

3.5.5 The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Work site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by Owner. The Contractor, Subcontractors of any tier, suppliers and employees shall comply with instructions or regulations of the Owner's Representative governing access to, operation of, and conduct while in or on the premises and shall perform all Work required under the Contract Documents in such a manner as not to unreasonably interrupt or interfere with the conduct of the Owner's operations. Any request for Work, a suspension of Work or any other request or directive received by the Contractor from occupants of existing buildings shall be referred to the Owner's Representative for determination.

3.5.6 The Contractor and the Subcontractor of any tier shall have its' name, acceptable abbreviation or recognizable logo and the name of the city and state of the mailing address of the principal office of the company, on each motor vehicle and motorized self-propelled piece of equipment which is used in connection with the project. The signs are required on such vehicles during the time the Contractor is working on the project.

3.6 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

3.6.1 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Architect and the Owner and shall at once report in writing to the Architect and the Owner's Representative any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. If the Contractor performs any construction activity which it knows or should have known involves a recognized error, inconsistency, or omission in the Contract Documents without such written notice to the Architect and the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

3.6.2 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered shall be reported in writing to the Architect and the Owner's Representative within twenty-four (24) hours. During the progress of the Work, the Contractor shall verify all field measurements prior to fabrication of building components or equipment and proceed with the fabrication to meet field conditions. The Contractor shall consult all Contract Documents to determine the exact location of all work and verify spatial relationships of all work. Any question concerning said location or spatial relationships shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative. Specific locations for equipment, pipelines, ductwork and other such items of work, where not dimensioned on plans, shall be determined in consultation with the Owner's Representative and the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of the Work in place.

3.6.3 The Contractor shall provide, at the proper time, such material as required for support of the Work. If openings or chases are required, whether shown on Drawings or not, the Contractor shall see they are properly constructed. If required openings or chases are omitted, the Contractor shall cut them at the Contractor's own expense, but only as directed by the Architect, through the Owner's Representative.

3.6.4 Should the Contract Documents fail to particularly describe materials or goods to be used, it shall be the duty of the Contractor to inquire of the Architect and the Owner's Representative what is to be used and to supply it at the Contractor's expense, or else thereafter replace it to the Owner's Representative's satisfaction. At a minimum, the

Contractor shall provide the quality of materials as generally specified throughout the Contract Documents.

3.7 Cleaning and Removal

3.7.1 The Contractor shall keep the Work site and surrounding areas free from accumulation of waste materials, rubbish, debris, and dirt resulting from the Work and shall clean the Work site and surrounding areas as requested by the Architect and the Owner's Representative, including mowing of grass greater than six (6) inches high. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of clean up and removal of debris from premises. The building and premises shall be kept clean, safe, in a workmanlike manner, and in compliance with OSHA standards and code at all times. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Work site tools, construction equipment, machinery, fencing, and surplus materials. Further, at the completion of the Work, all dirt, stains, and smudges shall be removed from every part of the building, all glass in doors and windows shall be washed, and entire Work shall be left broom clean in a finished state ready for occupancy. The Contractor shall advise his Subcontractors of any tier of this provision, and the Contractor shall be fully responsible for leaving the premises in a finished state ready for use to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. If the Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this Paragraph, the Owner may do so, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

3.8 Cutting and Patching

3.8.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

3.8.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

3.8.3 If the Work involves renovation and/or alteration of existing improvements, the Contractor acknowledges that cutting and patching of the Work is essential for the Work to be successfully completed. The Contractor shall perform any cutting, altering, patching, and/or fitting of the Work necessary for the Work and the existing improvements to be fully integrated and to present the visual appearance of an entire, completed, and unified project. In performing any Work which requires cutting or patching, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to protect and preserve the visual appearance and aesthetics of the

Work to the reasonable satisfaction of both the Owner's Representative and the Architect.

3.9 Indemnification

3.9.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the agents, employees, representatives, insurers and re-insurers of any of the foregoing (hereafter collectively referred to as the "Indemnitees") from and against claims, damages (including loss of use of the Work itself), punitive damages, penalties and civil fines unless expressly prohibited by law, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions or other fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by the negligent acts or omissions or other fault of a party indemnified hereunder. The Contractor's obligations hereunder are in addition to and shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that the Owner may possess. If one or more of the Indemnitees demand performance by the Contractor of obligations under this Paragraph or other provisions of the Contract Documents and if the Contractor refuses to assume or perform, or delays in assuming or performing the Contractor's obligations, Contractor shall pay each Indemnitee who has made such demand its respective attorneys' fees, costs, and other expenses incurred in enforcing this provision. The defense and indemnity required herein shall be a binding obligation upon the Contractor whether or not an Indemnitee has made such demand. Even if a defense is successful to a claim or demand for which the Contractor is obligated to indemnify the Indemnitees from under this Paragraph, the Contractor shall remain liable for all costs of defense.

3.9.2 The indemnity obligations of the Contractor under this Section 3.9 shall survive termination of this Contract or final payment thereunder. In the event of any claim or demand made against any party which is entitled to be indemnified hereunder, the Owner may in its sole discretion reserve, return or apply any monies due or to become due the Contractor under the Contract for the purpose of resolving such claims; provided, however, that the Owner may release such funds if the Contractor provides the Owner with reasonable assurance of protection of the Owner's interests. The Owner shall in its sole discretion determine if such assurances are reasonable. The Owner reserves the right to control the defense and settlement of any claim, action or proceeding which the Contractor has an obligation to indemnify the Indemnitees against.

3.9.3 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.9 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Section 3.9

shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor of any tier under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

3.9.4 The obligations of the Contractor under Paragraph 3.9.1 shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, the Architect's agents or employees, arising out of the preparation and approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications.

3.10 Patents

3.10.1 The Contractor shall hold and save harmless the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expense, for, or on account of, any patented or otherwise protected invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Contract Documents.

3.10.2 If the Contractor uses any design, device, or material covered by letters patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device, or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the Contract Sum include, and the Contractor shall pay all royalties, license fees or costs arising from the use of such design, device, or material in any way involved in the Work. The Contractor and/or sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device, or material or any trademark or copyright in connection with Work agreed to be performed under this Contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense, or damage it may be obligated to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the Work or after completion of the Work.

3.11 Delegated Design

3.11.1 If the Contract Documents specify the Contractor is responsible for the design of any Work as part of the project, then the Contractor shall procure all design services and certifications necessary to complete the Work as specified, from a design professional licensed in the State of Missouri. The signature and seal of that design professional shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work. The design professional shall maintain insurance as required per Article 11.

3.12 Materials, Labor, and Workmanship

3.12.1 Materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall strictly conform to the Contract Documents and representations and approved Samples provided by Contractor and shall be of the most suitable grade of their respective kinds for their respective uses and shall be fit

and sufficient for the purpose intended, merchantable, of good new material and workmanship, and free from defect. Workmanship shall be in accordance with the highest standard in the industry and free from defect in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.12.2 Materials and fixtures shall be new and of latest design unless otherwise specified and shall provide the most efficient operating and maintenance costs to the Owner. All Work shall be performed by competent workers and shall be of best quality.

3.12.3 The Contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment, and apparatus into the building.

3.12.4 The Contractor shall base its bid only on the Contract Documents.

3.12.5 Materials and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination, and testing by the Architect and the Owner's Representative at any and all times during manufacture, installation, and construction of any of them, at places where such manufacture, installation, or construction is performed.

3.12.6 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

3.12.7 Unless otherwise specifically noted, the Contractor shall provide and pay for supervision, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.12.8 Substitutions

3.12.8.1 A substitution is a Contractor proposal of an alternate product or method in lieu of what has been specified or shown in the Contract Documents, which is not an "or equal" as set forth in Section 3.13.

3.12.8.2 The Contractor may make a proposal to the Architect and the Owner's Representative to use substitute products or methods as set forth herein, but the Architect's and the Owner's Representative's decision concerning acceptance of a substitute shall be final. The Contractor must do so in writing and setting forth the following:

- .1** Full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittal of all supporting data including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation of the substitution.
- .2** Reasons the substitution is advantageous and necessary, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable.

- .3 The adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum, in the event the substitution is acceptable.
- .4 The adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule in the event the substitution is acceptable.
- .5 An affidavit stating that (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all of the Contract Document requirements and is code compliant, except as specifically disclosed and set forth in the affidavit and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and correction obligations in connection with the proposed substitution as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted to the Architect and the Owner's Representative in sufficient time to allow the Architect and the Owner's Representative no less than ten (10) working days for review. No substitution will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittal of complete substantiating data and information as stated herein.

3.12.8.3 Substitutions may be rejected without explanation at the Owner's sole discretion and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions:

- .1 Required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing;
- .2 Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of the Contractor;
- .3 Material delivered fails to comply with the Contract Documents;
- .4 Subsequent information discloses inability of specified products to perform properly or to fit in designated space;
- .5 Manufacturer/fabricator refuses to certify or guarantee performance of specified product as required; or
- .6 When in the judgment of the Owner or the Architect, a substitution would be substantially to the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

3.12.8.4 Whether or not any proposed substitution is accepted by the Owner or the Architect, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitution.

3.13 Approved Equal

3.13.1 Whenever in the Contract Documents any article, appliance, device, or material is designated by the name of a manufacturer, vendor, or by any proprietary or trade name, the words "or approved equal," shall automatically follow and shall be implied unless specifically indicated otherwise. The standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and the Architect they are equal in design, appearance, spare parts availability, strength, durability, usefulness, serviceability, operation cost, maintenance cost, and convenience for the purpose intended. Any general listings of approved manufacturers

in any Contract Document shall be for informational purposes only and it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to ensure that any proposed "or equal" complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents and is code compliant.

3.13.2 The Contractor shall submit to the Architect and the Owner's Representative a written and full description of the proposed "or equal" including all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and similar information demonstrating that the proposed "or equal" strictly complies with the Contract Documents. The Architect or the Owner's Representative shall take appropriate action with respect to the submission of a proposed "or equal" item. If Contractor fails to submit proposed "or equals" as set forth herein, it shall waive any right to supply such items. The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall not be adjusted as a result of any failure by Contractor to submit proposed "or equals" as provided for herein. All documents submitted in connection with preparing an "or equal" shall be clearly and obviously marked as a proposed "or equal" submission.

3.13.3 No approvals or action taken by the Architect or Owner's Representative shall relieve the Contractor from its obligation to ensure that an "or equal" article, appliance, device, or material strictly complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not propose "or equal" items in connection with Shop Drawings or other Submittals, and the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that no approvals or action taken by the Architect or Owner's Representative with respect to Shop Drawings or other Submittals shall constitute approval of any "or equal" item or relieve the Contractor from its sole and exclusive responsibility. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated in the Contract Documents for the incorporation or installation of any "or equal" item supplied by the Contractor shall be properly made and approved by the Architect at the expense of the Contractor. No "or equal" items will be permitted for components of or extensions to existing systems when, in the opinion of the Architect, the named manufacturer must be provided in order to ensure compatibility with the existing systems, including, but not limited to, mechanical systems, electrical systems, fire alarms, smoke detectors, etc. No action will be taken by the Architect with respect to proposed "or equal" items prior to receipt of bids, unless otherwise noted in the Special Conditions.

3.14 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and Coordination Drawings/BIM Models

3.14.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specifically prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

3.14.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

3.14.3 Samples are physical samples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

3.14.4 Coordination Drawings are drawings for the integration of the Work, including work first shown in detail on Shop Drawings or product data. Coordination Drawings show sequencing and relationship of separate units of work which must interface in a restricted manner to fit in the space provided, or function as indicated. Coordination Drawings are the responsibility of the Contractor and are submitted for informational purposes. The Special Conditions will state whether Coordination Drawings are required. BIM models may be used for coordination in lieu of Coordination Drawings at the Contractor's discretion, unless required in the Special Conditions. The final Coordination Drawings/BIM Model will not change the Contract Documents, unless approved by a fully executed Change Order describing the specific modifications that are being made to the Contract Documents.

3.14.5 Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings/BIM Models, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals (collectively referred to as "Submittals") are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

3.14.6 The Contractor shall schedule submittal of Shop Drawings and Product Data to the Architect so that no delays will result in delivery of materials and equipment, advising the Architect of priority for checking of Shop Drawings and Product Data, but a minimum of two weeks shall be provided for this purpose. Because time is of the essence in this Contract, unless noted otherwise in the Special Conditions or Technical Specifications, all Submittals, Shop Drawings and Samples must be submitted as required to maintain the Contractor's plan for proceeding but must be submitted within ninety (90) days of the Notice to Proceed. If the Contractor believes that this milestone is unreasonable for any submittal, the Contractor shall request an extension of this milestone, within sixty (60) days of Notice to Proceed, for each submittal that cannot meet the milestone. The request shall contain a reasonable explanation as to why the ninety (90)-day milestone is unrealistic and shall specify a date on which the submittal will be provided, for approval by the Owner's Representative. Failure of the Contractor to comply with this Section may result in delays in the submittal approval process and/or charges for expediting approval, both of which will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.14.7 The Contractor, at its own expense, shall submit Samples required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or the activities of separate contractors and no later than twenty

(20) days before materials are required to be ordered for scheduled delivery to the Work site. Samples shall be labeled to designate material or products represented, grade, place of origin, name of producer, name of the Contractor and the name and number of the Owner's project. Quantities of Samples shall be twice the number required for testing so that the Architect can return one set of the Samples. Materials delivered before receipt of Architect's approval may be rejected by the Architect and in such event, the Contractor shall immediately remove all such materials from the Work site. When requested by the Architect or the Owner's Representative, Samples of finished masonry and field applied paints and finishes shall be located as directed and shall include sample panels built at the site of approximately twenty (20) square feet each.

3.14.8 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect. Such Work shall be in accordance with approved Submittals.

3.14.9 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents such Submittals strictly comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that the Contractor has determined and verified field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, that materials are fit for their intended use and that the fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly and installation of all materials, systems and equipment are in accordance with best practices in the industry and are in strict compliance with any applicable requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall also coordinate each Submittal with other Submittals.

3.14.10 The Contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and accuracy of the dimensions, measurements and other information contained in the Submittals.

3.14.11 Each Submittal will bear a stamp or specific indication that the Submittal complies with the Contract Documents and the Contractor has satisfied its obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to the Contractor's review and approval of that Submittal. Each Submittal shall bear the signature of the representative of the Contractor who approved the Submittal, together with the Contractor's name, Owner's name, number of the Project, and the item name and specification section number.

3.14.12 The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof. Specifically, but not by way of limitation, the Contractor acknowledges that the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings shall not relieve the Contractor for responsibility for errors and omissions in the Shop Drawings since the Contractor is responsible for the correctness of dimensions, details and the design of adequate connections and details contained in the Shop Drawings.

3.14.13 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous Submittals.

3.14.14 The Contractor represents and warrants that all Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the Shop Drawing is prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable laws, by a licensed engineer or other design professional.

3.15 Record Drawings

3.15.1 The Contractor shall maintain a set of Record Drawings on site in good condition and shall use colored pencils to mark up said set with "record information" in a legible manner to show: (1) bidding addendums, (2) executed Change Orders, (3) deviations from the Drawings made during construction; (4) details in the Work not previously shown; (5) changes to existing conditions or existing conditions found to differ from those shown on any existing drawings; (6) the actual installed position of equipment, piping, conduits, light switches, electric fixtures, circuiting, ducts, dampers, access panels, control valves, drains, openings, and stub-outs; and (7) such other information as either the Owner or the Architect may reasonably request. The prints for Record Drawing use will be a set of "blue line" prints provided by the Architect to the Contractor at the start of construction. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor shall deliver all Record Drawings to the Owner and the Architect for approval. If not approved, the Contractor shall make the revisions requested by the Architect or the Owner's Representative. Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to the Contractor until the final Record Drawings marked by the Contractor as required above are delivered to the Owner.

3.16.1 Operating Instructions and Service Manuals

3.16.1 The Contractor shall submit four (4) volumes of operating instructions and service manuals to the Architect before completing 50% of the adjusted contract amount. Payments beyond 50% of the adjusted contract amount may be withheld until all operating instructions and service manuals are received. The operating instructions and service manuals shall contain:

- .1** Start-up and Shutdown Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available, they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
- .2** Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
- .3** Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall include model number, capacities, flow rate, and name-plate data.
- .4** Service Instructions: The Contractor shall be required to provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.

.4.1 Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local suppliers or factory representative.

.4.2 Belt sizes, types, and lengths.

.4.3 Wiring diagrams.

.5 Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty: Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year from the date of Substantial Completion. Where longer period is required by the Contract Documents, the longer period shall govern.

.6 Parts catalogs: For each piece of equipment furnished, a parts catalog or similar document shall be provided which identifies the components by number for replacement ordering.

3.16.2 Submission

.1 Manuals shall be bound into volumes of standard 8 1/2" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8 1/2" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in brown envelopes, cross-referenced and indexed with the manuals.

.2 The manuals shall identify the Owner's project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor and major Subcontractors of any tier who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3.17 Taxes

3.17.1 The Contractor shall pay all applicable sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes for the Work which are legally enacted when the bids are received, whether or not yet effective or scheduled to go into effect. However, certain purchases by the Contractor of materials incorporated in or consumed in the Work are exempt from certain sales tax pursuant to Section 144.062, RSMo. The Contractor shall be issued a Project Tax Exemption Certificate for this Work to obtain the benefits of Section 144.062, RSMo.

3.17.2 The Contractor shall furnish this certificate to all Subcontractors, and any person or entity purchasing materials for the Work shall present such certificate to all material suppliers as authorization to purchase, on behalf of the Owner, all tangible personal property and materials to be incorporated into or consumed in the Work and no other on a tax-exempt basis. Such suppliers shall provide to the purchasing party invoices bearing the name of the exempt entity and the project identification number. Nothing in this Section shall be deemed to exempt from any sales or similar tax the purchase of any construction machinery, equipment or tools used in construction, repairing or remodeling facilities for the Owner. All invoices for all personal property and materials purchased under a Project Tax Exemption Certificate shall be retained by the Contractor for a period of five years and shall be subject to audit by the Director of Revenue.

3.17.3 Any excess resalable tangible personal property or materials which were purchased for the project under this Project Tax Exemption Certificate but which were not incorporated into or consumed in the Work shall either be returned to the supplier for credit or the appropriate sales or

use tax on such excess property or materials shall be reported on a return and paid by such purchasing party not later than the due date of the purchasing party's Missouri sales or use tax return following the month in which it was determined that the materials were not used in the Work.

3.17.4 If it is determined that sales tax is owed by the Contractor on property and materials due to the failure of the Owner to revise the certificate expiration date to cover the applicable date of purchase, the Owner shall be liable for the tax owed.

3.17.5 The Owner shall not be responsible for any tax liability due to the Contractor's neglect to make timely orders, payments, etc. or the Contractor's misuse of the Project Tax Exemption Certificate. The Contractor represents that the Project Tax Exemption Certificate shall be used in accordance with Section 144.062, RSMo and the terms of the Project Tax Exemption Certificate. The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for any loss or expense, including but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of the Contractor's use of the Project Tax Exemption Certificate.

3.18 Contractor's Construction Schedules

3.18.1 The Contractor, within fifteen (15) days after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and the Architect's information the Contractor's construction schedule for the Work and shall set forth interim dates for completion of various components of the Work and Work Milestone Dates as defined herein. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised on a monthly basis or as requested by the Owner's Representative as required by the conditions of the Work, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor shall conform to the most recent schedule.

3.18.2 The construction schedule shall be in a detailed format satisfactory to the Owner's Representative and the Architect and in accordance with the detailed schedule requirements set forth in this document and the Special Conditions. If the Owner's Representative or the Architect has a reasonable objection to the schedule submitted by Contractor, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays.

3.18.3 As time is of the essence to this Contract, the University expects that the Contractor will take all necessary steps to ensure that the project construction schedule shall be prepared in accordance with the specific requirements of the Special Conditions to this Contract. At a minimum, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

.1 The schedule shall be prepared using Primavera P3, Oracle P6, Microsoft Project or other software acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

- .2** The schedule shall be prepared and maintained in CPM format, in accordance with Construction CPM Scheduling, published by the Associated General Contractors of American (AGC).
- .3** Prior to submittal to the Owner's Representative for review, the Contractor shall obtain full buy-in to the schedule from all major Subcontractors, in writing if so, requested by Owner's Representative.
- .4** Schedule shall be updated, in accordance with Construction CPM Scheduling, published by the AGC, on a monthly basis at minimum, prior to, and submitted with, the monthly pay application or as requested by the Owner's Representative.
- .5** Along with the update the Contractor shall submit a narrative report addressing all changes, delays and impacts, including weather to the schedule during the last month, and explain how the end date has been impacted by same.
- .6** The submission of the updated schedule certifies that all delays and impacts that have occurred on or to the project during the previous month have been factored into the update and are fully integrated into the schedule and the projected completion date.

Failure to comply with any of these requirements will be considered a material breach of this Contract. See Special Conditions for detailed scheduling requirements.

3.18.4 In the event the Owner's Representative or the Architect determines that the performance of the Work, as of a Milestone Date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, facilities, (3) expediting delivery of materials, and (4) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Extraordinary Measures"). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum concerning Extraordinary Measures required by the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph. The Owner may exercise the rights furnished the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date set forth in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 Rights of the Owner

4.1.1 The Owner's Representative will administer the Construction Contract. The Architect will assist the Owner's

Representative with the administration of the Contract as indicated in these Contract Documents.

4.1.2 If, in the judgment of the Owner's Representative, it becomes necessary to accelerate the Work, the Contractor, when directed by the Owner's Representative in writing, shall cease work at any point and transfer its workers to such point or points and execute such portions of the Work as may be required to enable others to hasten and properly engage and carry out the Work, all as directed by the Owner's Representative. The additional cost of accelerating the Work, if any, will be borne by the Owner, unless the Contractor's work progress is behind schedule as shown on the most recent progress schedule.

4.1.3 If the Contractor refuses, for any reason, to proceed with what the Owner believes to be Contract Work, the Owner may issue a Construction Directive, directing the Contractor to proceed. The Contractor shall be obligated to promptly proceed with such work. If the Contractor feels that it is entitled to additional compensation as a result of a Construction Directive, it may file a claim for additional compensation and/or time, in accordance with 4.4 of this Contract.

4.1.4 The Owner's Representative may, by written notice, require the Contractor to remove from involvement with the Work, any of the Contractor's personnel or the personnel of its Subcontractors of any tier whom the Owner's Representative may deem abusive, incompetent, careless, or a hindrance to proper and timely execution of the Work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice promptly, but without detriment to the Work or its progress.

4.1.5 The Owner's Representative will schedule Work status meetings that shall be attended by representatives of the Contractor and appropriate Subcontractors of any tier. Material suppliers shall attend status meetings if required by the Owner's Representative. These meetings shall include preconstruction meetings.

4.1.6 The Owner does not allow smoking on University property.

4.2 Rights of the Architect

4.2.1 The Architect will interpret requirements of the Contract Documents with respect to the quality, quantity, and other technical requirements of the Work itself within a reasonable time after written request of the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide Owner's Representative a copy of such written request.

4.3 Review of the Work

4.3.1 The Architect, the Owner's Representative, and the Owner's Authorized Agent shall, at all times, have access to the Work; and the Contractor shall provide proper and safe facilities for such access.

4.3.2 The Owner's Representative shall have authority to reject Work that does not strictly comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Whenever the Owner's Representative considers it necessary or advisable for implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, Owner's Representative shall have the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

4.3.3 The fact that the Architect or the Owner's Representative observed, or failed to observe, faulty Work, or Work done which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, regardless of whether or not the Owner has released final payment, shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for all damages and additional costs of the Owner as a result of defective or faulty Work.

4.4 Claims

4.4.1 A Claim is a demand or assertion by the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or any other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim(s)" also includes demands and assertions of the Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents, including Claims based upon breach of contract, mistake, misrepresentation, or other cause for Contract Modification or rescission. Claims must be made by written notice. The Contractor shall have the responsibility to substantiate Claims.

4.4.2 Claims by the Contractor must be made promptly, and no later than within fourteen (14) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim. Claims must be made by written notice. Such notice shall include a detailed statement setting forth all reasons for the Claim and the amount of additional money and additional time claimed by the Contractor. The notice of Claims shall also strictly comply with all other provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be entitled to rely upon any grounds or basis for additional money on additional time not specifically set forth in the notice of Claim. All Claims not made in the manner provided herein shall be deemed waived and of no effect. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner and the Architect such timely written notice of any Claim provided for herein, including, without limitation, those in connection with alleged concealed or unknown conditions, and shall cooperate with the Owner and the Architect in any effort to mitigate the alleged or potential damages, delay or other adverse consequences arising out of the condition which is the cause of such a Claim.

4.4.3 Pending final resolution of a Claim, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments that are not in dispute in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.5 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions

4.5.1 If conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to

exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the Contractor shall be given to the Owner's Representative promptly before conditions are disturbed, and in no event later than three (3) days after first observance of the conditions. The Owner's Representative will promptly investigate such conditions. If such conditions differ materially, as provided for above and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost, or time, required for performance of the Work, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both, shall be made, subject to the provisions and restrictions set for herein. If the Owner's Representative determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents, and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Owner's Representative will so notify the Contractor in writing. If the Contractor disputes the finding of the Owner's Representative that no change in the terms of the Contract terms is justified, the Contractor shall proceed with the Work, taking whatever steps are necessary to overcome or correct such conditions so that Contractor can proceed in a timely manner. The Contractor may have the right to file a Claim in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.5.2 It is expressly agreed that no adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition which does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or which reasonably should have been disclosed by the Contractor's (1) prior inspections, tests, reviews and preconstruction investigations for the Project, or (2) inspections, tests, reviews and preconstruction inspections which the Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

4.6 Claim for Additional Cost

4.6.1 If the Contractor makes a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. In addition to all other requirements for notice of a Claim, said notice shall detail and itemize the amount of all Claims and shall contain sufficient data to permit evaluation of same by the Owner.

4.7 Claims for Additional Time

4.7.1 If the Contractor makes a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. In addition to other requirements for notice of a Claim, the Contractor shall include an estimate of the probable effect of delay upon the progress of the Work, utilizing a CPM Time Impact Schedule Analysis, (TIA) as defined in the AGC Scheduling Manual. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

.1 Time extensions will be considered for excusable delays only. That is, delays that are beyond the control and/or contractual responsibility of the Contractor.

4.7.2 If weather days are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by the Contractor by data acceptable to the Owner's Representative substantiating that weather conditions for the period of time in question, had an adverse effect on the critical path of the scheduled construction. Weather days shall be defined as days on which critical path work cannot proceed due to weather conditions (including but not limited to rain, snow, etc.), in excess of the number of days shown on the anticipated weather day schedule in the Special Conditions. To be considered a weather day, at least four (4) working hours must be lost due to the weather conditions on a critical path scope item for that day. Weather days and anticipated weather days listed in the Special Conditions shall only apply to Monday through Friday. A weather day claim cannot be made for Saturdays, Sundays, New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, the day after Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, unless that specific day was approved in writing for work by the Owner's Representative.

.1 The Contractor must have fulfilled its contractual obligations with respect to temporary facilities and protection of its work, and worker protection for hot and cold weather per OSHA guidelines.

.2 If the contractual obligations have been satisfied, the Owner will review requests for non-compensable time extensions for critical path activities as follows:

.2.1 If the Contractor cannot work on a critical path activity due to adverse weather, after implementing all reasonable temporary weather protection, the Contractor will so notify the Owner's Representative. Each week, the Contractor will notify the Owner's Representative of the number of adverse weather days that it believes it has experienced in the previous week. As provided in the Contract, until such time as the weather days acknowledged by the Owner's Representative exceed the number of days of adverse weather contemplated in the Special Conditions, no request for extension of the Contract Time will be considered.

.2.2 If the Contractor has accumulated in excess of the number of adverse weather days contemplated in the Special Conditions due to the stoppage of work on critical path activities due to adverse weather, the Owner will consider a time extension request from the Contractor that is submitted in accordance with the Contract requirements. The Owner will provide a Change Order extending the time for contract completion or direct an acceleration of the Work in accordance with the Contract terms and conditions to recover the time lost due to adverse weather in excess of the number of adverse weather working days contemplated in the Special Conditions.

4.7.3 A Force Majeure event or circumstance shall not be the basis of a claim by the Contractor seeking an adjustment in the Contract amount for costs or expenses of any type. With the exception of weather delays, which are administered under Article 4, and notwithstanding other requirements of the Contract, all Force Majeure events resulting in a delay to the critical path of the project shall be administered as provided in Article 8.

4.7.4 The Owner will consider and evaluate requests for time extensions due to changes or other events beyond the control of the Contractor on a monthly basis only, with the submission of the Contractor's updated schedule, in conjunction with the monthly application for payment.

4.8 Resolution of Claims and Disputes

4.8.1 The Owner's Representative will review Claims and take one or more of the following preliminary actions within ten days of receipt of a Claim: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractor, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, or (4) suggest a compromise.

4.8.2 If a Claim has not been resolved, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days after the Owner's Representative's preliminary response, take one or more of the following actions: (1) submit additional supporting data requested, (2) modify the initial Claim, or (3) notify the Owner's Representative that the initial Claim stands.

4.8.3 If a Claim has not been resolved after consideration of the foregoing and of further information presented by the Contractor, the Contractor has the right to seek administrative review as set forth in Section 4.9. However, Owner's Representative's decisions on matters relating to aesthetics will be final.

4.9 Administrative Review

4.9.1 Claims not resolved pursuant to the procedures set forth in the Contract Documents except with respect to Owner's Representative's decision on matters relating to aesthetic effect, and except for claims which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment, or the Contractor's acceptance of payments in full for changes in work may be submitted to administrative review as provided in this Section. All requests for administrative review shall be made in writing.

4.9.2 Upon written request from the Contractor, the Owner's Review Administrator authorized by the Campus Contracting Officer will convene a review meeting between the Contractor and Owner's Representative within fifteen (15) days of receipt of such written request. The Contractor and Owner's Representative will be allowed to present written documentation with respect to the Claim(s) before or during the meeting. The Contractor and Owner's Representative will be allowed to present the testimony of any knowledgeable person regarding the Claim at the review meeting. The Owner's Review Administrator will issue a written summary of the review meeting and decision to resolve the Claim within fifteen (15) days. If the Contractor is in agreement with the decision the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Review Administrator in writing within five (5) days, and appropriate documentation will be signed by the parties to resolve the Claim.

4.9.3 If the Contractor is not in agreement with the proposal of the Owner's Review Administrator as to the

resolution of the Claim, the Contractor may file a written appeal with the UM System Contracting Officer, [in care of the Executive Director of Facilities Planning and Development, University of Missouri, 130 General Services Building, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri 65211] within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Owner's Review Administrator's proposal. The UM System Contracting Officer will call a meeting of the Contractor, the Owner's Representative, and the Owner's Review Administrator by written notice, within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Contractor's written appeal. The Owner's Review Administrator shall provide the UM System Contracting Officer with a copy of the written decision and summary of the review meeting, the Contractor's corrections, or comments regarding the summary of the review meeting, and any written documentation presented by the Contractor and the Owner's Representative at the initial review meeting. The parties may present further documentation and/or present the testimony of any knowledgeable person regarding the Claim at the meeting called by the UM System Contracting Officer.

4.9.4 The UM System Contracting Officer will issue a written decision to resolve the claim within fifteen (15) days after the meeting. If the Contractor is in agreement with the UM System Contracting Officer's proposal, the Contractor shall notify the UM System Contracting Officer in writing within five (5) days, and the Contractor and the Owner shall sign appropriate documents. The issuance of the UM System Contracting Officer's written proposal shall conclude the administrative review process even if the Contractor is not in agreement. However, proposals and any opinions expressed in such proposals issued under this Section will not be binding on the Contractor nor will the decisions or any opinions expressed be admissible in any legal actions arising from the Claim and will not be deemed to remove any right or remedy of the Contractor as may otherwise exist by virtue of Contract Documents or Law. The Contractor and the Owner agree that the Missouri Circuit Court for the County where the Work is located shall have exclusive jurisdiction to determine all issues between them. The Contractor agrees not to file any complaint, petition, lawsuit or legal proceeding against the Owner except with such Missouri Circuit Court.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 Award of Subcontracts

5.1.1 Pursuant to Article 9, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner and the Architect, in writing, with the name, and trade for each Subcontractor and the names of all persons or entities proposed as manufacturers of products, materials and equipment identified in the Contract Documents and where applicable, the name of the installing contractor. The Owner's Representative will reply to the Contractor in writing if the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection.

5.1.2 The Contractor may request to change a Subcontractor. Any such request shall be made in writing to the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person, or entity previously disclosed if the Owner makes reasonable objection to such change.

5.1.3 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts, defaults, and omissions of its Subcontractors of any tier.

5.2 Subcontractual Relations

5.2.1 By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor of any tier, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor of any tier, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and the Architect. Each subcontract agreement of any tier shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor of any tier so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights and shall allow to the Subcontractor of any tier, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with its sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor of any tier, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor of any tier shall be bound. Subcontractors of any tier shall similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Subcontractors of any tier.

5.2.2 All agreements between the Contractor and a Subcontractor or supplier shall contain provisions whereby Subcontractor or supplier waives all rights against the Owner, Contractor, Owner's Representative, the Architect and all other Additional Insureds for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils covered by property or builders risk insurance coverage required of the Contractor in the Contract Documents. If Contractor fails to include said provisions in all subcontracts, Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold all the above entities harmless in the event of any legal action by Subcontractor or supplier. If insureds on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractors of any tier or suppliers, Contractor shall obtain the same.

5.3 Contingent Assignment of Subcontract

5.3.1 No assignment by the Contractor of any amount or any part of the Contract or of the funds to be received thereunder will be recognized unless such assignment has

had the written approval of the Owner, and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent hereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment Contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of the Contract and to claims and to liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the Work called for in said Contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 6 SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the Work.

6.2 It shall be the duty of each Contractor to whom Work may be awarded, as well as all Subcontractors of any tier employed by them, to communicate immediately with each other in order to schedule Work, locate storage facilities, etc., in a manner that will permit all Contractors to work in harmony in order that Work may be completed in the manner and within the time specified in the Contract Documents.

6.3 No Contractor shall delay another Contractor by neglecting to perform the Contractor's work at the proper time. Each Contractor shall be required to coordinate the Contractor's work with other Contractors to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. Any costs caused by defective, non-compliant, or ill-timed work, including actual damages and liquidated damages for delay, if applicable, shall be borne by the Contractor responsible therefor.

6.4 Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage to the Owner's or another Contractor's property done by the Contractor or the Contractor's employees, through his or their fault or negligence. If any Contractor shall cause damage to any other Contractor, the Contractor causing such damage shall upon notice of any claim, settle with such Contractor.

6.5 The Contractor shall not claim from the Owner money damages or extra compensation under this Contract when delayed in initiating or completing his performance hereunder, when the delay is caused by labor disputes, acts of God, or the failure of any other Contractor to complete the Contractor's performance under any Contract with the Owner, where any such cause is beyond the Owner's reasonable control.

6.6 Progress schedule of the Contractor for the Work shall be submitted to other Contractors as necessary to permit coordinating their progress schedules.

6.7 If Contractors or Subcontractors of any tier refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other contractors performing work for the Owner under separate contract, in the overall coordinating of the Work, the

Owner's Representative may take such appropriate action and issue such instructions as in his judgement may be required to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delay.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 CHANGE ORDERS

7.1.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Owner and signed by the Owner and the Contractor formalizing their agreement on the following:

- .1** a change in the Work
- .2** the amount of an adjustment, if any, in the Contract amount
- .3** an adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time

7.1.2 The Owner may at any time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order or a Construction Change Directive. Such Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall not invalidate the Contract and requires no notice to the surety. Upon receipt of any such document, or written authorization from the Owner's Representative directing the Contractor to proceed pending receipt of the document, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved in accordance with the terms set forth therein.

7.1.3 Until such time as the Change Order is formalized and signed by both the Owner and the Contractor it shall be considered a Change Order Request.

7.1.4 The amount of adjustment in the Contract price for authorized Change Orders will be agreed upon before such Change Orders becomes effective and will be determined as follows:

- .1** By a lump sum proposal from the Contractor and the Subcontractors of any tier, including overhead and profit.
- .2** By a time and material basis with or without a specified maximum. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative itemized time and material sheets depicting labor, materials, equipment utilized in completing the Work on a daily basis for the Owner's Representative approval. If this pricing option is utilized, the Contractor may be required to submit weekly reports summarizing costs to date on time and material Change Order Requests not yet finalized.
- .3** By unit prices contained in the Contractor's original bid and incorporated in the Construction Contract or subsequently agreed upon. Such unit prices contained in the Contractor's original proposal are understood to include the Contractor's overhead and profit. If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are so changed in a proposed Change Order that application of such unit prices to quantities of the Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or to the

Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

7.1.5 The Contractor shall submit all fully documented Change Order Requests with corresponding back-up documentation within the time requested by the Owner but no later than fourteen (14) working days following 1.) the Owner's request for pricing in the case of a lump sum; or 2.) the completion of unit price or time and material work.

7.1.6 The Contractor shall submit Change Order Requests in sufficient detail to allow evaluation by the Owner. Such requests shall be fully itemized by units of labor, material and equipment and overhead and profit. Such breakdowns shall be itemized as follows:

- .1** Labor: The Contractor's proposal shall include breakdowns by labor, by trade, indicating number of hours and cost per hour for each Subcontractor as applicable. Such breakdowns shall only include employees in the direct employ of the Contractor or Subcontractors in the performance of the Work. Such employees shall only include laborers at the site, mechanics, craftsmen and foremen. Payroll cost shall include base rate salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and social security contributions, unemployment, payroll taxes and workers' or workmen's compensation insurance and other customary and legally required taxes paid by the Contractor or Subcontractors. Any item or expense outside of these categories is not allowed. The expense of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays shall not be included in the above, unless approved in writing and in advance by Owner.
- .2** Material, supplies, consumables and equipment to be incorporated into the Work at actual invoice cost to the Contractor or Subcontractors; breakdowns showing all material, installed equipment and consumables fully itemized with number of units installed and cost per unit extended. Any singular item or items in aggregate greater than one thousand dollars (\$1,000) in cost shall be supported with supplier invoices at the request of the Owner's Representative. Normal hand tools are not compensable.
- .3** Equipment: Breakdown for required equipment shall itemize (at a minimum) delivery / pick-up charge, hourly rate and hours used. Operator hours and rate shall not be included in the equipment breakdown. Contractor must use the most cost-effective equipment available in the area and should not exceed the rates listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (Blue Book). The Contractor shall submit documentation for the Blue Book to support the rate being requested.

7.2 Construction Change Directive

7.2.1 A construction change directive is a written order prepared and signed by the Owner, issued with supporting documents prepared by the Architect (if applicable), directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment of the Contract amount or Contract Time, or both. A Construction

Change Directive shall be used in the absence of complete agreement between the Owner and Contractor on the terms of a Change Order. If the Construction Change Directive allows an adjustment of the Contract amount or time, such adjustment amount shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 A lump sum agreement, properly itemized and supported by substantiating documents of sufficient detail to allow evaluation.
- .2 By unit prices contained in the Contractor's original proposal and incorporated in the Construction Contract or subsequently agreed upon.
- .3 A method agreed to by both the Owner and the Contractor with a mutually agreeable fee for overhead and profit.
- .4 In the absence of an agreement between the Owner and the Contractor on the method of establishing an adjustment of the Contract amount, the Owner, with the assistance of the Architect, shall determine the adjustment amount on the basis of expenditures by the Contractor for labor, materials, equipment, and other costs consistent with other provisions of the Contract. The Contractor shall keep and submit to the Owner an itemized accounting of all cost components, either expended or saved, while performing the Work covered under the Construction Change Directive.

7.2.2 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Owner of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or both.

7.2.3 A Construction Change Directive signed by Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

7.3 Overhead and Profit

7.3.1 Overhead and Profit on Change Orders shall be applied as follows:

- .1 The overhead and profit charged by the Contractor and Subcontractors shall be considered to include, but not limited to, job site office and clerical expense, normal hand tools, incidental job supervision, field supervision, payroll costs and other compensation for project manager, officers, executives, principals, general managers, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, time-keepers, and other personnel employed whether at the site or in principal or a branch office for general superintendent and administration of the Work.
- .2 The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Change Orders shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the

Work involved but in no case shall exceed the following:

15%	To the Contractor or the Subcontractor of any tier for Work performed with their respective forces or materials purchased
5%	To the Contractor on Work performed by other than the Contractor's forces
5%	To first tier Subcontractor on Work performed by his Subcontractor

- .3 , extent, and complexity of The Contractor will be allowed to add 2% for the cost of bonding and insurance to their cost of work. This 2% shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
- .4 Not more than three mark-ups, not to exceed individual maximums shown above, shall be allowed regardless of the number of tier Subcontractors. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each Subcontractor of any tier and the Contractor.
- .5 On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of the Contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in direct cost for the Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier performing the Work.
- .6 The percentages for overhead and profit credit to the Owner on Change Orders that are strictly decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature the Work involved, but shall not be less than the following:

Overhead and Profit

7.5%	Credit to the Owner from the Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier for Work performed with their respective forces or materials purchased
2.5%	Credit to the Owner from the Contractor on Work performed by other than his forces
2.5%	Credit to the Owner from the first tier Subcontractor on Work performed by his Subcontractor of any tier

7.4 Extended General Conditions

7.4.1 The Contractor acknowledges that the percentage mark-up allowed on Change Orders for overhead and profit cover the Contractor's cost of administering and executing the Work, inclusive of Change Orders that increase the Contract Time. The Contractor further acknowledges that no compensation beyond the specified mark-up percentages for extended overhead shall be due or payable as a result of an increase in the Contract Time.

7.4.2 The Owner may reimburse the Contractor for extended overhead if an extension of the Contract Time is granted by the Owner, in accordance with 4.7.1 and the Owner determines that the extension of the Contract Time creates an inequitable condition for the Contractor. If these conditions are determined by the Owner to exist, the Contractor may be reimbursed by unit prices contained in the Contractor's original bid and incorporated in the Construction Contract or by unit prices subsequently agreed upon.

7.4.3 If unit prices are subsequently agreed upon, the Contractor's compensation shall be limited as follows:

- .1** For the portion of the direct payroll cost of the Contractor's project manager expended in completing the Work and the direct payroll cost of other onsite administrative staff not included in Article 7.3.1. Direct payroll cost shall include base rate salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and social security contributions, unemployment, payroll taxes and workers' or workmen's compensation insurance and other customary and legally required taxes paid by the Contractor;
- .2** Cost of the Contractor's temporary office, including temporary office utilities expense;
- .3** Cost of temporary utilities required in the performance of the Work;
- .4** Profit not to exceed 5% of the total extended overhead direct costs;

7.4.4 All costs not falling into one of these categories and costs of the Contractor's staff not employed onsite are not allowed.

7.5 Emergency Work

7.5.1 If, during the course of the Work, the Owner has need to engage the Contractor in emergency work, whether related to the Work or not, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the emergency work as directed by the Owner under the applicable provisions of the Contract. In so doing, the Contractor agrees that all provisions of the Contract remain in full force and effect and the schedule for the Work is not impacted in any way unless explicitly agreed to in writing by the Owner.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

8.1 Progress and Completion

8.1.1 The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that time is of the essence of this Contract.

8.1.2 The Contract Time is the period of time set forth in the Contract for Construction required for Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the entire Work or portions of the Work as defined in the Contract Documents. Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order. By executing the Contract, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a sufficient period for performing the Work in its entirety.

8.1.3 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance and bonds required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor.

8.1.4 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously and diligently with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion and Final Completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents.

8.2 Delay in Completion

8.2.1 The Contractor shall be liable for all of the Owner's damages for delay in achieving Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion of the entire Work or portions of Work as set forth in the Contract Documents within the Contract Time unless liquidated damages are specifically provided for in the Contract Documents. If liquidated damages are specifically provided for in the Contract for Construction, the Contractor shall be liable for such liquidated damages as set forth in Section 8.3

8.2.2 All time limits stated in the Contract are of the essence of the Contract. However, if the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or neglect of the Owner or by the Owner's Representative, by changes ordered in the Work, Force Majeure including but not limited to war, armed conflict, riot, civil commotion or disorder, act of terrorism or sabotage; epidemic, pandemic, outbreaks of infectious disease or any other public health crisis, including quarantine or other employee restrictions, compliance with any law or governmental order, rule, regulation or direction, curfew restriction, act of God or natural disaster such as earthquake, volcanic activity, landslide, tidal wave, tsunami, flood, damage or destruction by lightning, drought; explosion, fire, destruction of machines, equipment, prolonged break-down of transport, telecommunication or electric current; general labor disturbance such as but not limited to boycott, strike and lock-out, occupation of factories and premises, or any other causes beyond the Contractor's reasonable control which the Owner's Representative determines may justify delay then, upon submission of the Time Impact Schedule Analysis (TIA) justifying the delay called out in Section 4.7 of these General Conditions, the Contract Time may be extended for a reasonable time to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion within the Contract Time and if performance of the Work is not, was not or would not have been delayed by any other cause for which the Contractor is not entitled to an extension of the Contract Time under the Contract Documents. It shall be a condition precedent to any adjustment of the Contract Time that the Contractor provides the Owner's Representative with written notice of the cause of delay within seven (7) days from the occurrence of the event or condition which caused the claimed delay. If a Force Majeure is approved by the Owner as the basis for a delay claim, an adjustment in the Contract Time to the extent the Force Majeure impacts the schedule is the only remedy. No increase in the Contract Sum for any reason shall be allowed due to a Force Majeure.

8.2.3 The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay (1) is not caused, or could not have been anticipated, by the Contractor, (2) could not be limited or

avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, (3) prevents the Contractor from completing its Work by the Contract Time, and (4) is of a duration not less than one (1) day. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or supplier shall not justify an extension of the Contract Time.

8.2.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, except as otherwise noted in these General Conditions, an extension in the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under this Article, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (3) loss of productivity, or (4) other claims due to or caused by any events beyond the control of both the Owner and the Contractor defined herein as Force Majeure. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages or any portion of damages resulting from delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor or by acts or omissions of the Contractor or its Subcontractors of any tier or delays beyond the control of both the Owner and the Contractor. If the Contractor contends that delay, hindrance, obstruction or other adverse condition results from acts or omissions of the Owner, the Owner's Representative or the Architect, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner within seven (7) calendar days of the event giving rise to such claim. The Contractor shall only be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum to the extent that such acts or omissions continue after the Contractor's written notice to the Owner of such acts or omissions, but in no case shall Force Majeure be the basis of an increase in the Contract Sum. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, without limitation, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work) regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be the basis of any Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. In the event Contractor is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum for any delay, hindrance, obstruction or other adverse condition caused by the acts or omissions of the Owner, the Owner's Representative or the Architect, the Contractor shall only be entitled to its actual direct costs caused thereby and the Contractor shall not be entitled to and waives any right to special, indirect, or consequential damages including loss of profits, loss of savings or revenues, loss of anticipated profits, labor inefficiencies, idle equipment, home office overhead, and similar type of damages.

8.2.5 If the Contractor submits a progress report or any construction schedule indicating, or otherwise expressing an intention to achieve completion of the Work prior to any completion date required by the Contract Documents or expiration of the Contract Time, no liability of the Owner to the Contractor for any failure of the Contractor to so complete the Work shall be created or implied. Further, the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that even if the Contractor intends or is able to complete the Work prior to

the Contract Time, it shall assert no Claim and the Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for any failure of the Contractor, regardless of the cause of the failure, to complete the Work prior to the Contract Time.

8.3 Liquidated Damages

8.3.1 If Liquidated Damages are prescribed on the Bid Form and Special Conditions in the Contract Documents, the Owner may deduct from the Contract Sum and retain as Liquidated Damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in the Contract Documents for each calendar day after the date specified for completion of the Work that the entire Work is not substantially complete and/or finally complete.

8.3.2 The Owner's Representative shall establish the date of Substantial Completion and the date of Final Completion of the Work which shall be conclusive and binding on the Owner and the Contractor for the purpose of determining whether or not Liquidated Damages shall be assessed under terms hereof and the sum total amount due.

8.3.3 Liquidated Damages or any matter related thereto shall not relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's surety of any responsibility or obligation under this Contract.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion

9.1.1 The Contractor shall commence Work within five (5) days upon the date of a "Notice to Proceed" from the Owner or the date fixed in the Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall prosecute the Work with faithfulness and diligence, and the Contractor shall complete the Work within the Contract Time set forth in the Contract Documents.

9.1.2 The Owner will prepare and forward three (3) copies of the Contract and Performance Bond to the bidder to whom the Contract for the Work is awarded and such bidder shall return two (2) properly executed prescribed copies of the Contract and Bond to the Owner.

9.1.3 The construction period, when specified in consecutive calendar days, shall begin when the Contractor receives notice requesting the instruments listed in below. Before the Owner will issue Notice to Proceed to permit the Contractor to begin Work, the Owner shall have received the following instruments, properly executed as described in the Contract Documents. The documents below shall have been received by the Owner within fifteen (15) days after receipt of request for documents:

- .1** Contract
- .2** Bond (See Article 11)
- .3** Insurance (See Article 11)
- .4** List of Subcontractors of any tier

9.1.4 In the event the Contractor fails to provide the Owner such documents, the Contractor may not enter upon the site of the Work until such documents are provided. The date the

Contractor is required to commence and complete the Work shall not be affected by the Owner denying the Contractor access to the site as a result of the Contractor's failure to provide such documents and the Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment of the Contract Time or Contract Sum as a result of its failure to provide the Owner the required documents

9.1.5 Contracts executed by partnerships shall be signed by all general partners of the partnership. Contracts signed by corporations shall be signed by the President or Vice President and the Secretary or Assistant Secretary. In case the Assistant Secretary or Vice President signs, it shall be so indicated by writing the word "Asst." or "Vice" in front of the words "Secretary" and "President". The corporate seal of the corporation shall be affixed. For all other types of entities, the Contractor and the person signing the Contract on behalf of the Contractor represent and warrant that the person signing the Contract has the legal authority to bind the Contractor to the Contract.

9.1.6 Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri or any bidder doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name shall furnish, at no cost to the Owner, no later than the time at which the executed Contract for Construction, the Payment Bond, and the Performance Bond are returned, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority and License to do business in the State of Missouri. No contract will be executed by the Owner until such certificate is furnished by the bidder, unless there already is on file with the Owner a current certificate, in which event, no additional certificate will be required during the period of time for which such current certificate remains in effect.

9.1.7 Within fifteen (15) calendar days of the issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit one (1) signed copy of the following instruments. No payment will be processed until all of these instruments are received and approved by the Owner's Representative.

- .1** Reproducible progress and payment schedule
- .2** Contractor's Schedule of Values
- .3** List of material suppliers
- .4** Itemized breakdown of all labor rates for each classification. Overhead and profit shall not be included. Payroll cost shall include base rate salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and social security contributions, unemployment, payroll taxes and workers' or workmen's compensation insurance and other customary and legally required taxes paid by the Contractor or Subcontractors. Any item or expense outside of these categories is not allowed. The expense of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays shall not be included in the above, unless approved in writing and in advance by the Owner.
- .5** Itemized breakdown of anticipated equipment rates (breakout operator rate). Overhead and profit shall

not be included. Breakdown for required equipment shall itemize (at a minimum) delivery/ pick-up charge, hourly rate and hours used. Operator hours and rate shall not be included in the equipment breakdown. The Contractor must use the most cost-effective equipment available in the area and should not exceed the rates listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (Blue Book). The Contractor shall submit documentation for the Blue Book to support the rate being requested.

9.1.8 The Contractor shall be paid electronically using the Owner's web-based payment program with a direct electronic transfer from the Owner's account into the Contractor's account. The Contractor must submit the following information to the Owner's Representative:

- .1** Bank Transit Number for the Contractor's bank into which the electronic deposit will be made.
- .2** Bank Account Number for the Contractor's account into which the electronic deposit will be made.
- .3** Contractor's E-Mail address so that formal notification of the deposit by the Owner can be provided.

9.2 Contract Sum

9.2.1 The Owner shall compensate the Contractor for all Work described herein, and in the Contract Documents the Contract Sum set forth in the Contract for Construction, subject to additions and deletions as provided hereunder.

9.3 Schedule of Values

9.3.1 Within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Owner's Representative may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner's Representative, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The values set forth in such schedule may, at the Owner's option be used in any manner as fixing a basis for additions to or deletions from the Contract Sum.

9.3.2 The progress and payment schedule of values shall show the following:

- .1** Enough detail as necessary to adequately evaluate the actual percent complete of any line item on a monthly basis, as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- .2** Line items, when being performed by a Subcontractor or material supplier, shall correlate directly back to the subcontract or purchase order amount if requested by the Owner's Representative.

9.4 Applications for Payment

9.4.1 The Contractor shall submit monthly to the Owner's Representative and the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner's Representative or the Architect may require, such as

copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage as provided for herein.

9.4.2 Such applications shall not include requests for payment of amounts the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier

9.4.3 Progress payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered to the site and incorporated in the Work. No payments will be made for materials and equipment stored at the Project site but not yet incorporated into the Work except as provided in Paragraph 9.4.4.

9.4.4 If approved in writing and in advance by the Owner, progress payments may be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. The Owner may in its sole discretion refuse to grant approval for payments for materials and equipment stored at the Project site but not yet incorporated in the Work. Any approval by the Owner for payment for materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site, or stored offsite as noted below, for subsequent incorporation in the Work shall be conditioned upon Contractor's demonstrating that such materials and equipment are adequately protected from weather, damage, vandalism and theft and that such materials and equipment have been inventoried and stored in accordance with procedures established by or approved by the Owner. Nothing in this clause shall imply or create any liability on the part of the Owner for the Contractor's inventory and storage procedures or for any loss or damage to material, equipment or supplies stored on the site, whether incorporated into the Work or not. In the event any such loss or damage occurs, the Contractor remains solely responsible for all costs associated with replacement of the affected materials, supplies and equipment including labor and incidental costs, and shall have no claim against the Owner for such loss.

No allowance shall be made in the project pay requests for materials not delivered to the site of the Work and incorporated into the Work, except as noted below. For the purposes of this Contract, offsite is defined as any location not owned or leased by the Owner. The Contractor shall submit a list of materials that they are requesting payment for offsite storage within sixty (60) days of Notice to Proceed.

- .1** Items considered to be major items of considerable magnitude, if suitably stored, may be allowed in project pay requests on the basis of ninety percent (90%) of invoices
- .2** Determination of acceptable "major items of considerable magnitude" and "suitably stored" shall be made by the Owner's Representative.
- .3** Aggregate quantities of materials not considered unique to this project will not be considered for offsite storage payment.
- .4** The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a list of the material for which

application for payment for offsite storage is anticipated no less than forty-five days (45) prior to the submission of the applicable pay request. The list shall include a material description, applicable division, quantity, and discounts offered to the Owner for early payment. The Contractor shall also submit the location the material will be stored and the method of protection

- .5** The storage facility shall be subject to approval by the Owner's representative, shall be located within an acceptable distance of the project sites as established by the Owner's Representative and all materials for the Owner's project must be stored separately from all other items within the storage facility and shall be labeled and stored in the name of "The Curators of the University of Missouri."
- .6** The Owner's Representative shall be provided a minimum of two weeks' notice to visit the storage facility and inspect the stored material prior to submission of the pay request.
- .7** Upon favorable inspection by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall, at the Owner's option, submit a Bill of Sale on forms provided by the Owner's Representative, transferring title of the material or equipment to "The Curators of the University of Missouri."
- .8** An invoice provided by the supplier shall be included with the applicable pay request.
- .9** The Contractor shall remain fully responsible for all items, until acceptance of the project by the Owner.
- .10** The Contractor shall reimburse all costs incurred by the Owner in inspecting and verifying all material stored offsite, including mileage, airfare, meals, lodging and time, charged at a reasonable hourly rate.
- .11** The Contractor shall furnish and maintain insurance covering the replacement cost of the material stored offsite against all losses and shall furnish proof of coverage with the application for payment for material stored offsite.
- .12** The Contractor is responsible for all costs related to storage and handling of material stored offsite unless otherwise directed by the Owner's Representative.

9.4.5 The Application for Payment shall constitute a representation by the Contractor to the Owner that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; the quality of the Work covered by the Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents; and the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount requested.

9.4.6 The Contractor will be reimbursed for ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of all labor furnished and material installed and computed in the same manner, less all previous payments made. On projects where a bond is not required, the Contractor will be reimbursed for ninety percent (90%) of the value of all labor furnished and material installed and computed in the same manner, less all previous payments made. The Owner shall hold the remaining five (5) or ten (10) percent, as applicable, as retainage until Substantial Completion of the work as set forth in 9.9.3 below.

9.5 Approval for Payment

9.5.1 The Owner's Representative will, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either approve Contractor's Application for Payment for such amount as the Owner's Representative determines is properly due or notify the Contractor of the Owner's Representative's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.6.

9.6 Decisions to Withhold Approval

9.6.1 The Owner's Representative may decide not to certify payment and may withhold approval in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner. If the Owner's Representative is unable to approve payment in the amount of the Application, the Owner's Representative will notify the Contractor as provided in Paragraph 9.5.1. If the Contractor and Owner's Representative cannot agree on a revised amount, the Owner's Representative will promptly issue approval for payment for the amount for which the Owner's Representative is able to determine is due to the Contractor. The Owner's Representative may also decide not to approve payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of approval for payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Owner's Representative opinion to protect the Owner from loss because of:

- .1** defective or non-compliant Work not remedied, or damage to completed Work;
- .2** failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials;
- .3** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- .4** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment, the Owner may, at its sole option issue joint checks to Subcontractors who have presented evidence that it has not been paid in accordance with the Contract;
- .5** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .6** damage to the Owner or another contractor;
- .7** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time or an unsatisfactory rate of progress made by the Contractor;
- .8** The Contractor's failure to comply with applicable laws;
- .9** The Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to comply with applicable wage requirements; or
- .10** The Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.6.2 When the above reasons for withholding approval are removed, approval will be made for amounts previously withheld.

9.7 Progress Payments

9.7.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Owner by the Contractor and approvals issued by the Owner's Representative, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor

as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

9.7.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one (1) calendar month.

9.7.3 The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor for amounts due and approved by the Owner's Representative not later than thirty (30) days after the Owner approves a properly detailed Application for Payment which is in compliance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall not have the obligation to process or pay such Application for Payment until it receives an Application for Payment satisfying such requirements.

9.7.4 Based on the Schedule of Values submitted by the Contractor, Applications for Payment submitted by the Contractor shall indicate the actual percentage of completion of each portion of the Contractor's Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

9.7.5 Within fifteen (15) days following receipt payment from the Owner, the Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor and supplier out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's or supplier's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor or supplier is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of each Subcontractor's or supplier's portion of the Work, in full compliance with state statute. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor or supplier, require each Subcontractor or supplier to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in similar manner. If the Owner, the architect or engineer of record, and the Contractor all determine that a particular Subcontractor's portion of the Work has been satisfactorily completed, including corrective work and closeout requirements, payment equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the subcontract amount for that Subcontractor can be made to the Contractor prior to Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall request such adjustment as necessary to enable the Contractor to pay the Subcontractor in full. This does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities under the terms of the Contract and any deficiencies subsequently discovered shall be corrected at no cost to the Owner.

9.7.6 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor of any tier nor a laborer or employee of the Contractor except to the extent required by law. Retainage provided for by the Contract Documents are to be retained and held for the sole protection of the Owner, and no other person, firm or corporation shall have any claim or right whatsoever thereto.

9.7.7 An approval for payment by the Owner's Representative, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.8 Failure of Payment

9.8.1 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment by the Contractor shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled.

9.9 Substantial Completion

9.9.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work as defined in Paragraph 1.1.14 as certified by the Owner.

9.9.2 When the Contractor considers the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Architect. The Owner's Representative will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Owner's Representative's inspection discloses any item which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall complete or correct such item upon notification by the Owner's Representative. If the Owner's Representative determines the work is not substantially completed and accepted, then the Owner or the Owner's Representative shall provide a written explanation of why the work is not considered substantially completed and accepted within fourteen calendar days to the Contractor, who shall then provide such notice to the subcontractor or suppliers responsible for such work. The Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Owner's Representative to determine Substantial Completion. When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Owner will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion. Substantial Completion shall transfer from the Contractor to the Owner responsibilities for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance. In no event shall the Contractor have more than thirty (30) days to complete all items on the Punch List and achieve Final Completion. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion or as agreed otherwise.

9.9.3 At the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor may apply for, and if approved by Owner's Representative, the Owner, subject to the provisions herein, shall release the retainage, increasing the total payments to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum less one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the value of any incomplete

Work and unsettled claims, as determined by the Owner's Representative.

9.10 Partial Occupancy or Use

9.10.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and the Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by the Owner's Representative.

9.10.2 Immediately before such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, and the Contractor shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work. Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.11 Final Completion and Final Payment

9.11.1 Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Owner's Representative and the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Owner's Representative and the Architect find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Owner's Representative will promptly issue a final approval for payment; otherwise, the Owner's Representative will return the Contractor's Final Application for Payment to the Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. Submission of a Final Application for Payment shall constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Paragraph 9.11.2 as precedent to the Contractor being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. All warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Owner's Representative as part of the final Application for Payment. The final approval for payment will not be issued by the Owner's Representative until all warranties and guarantees have been received and accepted by the Owner.

9.11.2 The Owner will request the Contractor to submit the application for final payment along with a manually signed notarized letter on the Contractor's letterhead certifying that:

- .1** Labor costs, prevailing wage rates, fringe benefits and material costs have been paid.
- .2** Subcontractors of any tier and manufacturers furnishing materials and labor for the project have fully completed their Work and have been paid in full.
- .3** The project has been fully completed in accordance with the Contract Documents as modified by Change Orders.
- .4** The acceptance by the Contractor of its final payment, by check or electronic transfer, shall be and operate as a

release of all claims of the Contractor against the Owner for all things done or furnished or relating to the Work and for every act or alleged neglect of the Owner arising out of the Work.

9.11.3 Final payment constituting the entire unpaid balance due shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after the Owner's receipt of Contractor's Final Application for Payment which satisfies all the requirements of the Contract Documents and the Owner's receipt of all information and documents set forth in Section 9.11.

9.11.4 No payment under this Contract, including but not limited to final payment, shall constitute acceptance by the Owner of any Work or act not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.11.5 No recourse shall be had against any member of the Board of Curators, or officer thereof, for any payment under the Contract or any claim based thereon.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

10.1.1 The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules, regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.

10.1.2 The Contractor and all Subcontractors to the Contract must require all on-site employees to complete the ten-hour construction safety training program required under Section 292.675, RSMo, unless they have previously completed the program and have documentation of having done so. The Contractor will forfeit a penalty to the Owner of \$2,500 plus an additional \$100 for each employee employed by the Contractor or Subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training." (Section 292.675, RSMo).

10.1.3 In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos,

polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

10.2 Safety Of Persons and Property

10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

- .1** students, faculty, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
- .3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

10.2.2 The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under Article 10, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of the Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either

of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.

10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and the Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct the Contractor's personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its Subcontractors of any tier.

10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

10.2.8 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.

10.2.9 The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the Work, either by or against the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 Insurance

11.1.1 The Contractor shall secure from the date of the Contract for Construction and maintain for such periods of time as set forth below, insurance of such types and in such amounts specified below, to protect the Contractor, the Owner and others against all hazards or risks of loss described below. The form of such insurance together with carriers thereof, in each case, shall be approved by the Owner, but, regardless of such approval, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain the insurance coverages set forth herein.

11.1.2 The Contractor shall not be allowed on the Owner's property without proof of the insurance coverages set forth herein

11.2 Commercial General Liability

11.2.1 The Contractor shall secure and maintain from the date of the Contract, and for a period of at least ten (10)

years from the date of Final Completion of the entire Work, Commercial General Liability insurance ("CGL") with a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence, \$5,000,000 general aggregate, \$5,000,000 products and completed operations aggregate, and \$1,000,000 personal injury and advertising injury. General Aggregate must apply per project. An umbrella policy may be used to satisfy these limits.

11.2.2 CGL insurance shall be written on a Commercial form CG 00 01 or an equivalent form providing the same coverages and shall cover claims and liability in connection with or resulting from the Contractor's operations and activities under the Contract, for personal injuries, occupational sickness, disease, death or damage to property of others, including loss of use resulting therefrom, arising out of any operations or activities of the Contractor, its agents, or any Subcontractors of any tier or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them.

11.2.3 CGL insurance shall include premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal injury and advertising injury and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract) coverages. In particular, and not by way of any limitation, the CGL insurance shall cover the Contractor's indemnity obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

11.2.4 There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL policy limiting the scope of coverage for liability arising from blasting, explosion, collapse, or underground property damage.

11.2.5 The Contractor waives all rights against the Owner and its agents, officers, representatives, and employees for recovery of damages to the extent those damages are covered by the CGL policy required hereunder.

11.3 Licensed for Use Vehicle Liability

11.3.1 The Contractor shall secure and maintain from the date of the Contract for Construction until the date of Final Completion of the entire Work, insurance, to be on comprehensive form, which shall protect the Contractor against any and all claims for all injuries and all damage to property arising from the use of automobiles, trucks and motorized vehicles, in connection with the performance of Work under this Contract, and shall cover the operation on or off the site of the Work of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use whether they are owned, non-owned or hired. Such insurance shall include contractual liability coverage and shall provide coverage on the basis of the date of any accident. The liability limits under such policy shall not be less than \$2,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage per accident.

11.3.2 The Contractor waives all rights against the Owner and its agents, officers, directors, and employees for recovery

of damages to the extent such damages are covered by the automobile liability insurance required hereunder.

11.4 Workers' Compensation Insurance

11.4.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation insurance and employers' liability insurance which shall protect the Contractor from claims for injury, sickness, disease or death of the Contractor's employees or statutory employees. The insurance policies required hereunder shall include an "all states" or "other states" endorsement. In case any Work is subcontracted, the Contractor shall require any Subcontractor of any tier to provide the insurance coverages required under this Paragraph.

11.4.2 The Contractor's workers' compensation insurance coverage shall be in compliance with all applicable laws, including the statutes of the State of Missouri. The Contractor's employers' liability coverage limits shall not be less than \$1,000,000 each accident for bodily injury by accident or \$1,000,000 each employee for bodily injury by disease.

11.5 General Insurance Requirements and Professional Liability

11.5.1 Any Consultant/Contractor providing professional design services as part of the Contract shall be required to provide and maintain, from the date of this Contract and for a period of ten (10) years after the date of Final Completion, Professional Liability insurance, in a claims made form, to cover any claims, including but not limited to errors, omissions, and negligence, which may arise from the design and related services performed by the Consultant. The minimum limits for such policy shall be \$1,000,000.00 per claim/\$1,000,000.00 aggregate.

11.5.2 "The officers, employees, and agents of The Curators of the University of Missouri" shall be added as Additional Insured with respect to the CGL, umbrella/excess and Automobile Liability policies required herein. A certificate of insurance evidencing all coverage required is to be provided at least ten (10) days prior to the inception date of the Contract between the Contractor and the University. The Contractor is required to maintain coverages as stated and required to notify the University of a carrier change or cancellation within two (2) business days. The University reserves the right to request a copy of the policy. The University reserves the right to require higher limits on any contract provided notice of such requirement is stated in the request for proposals for such contract. The Contractor shall request that its insurer(s) include the following disclaimer in any insurance policy, rider or endorsement issued pursuant to this Additional Insured requirement: "Neither the requirement for Additional Insured status nor any of the Contractor's action in compliance with such requirement, either direct or indirect, is intended to be and neither shall be construed as a waiver of any sovereign immunity, governmental immunity or any other type of immunity enjoyed by The Curators of the University of Missouri, the Board of

Curators of the University of Missouri, or any of its officers, employees or agents."

The Additional Insured status must be conveyed by using the ISO CG 20 10 (2004) edition or equivalent and the ISO CG 20 37 (2004) edition. The policy shall be endorsed to be primary coverage and any other insurance carried by the Owner shall be excess only and will not contribute with Contractors' insurance. To confirm, the Endorsement should accompany the insurance certificate.

11.5.3 All insurance coverages procured by the Contractor shall be provided by agencies and insurance companies acceptable to and approved by Owner. All insurance coverage shall be provided by insurance companies that are duly licensed to conduct business in the State of Missouri as an admitted carrier, except that the Professional Liability insurance required herein may be provided by any insurance company legally authorized to do business in the State of Missouri. The form and content of all insurance coverage provided by the Contractor are subject to the approval of the Owner. All required insurance coverages shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor. Any approval of the form, content or insurance company by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to provide the coverages required herein. All insurance coverage procured by the Contractor shall be provided by insurance companies having policyholder ratings no lower than "A-" and financial ratings not lower than "XI" in the Best's Insurance Guide, latest edition in effect as of the date of the Contract, and subsequently in effect at the time of renewal of any policies required by the Contract Documents. Insurance coverages required hereunder shall not be subject to a deductible amount on a per-claim basis of more than \$10,000.00 and shall not be subject to a per-occurrence deductible of more than \$25,000.00. Insurance procured by the Contractor covering the Additional Insureds shall be primary insurance and any insurance maintained by Owner shall be excess insurance.

11.5.4 All insurance required hereunder shall provide that the insurer's cost of providing the insureds a defense and appeal, including attorneys' fees, shall be supplementary and shall not be included as part of the policy limits but shall remain the insurer's separate responsibility. The Contractor shall cause its insurance carriers for all required coverages, except for workers' compensation, to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and its officers, employees and agents.

11.5.5 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates, Additional Insured endorsements, policies, or binders which indicate the Contractor and/or the Owner and other Contractors (where required) are covered by the required insurance showing type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor is required to maintain coverages as stated and required to notify the University of a carrier change or cancellation within two (2) business days. The University reserves the right to request a copy of the policy. The Contractor fails to provide, procure, and deliver acceptable policies of insurance or satisfactory

certificates or other evidence thereof, the Owner may obtain such insurance at the cost and expense of the Contractor without notice to the Contractor.

11.5.6 With respect to all insurance coverages required to remain in force and affect after final payment, The Contractor shall provide the Owner additional certificates, policies and binders evidencing continuation of such insurance coverages along with the Contractor's application for final payment and shall provide certificates, policies and binders thereafter as requested by the Owner.

11.5.7 The maintenance in full current force and effect of such forms and amounts of insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents shall be a condition precedent to the Contractor's exercise or enforcement of any rights under the Contract Documents.

11.5.8 Failure of the Owner to demand certificates, policies and binders evidencing insurance coverages required by the Contract Documents, approval by the Owner of such certificates, policies and binders or failure of the Owner to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided by the Contractor shall not be construed as a waiver of the Contractor's obligations to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Documents.

11.5.9 The Owner shall have the right to terminate the Contract if the Contractor fails to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Documents.

11.5.10 If the Contractor fails to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Document, the Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase said insurance at Contractor's expense. If the Owner is damaged by the Contractor's failure to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable to such failure.

11.5.11 By requiring the insurance set forth herein and in the Contract Documents, the Owner does not represent or warrant that coverage and limits will necessarily be adequate to protect the Contractor, and such coverages and limits shall not be deemed as a limitation on the Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to the Owner in the Contract Documents. For those policies requiring the Owner to be added as an Additional Insured, as set forth herein, the Owner and all other indemnified parties shall be an Additional Insured for the full limits carried by the Contractor, not just the limits required herein.

11.5.12 If Contractor's liability policies do not contain a standard separation of insureds provision, such policies shall be endorsed to provide cross-liability coverage.

11.5.13 If a part of the Work hereunder is to be subcontracted, the Contractor shall: (1) cover any and all Subcontractors in its insurance policies; (2) require each Subcontractor to secure insurance which will protect said Subcontractor and supplier against all applicable hazards or

risks of loss designated in accordance with Article 11; and (3) require each Subcontractor or supplier to assist in every manner possible in the reporting and investigation of any accident, and upon request, to cooperate with any insurance carrier in the handling of any claim by securing and giving evidence and obtaining the attendance of witnesses as required by any claim or suit.

11.5.14 It is understood and agreed that the insurance coverages required by the provisions of this Contract are required in the public interest and that the Owner does not assume any liability for acts of the Contractor or Subcontractors of any tier or their employees in the performance of the Contract or Work.

11.6 Builder's Risk Insurance

11.6.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Missouri, as an admitted carrier, builder's risk insurance on the entire Work. Such insurance shall be written on a completed value form for the entire Work. The insurance shall apply on a replacement cost basis.

11.6.2 The insurance as required herein shall name as insureds the Owner, the Contractor, and all Subcontractors of any tier. The insurance policy shall contain a provision that the insurance will not be canceled, allowed to expire or materially changed until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

11.6.3 The insurance as required herein shall cover the entire Work, including reasonable compensation for Architect's services and expenses made necessary by an insured loss. Insured property shall include portions of the Work located away from the site (including all offsite stored materials) but intended for use at the site and shall also cover portions of the Work in transit. The policy shall include as insured property scaffolding, falsework, and temporary buildings located at the site. The policy shall cover the cost of removing debris, including demolition as may be made legally necessary by the operation of any law, ordinance, or regulation.

11.6.4 The insurance required herein shall be on an all risk form and shall be written to cover all risks of physical loss or damage to the insured party and shall insure at least against the perils of fire and extended coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, lightening, earthquake, flood, frost, water damage, windstorm and freezing.

11.6.5 If there are any deductibles applicable to the insurance required herein, the Contractor shall pay any part of any loss not covered because of the operation of such deductibles.

11.6.6 The insurance as required herein shall be maintained in effect until the earliest of the following dates:

- .1** the date which all persons and organization who are insureds under the policy agree in writing that it shall be terminated;

- .2 the date on which final payment of this Contract has been made by the Owner to the Contractor; or
- .3 the date on which the insurable interests in the property of all insureds other than the Owner have ceased.

11.6.7 The Owner and the Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their Subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, agents and employees, each of the other, (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants, and (3) separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by property insurance or other insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or the Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the Subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, agents, and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, was at fault or was negligent in causing the loss and whether or not the person or entity had an interest in the property damaged.

11.6.8 A loss insured under the Contractor's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner in good faith and made payable to the Owner for the insureds, subject to requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors of any tier their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors of any tier to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Contractor shall waive its rights to subrogation for any loss or damage to the Contractor's property or equipment coverage in favor of the Owner and other indemnified parties.

11.7 Bonds

11.7.1 When the Contract Sum exceeds Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000), the Contractor shall procure and furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond in the form prepared by the Owner, each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, as well as adjustments to the Contract Sum. The Performance Bond shall secure and guarantee the Contractor's faithful performance of this Contract, including but not limited to the Contractor's obligation to correct defects after final payment has been made as required by the Contract Documents. The Payment Bond shall secure and guarantee payment of all persons performing labor on the Project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. These Bonds shall be in effect through

the duration of the Contract plus the Guaranty Period as required by the Contract Documents.

11.7.2 The bonds required hereunder shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed in the State of Missouri, with a Best's rating of no less than A-/XI. The Contractor shall require the attorney in fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of this power of attorney indicating the monetary limit of such power.

11.7.3 If the surety of any bond furnished by the Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to conduct business in the State of Missouri is terminated, or it ceases to meet the requirements of this Section, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days substitute another bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to the Owner. If Contractor fails to make such substitution, the Owner may procure such required bonds on behalf of the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

11.7.4 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds to such person or entity.

11.7.5 The Contractor shall keep the surety informed of the progress of the Work, and, where necessary, obtain the surety's consent to or waiver of: (1) notice of changes in the Work; (2) request for reduction or release of retention; (3) request for final payment; and (4) any other material required by the surety. The Owner shall be notified by the Contractor, in writing, of all communications with the surety, as it relates to items one through four. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, inform surety of the progress of the Work, any defects in the Work, or any defaults of the Contractor under the Contract Documents and obtain consents as necessary to protect the Owner's rights, interest, privileges and benefits under and pursuant to any bond issued in connection with the Work.

11.7.6 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and any agents, employees, representative or member of the Board of Curators from and against any claims, expenses, losses, costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, as a result of any failure of the Contractor to procure the bonds required herein.

ARTICLE 12

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK

12.1 Uncovering of the Work

12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it shall, if required in writing by the Architect or the Owner's Representative, be uncovered for the Architect's observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect or the Owner's Representative has not specifically requested to observe, prior to its being covered, the Architect or the Owner's Representative may request to see such Work, and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner will be responsible for payment of such costs.

12.2 Correction of the Work

12.2.1 The Architect or the Owner's Representative shall have the right to reject Work not in strict compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or the Owner's Representative for failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after final completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. If Work has been rejected by the Architect or the Owner's Representative, the Architect or the Owner's Representative shall have the right to require the Contractor to remove it from the Project site and replace it with Work that strictly conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents regardless, if such removal and replacement results in "economic waste." The Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages caused by or resulting from the correction, removal or replacement of defective, or non-compliant Work, including but not limited to, all costs of repair or replacement of Work of others. The Contractor shall bear costs of correcting, removing and replacing such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If prior to the date of final payment, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

12.2.2 If, within twelve (12) months after the date of Final Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found not to be in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct or remove and replace such defective Work, at the Owner's discretion. Such twelve (12) month period is referred to as the "Guarantee Period." The obligations under this Paragraph shall cover any repairs, removal, and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.

12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work which are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

12.2.4 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct or remove it and replace such nonconforming Work. If the Contractor does not proceed with correction of such nonconforming Work within a reasonable time fixed by written notice from the Owner, the Owner may take action to correct or remove the nonconforming work at the Contractor's expense.

12.2.5 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged Work or property, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or of others caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.2.6 Nothing contained in Article 12 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations that the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the twelve (12) month Guarantee Period as described in Article 12 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct, remove or replace the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. The requirements of Article 12 are in addition to and not in limitation of any of the other requirements of the Contract for warranties or conformance of the Work to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

12.3.1 The Owner may accept Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, instead of requiring its removal and correction, in its sole discretion. In such case, the Contract Sum will be adjusted as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be made whether or not final payment has been made. Nothing contained herein shall impose any obligation upon the Owner to accept nonconforming or defective Work.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 Written Notice

13.1.1 All notices required to be given by the Contractor under the terms of this Contract shall be made in writing. Written notice when served by the Owner will be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an office of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

13.2 Rights and Remedies

13.2.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

13.2.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, the Architect, or the Owner's Representative will constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded to the Owner under the Contract Documents, nor will such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

13.2.3 The terms of this Contract and all representations, indemnifications, warranties and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion and acceptance of the Work and termination or completion of the Work and shall remain in effect so long as the Owner is entitled to protection of its rights under applicable law.

13.2.4 The Contractor shall carry out the Work and adhere to the current construction schedule during all disputes or disagreements with the Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements except as the Owner and the Contractor may otherwise agree to in writing.

13.3 Tests and Inspections

13.3.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, codes, or regulations shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory, the Owner's Authorized Agent, or entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall bear related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals as required in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall give the Architect, the Owner's Representative, and the Owner's Authorized Agent timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so the Architect, the Owner's Representative and/or the Owner's Authorized Agent may observe procedures or perform the necessary tests or inspections.

13.3.2 If the Architect, the Owner's Representative, or the Owner's Authorized Agent determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included in the Contract Documents, or required by law, the Architect, or the Owner's Representative will instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner's Representative and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect, the Owner's Representative or the Owner's Authorized Agent, of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so

the Architect, the Owner's Representative and/or the Owner's Authorized Agent, may choose that the tests or inspections can be performed or observed. The Owner will bear such costs except as provided elsewhere in Article 13.

13.3.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Article 13 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's and Owner's Authorized Agent's services and expenses.

13.3.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor, and promptly delivered to the Owner's Representative and the Architect.

13.3.5 The Contractor shall take all necessary actions to ensure that all tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

13.3.6 The Contractor shall arrange for and pay for all costs of all testing required by the Contract Documents or any applicable laws for materials to be tested or certified at or on the place or premises of the source of the material to be supplied. The Owner shall have the right to require testing of all materials at the place of the source of the material to be supplied if not required by the Contract Documents or any applicable laws. The Owner shall bear the costs of such tests and inspections not required by the Contract Documents or by applicable laws, unless prior defective Work provides the Architect or the Owner with a reasonable belief that additional defective Work may be found, in which case the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of tests and inspections ordered by the Owner or the Architect, whether or not such tests or inspection reveals that Work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.

13.4 Nondiscrimination

13.4.1 In connection with the furnishing of equipment, supplies, and/or services under the Contract, the Contractor and all subcontractors shall not discriminate against any recipients of services, or employees or applicants for employment on the basis of race, color, national origin, ancestry, religion, sex, pregnancy, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, age, disability, protected veteran status, or any other status protected by applicable state or federal law.

13.4.2 The University serves from time to time as a contractor for and/or receives grant funding from the United States government and/or State of Missouri. Accordingly, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules, regulations and executive orders applicable to subcontractors of government contractors or to contractors of grant recipients, including those relating to equal employment of minorities, women, persons with disabilities, certain veterans and based on sexual orientation and gender identity, as each may be amended from time to time. Contract clauses required by the

United States government or State of Missouri in such circumstances are incorporated herein by reference.

13.5 MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation Goals

13.5.1 The Contractor shall provide participation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms in the Project, through self-performance, if a MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm, or by subcontracting with MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms as Subcontractors, suppliers or manufacturers, in an amount that is no less than the percent of the Contract Sum that was promised in the Contractor's bid and/or the amount accepted by the Owner.

13.5.2 If the Contractor must remove any MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm as a Subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer under the Contract, the Contractor shall replace the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm with one or more MBE/WBE/SDVE Firms in an amount equal to the dollar value of the work awarded to the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm that was removed. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative in writing of the Contractor's intent to remove any MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm as a Subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, and the Contractor's plan to provide the promised amount of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation. All changes of a MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm as a Subcontractor of any tier, supplier or manufacturer under the Contract shall be approved by the Executive Director of Facilities Planning and Development.

13.5.3 If the Contractor fails to meet or to maintain the promised amount of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation, the Contractor shall immediately notify in writing the Owner's Representative and the Executive Director of Facilities Planning and Development. Such notice shall include a description of the Contractor's good faith effort to provide the promised MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation.

13.5.4 If the Executive Director of Facilities Planning and Development finds that the Contractor has failed to comply in good faith with the promised MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation the Executive Director may take appropriate action, including but not limited to, declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Owner for a period not to exceed six (6) months, and/or directing that the Contractor's actions be declared a material breach of the Contract and that the Contract be terminated.

13.5.5 In the enforcement of the non-discrimination requirements in Section 13.4 and 13.5, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits, and inspection of relevant documents of Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier. The Contractor shall submit a final Affidavit of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation for each MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm at the end of the project stating the actual amount paid to the MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm.

13.6 Wage Rates (If the Contract amount is less than \$75,000, the requirements of this Section will not apply. Any adjustments that increase the Contract cost above \$75,000 will be subject to this Section, per Section 290.230, RSMo.)

13.6.1 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall pay all workers performing work under the Contract not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, as set out in the Annual Wage Order that is attached to and made part of the specifications for work under the Contract, in accordance with Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo (Missouri Prevailing Wage Law) and related regulations. The Annual Wage Order(s) published by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (MDLIR) for the location where the Work is performed is incorporated into the Contract by this reference. The Contractor shall use applicable MDLIR regulations, including, but not limited to, 8 CSR 30-3.010-3.060, in determining the appropriate occupational titles and rates for workers used in the execution of this Contract. All determinations and/or interpretations regarding wage rates and classification of workers will be made by the office of the University of Missouri Executive Director of Facilities Planning and Development.

13.6.2 If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the bid or Contract Documents), then this Contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules, and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. § 3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions." Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this Contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

13.6.3 The Contractor will forfeit a penalty to the Owner of \$100 per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rate for any work done under the Contract by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor. The Owner shall deduct from any unpaid amounts then or thereafter due the Contractor under the Contract all sums and amounts due and owing as a result of any violation of Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. (Section 290.250, RSMo) The Contractor agrees to abide by any decision made by the Owner regarding underpayment of wages to workers and amounts owed them as well as penalties for underpayment of wages.

13.6.4 The prevailing wage rate(s) and public works contracting minimum wage(s) included in the Annual Wage Order(s) include fringe benefits as set forth in Sections 290.219 and 290.257, RSMo. Fringe benefit payments may be made to the worker in cash, or irrevocably made by a Contractor or Subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a fund, plan or program, or pursuant to an enforceable commitment, or any combination thereof, to carry out a financially responsible plan or program which was communicated in writing to the workmen affected, for medical

or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, for unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, accident insurance, for vacation and holiday pay, for defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs, or for other bona fide fringe benefits, but only where the Contractor or Subcontractor is not required by other federal or state law to provide any of the benefits as referenced in Section 290.210(5), RSMo.

13.6.5 The Contractor shall make full payment of the applicable required wages to workers in legal tender. Pay for travel, mileage, meals, bonuses, or other expenses are not fringe benefits and cannot be considered part of the workers wage rate. The Contractor shall not make any deductions for food, sleeping accommodations, transportation, use of small tools, uniforms, or anything of any kind or description, unless the Contractor and employee enter into an agreement in writing at the beginning of the worker's term of employment, and such agreement is approved by the Owner as fair and reasonable in accordance with Section 290.315, RSMo.

13.6.6 The Contractor shall submit to the Owner with the Contractor's periodic pay request, certified payroll records for labor performed by the Contractor and Subcontractors of any tier. The Contractor shall submit all required certified payroll information records electronically in pdf format using the Owner's web-based payment program. The certified payroll forms shall contain the name, address, personal identification number, and occupational title of the workers as well as the hours they work each day. Do not include personal social security numbers in payroll records. The Owner's acceptance of certified payroll records does not in any way relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the payment of prevailing wages to workers on the project. The Contractor shall also maintain copies of the certified payroll records. The Owner may, at any time, request copies of, and/or inspect all of the Contractor's payroll records for the Work to verify compliance. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner copies of payroll records within ten (10) days of the Owner's written request. The Contractor shall provide copies of workers I-9 forms within twenty-four (24) hours of written notice. Such payroll records shall be maintained in accordance with Article 13.7.1 and shall be available for inspection for two (2) years after final completion of the Work. Falsification of the certified payroll records may result in the debarment of the Contractor or Subcontractor from future work with the University.

13.6.7 If applicable, the Contractor shall comply with the Copeland "Anti-Kick Act, 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract.

13.6.8 The Contractor shall specifically incorporate the obligations of Section 13.6 into the subcontracts, supply agreements and purchase orders for the Work and require the same of any Subcontractors of any tier.

13.6.9 If Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of Section 13.6 of this Contract or with Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo and related regulations, the Owner may, in its sole discretion, immediately terminate the Contract upon written notice. The rights and remedies of the Owner provided herein shall not be exclusive and are in addition to other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

13.6.10 The Contractor may pay entry-level workers or federally-registered apprentices fifty percent (50%) of the pay of a journeyman in their same occupational title, in accordance with Section 290.235, RSMo and 8 CSR 30-3.030. Per 8 CSR 30-3.030, an entry-level worker is "[a]ny worker who is not a journeyman and who is not otherwise enrolled in a federally-registered apprenticeship program but is participating in an on-the-job training program provided by the contractor for whom they perform work on a public construction project." The University of Missouri may require documentation showing, to the University's sole satisfaction, that an entry-level worker is participating in an on-the-job training program with the Contractor. The combined total of such entry-level workers and federally registered apprentices shall not exceed a one-to-one ratio with the number of journeyman workers in any occupational title on the project.

13.6.11 The Contractor shall post the wage rates for the Contract in a dry, accessible place at the field office on the project or, where there is no field office, at the Contractor's local office or batch plant so long as a copy is provided to workers upon request, as required by 8 CSR 30-3.050. The wage rates shall be kept in a clearly legible condition for the duration of the project.

13.6.12 Neither the Contractor, nor any Subcontractor of any tier, nor any person hired by them or acting on their behalf, shall request, demand or receive, either before or after such worker is engaged, that such worker pay back, return, donate, contribute, or give any part or all of said worker's wages, salary, or thing of value, to any person, upon the statement, representation, or understanding that failure to comply with such request or demand will prevent such worker from procuring or retaining employment, and no person shall, directly or indirectly, pay, request or authorize any other person to violate this Section as set forth in Section 290.305, RSMo, the exception being to an agent or representative of a duly constituted labor organization acting in the collection of dues or assessments of such organization. No Contractor or Subcontractor may directly or indirectly receive a wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate for employment on this project if such wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate has the effect of reducing the wage rate paid by the employer on a given occupational title below the applicable wage rate as provided in the Contract. In the event a wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate is provided or received, the entity receiving such subsidy, supplement, or rebate shall report the

date and amount of such subsidy, supplement, or rebate to the University within thirty days of receipt of payment. This disclosure report shall be a matter of public record.

13.6.13 The Contractor will pay workers overtime for all hours worked over ten (10) hours per day and forty (40) hours per week in accordance with Section 290.230, RSMo. For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the Work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid. For all work performed on a Sunday or holiday, not less than twice the prevailing hourly rate of pay or public works contracting minimum wage will apply in accordance with Section 290.230, RSMo. For purposes of this Section, holidays are as follows: January first, the last Monday in May, July fourth, the first Monday in September, November 11, the fourth Thursday in November, December twenty-fifth. If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

13.7 Records

13.7.1 The Owner, or any parties it deems necessary, shall have access to and the right to examine any accounting or other records of the Contractor involving transactions and Work related to this Contract for five (5) years after final payment or five (5) years after the final resolution of any on going disputes at the time of final payment. All records shall be maintained in accordance with generally accepted accounting procedures, consistently applied. Subcontractors of any tier shall be required by Contractor to maintain records and to permit audits as required of Contractor herein.

13.8 Codes and Standards

13.8.1 The Work shall be performed to comply with the International Code Council (ICC) Codes, and the codes and standards noted below. The latest editions and supplements of these codes and standards in effect on the date of the execution of the Contract for Construction shall be applicable unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents. Codes and standards required by accreditation agencies will also be used unless the ICC requirements are more stringent. In the event that special design features and/or construction systems are not covered in the ICC codes, the applicable edition of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) family of standards and/or the NFPA 101 Life Safety Code shall be used.

- .1 ICC International Building Code and reference standards
- .2 ICC International Plumbing Code
- .3 ICC International Mechanical Code
- .4 ICC International Fire Code
- .5 ICC International Fuel Gas Code
- .6 NFPA 70 National Electric Code (NEC)
- .7 Americans with Disabilities Act – Standards for Accessible Design.
- .8 American National Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving

Walks as published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A17.1

- .9 NFPA 101 Life Safety Code (as noted above)
- .10 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
- .11 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- .12 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- .13 American Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
- .14 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- .15 Missouri Standard Specification for Highway Construction, Missouri State Highway Commission
- .16 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- .17 Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Federal Specifications
- .18 Williams Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA)

13.9 General Provisions

13.9.1 Any specific requirement in this Contract that the responsibilities or obligations of the Contractor also apply to a Subcontractor is added for emphasis and are also hereby deemed to include a Subcontractor of any tier. The omission of a reference to a Subcontractor in connection with any of the Contractor's responsibilities or obligations shall not be construed to diminish, abrogate or limit any responsibilities or obligations of a Subcontractor of any tier under the Contract Documents or the applicable subcontract.

13.9.2 This Contract shall be interpreted, construed, enforced, and regulated under and by the laws of the State of Missouri. Whenever possible, each provision of this Contract shall be interpreted in a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law. If, however, any provision of this Contract, or a portion thereof, is prohibited by law or found invalid under any law, only such provision or portion thereof shall be ineffective, without invalidating or affecting the remaining provisions of this Contract or valid portions of such provision, which are hereby deemed severable. The Contractor and the Owner further agree that in the event any provision of this Contract, or a portion thereof, is prohibited by law or found invalid under any law, this Contract shall be reformed to replace such prohibited or invalid provision or portion thereof with a valid and enforceable provision which comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the prohibited or invalid provision.

13.9.3 The Contractor and the Owner each agree that the State of Missouri Circuit Court for the County where the Project is located shall have exclusive jurisdiction to resolve all Claims and any issue and disputes between the Contractor and the Owner. The Contractor agrees that it shall not file any petition, complaint, lawsuit or legal proceeding against the Owner in any other court other than the State of Missouri Circuit Court for the County where the Project is located.

13.9.4 The Owner's total liability to the Contractor and anyone claiming by, through, or under the Contractor for any Claim, cost, loss, expense, or damage caused in part by the fault of the Owner and in part by the fault of The Contractor or any other entity or individual shall not exceed the percentage share

that the Owner's fault bears to the total fault of the Owner, the Contractor and all other entities and individuals as determined on the basis of comparative fault principles.

13.9.5 The Contractor agrees that the Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for any special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damage whatsoever, whether caused by the Owner's negligence, fault, errors or omissions, strict liability, breach of contract, breach of warranty or other cause or causes whatsoever. Such special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages include, but are not limited to loss of profits, loss of savings or revenue, loss of anticipated profits, labor inefficiencies, idle equipment, home office overhead, and similar types of damages.

13.9.6 Nothing contained in this Contract or the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship with or cause of action in favor of a third party against the Owner.

13.9.7 No member or officer of the Board of Curators of the University incurs or assumes any individual or personal liability under the Contract or by reason of the default of the Owner in the performance of any terms thereof. The Contractor releases and discharges all members or officers of the Board of Curators of the University from any liability as a condition of and as consideration for the award of the Contract to the Contractor.

13.9.8 The Contractor hereby binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the Owner in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or proceeds hereof without written consent of the Owner. If the Contractor attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, it shall be void and confer no rights on third parties, and the Contractor shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract. The Owner's consent to any assignment is conditioned upon the Contractor entering into a written assignment which contains the following language: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor and to claims and to liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the Work required in said Contract in favor of all persons, firms, corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

13.10 Certifications

13.10.1 Suspension and Debarment

The Contractor certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any department or agency in accordance with Federal Executive Orders 12549 (2/18/86) and 12689 (8/15/89).

13.10.2 Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act

If this Contract is for \$100,000 or more, and if the Contractor is a company with ten (10) or more employees, then Contractor certifies that it, and any company affiliated with it,

does not boycott Israel, and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract. In this Paragraph, the terms "company" and "boycott Israel" shall have the meanings described in Section 34.600 of the Missouri Revised Statutes.

13.10.3 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment

- .1** If this Contract exceeds \$100,000 and is funded by Federal funding, Contractor agrees to file the required certification, in compliance with 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended).
- .2** Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.
- .3** Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

13.10.4 Work Authorization

The Contractor and all subcontractors performing work under this Contract shall enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security, E-Verify or an equivalent federal work authorization program, to verify information of newly hired employees, under the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 (IRCA), P.L.99-603. By executing a contract with The Curators of the University of Missouri, the Contractor shall affirm its enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees working in connection with the contracted service and affirm that it does not knowingly employ any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the contracted services. The Contractor shall maintain documentation of its participation in a federal work authorization program and make such documentation available to the University upon request.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 Termination by Owner for Cause

14.1.1 In addition to other rights and remedies granted to the Owner under the Contract Documents and by law, the Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

- .1** refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers, superintendents, foremen, or managers;
- .2** refuses or fails to supply sufficient or proper materials;
- .3** fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .4** disregards laws, ordinances, rules, codes, regulations or orders of an authority having jurisdiction;

- .5 disregards the authority of the Owner's Representative, the Architect, or the Owner's Authorized Agent;
- .6 breaches any warranty or representations made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;
- .7 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .8 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents;
- .9 fails to maintain a satisfactory rate of progress with the Work or fails to comply with approved progress schedules; or
- .10 violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents.

14.1.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, terminate this Contract by delivering a written notice of termination to the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, and may:

- .1 take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.3; and
- .3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient, including turning the Work over to the surety.

14.1.3 The Contractor, in the event of a termination under Section 14.1, shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under the Contract until the Work is completed in its entirety. Then, if the unpaid balance under the Contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner in finishing the Work, including additional compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, such excess will be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses of the Owner to finish the Work shall exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor and its surety shall be liable for, and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner. The obligation of the Contractor and its surety for payment of said amounts shall survive termination of the Contract.

14.1.4 In exercising the Owner's right to secure completion of the Work under any of the provisions hereof, the Owner shall have the right to exercise the Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods, and reasonableness of costs of completing the Work.

14.1.5 The rights of the Owner to terminate pursuant to Article 14.1 will be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law or the Contract Documents.

14.1.6 Should the Contractor fail to achieve Final Completion of the Work within thirty (30) calendar days following the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner may exercise its rights under Section 14.1.

14.2 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.2.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

14.2.2 An adjustment will be made to the Contract Sum for increases in the cost of performance of the Contract caused by suspension, delay or interruption. However, in the event of a suspension under Section 14.2, Contractor hereby waives and forfeits any claims for payment of any special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages such as lost profits, loss of savings or revenue, loss of anticipated profits, idle labor or equipment, home office overhead, and similar type damages. No adjustment will be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor in whole or in part is responsible, or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

14.3 Owner's Termination for Convenience

14.3.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. Termination by the Owner under this Paragraph shall be by a notice of termination delivered to the Contractor specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

14.3.2 Upon receipt of a notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instructions from the Owner, proceed with performance of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this Paragraph:

- .1 cease operation as specified in the notice;
- .2 place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities except as necessary to complete Work not terminated;
- .3 terminate all subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated;
- .4 proceed to complete the performance of Work not terminated; and
- .5 take actions that may be necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the terminated Work.

14.3.3 Upon such termination, the Contractor shall recover as its sole remedy payment for Work properly performed in connection with the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly and timely fabricated off the Project site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions and for all Owner approved claims, costs, losses and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors and suppliers. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation,

anticipated profits, consequential damages and other economic losses.

14.3.4 The Owner shall be credited for (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment, or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum.

14.3.5 Upon determination by a court that termination of Contractor or its successor in interest pursuant to Section 14.1 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.3, and Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for wrongful termination is limited to recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in ++

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 1.E
SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

a. "Drawings"

Drawings referred to in and accompany Project Manual consist of Drawings prepared by and bearing the name of the below defined Architect, bearing Date of October 2, 2025, entitled "MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT", project number CP241934.

b. Architect:
SOA Architecture
2801 Woodard Drive, Suite 103
Columbia, MO 65202
573-443-1407
stegemann@soa-inc.com

c. Mechanical & Electrical Engineer:
Custom Engineering
912 Old Highway 63 South
Columbia, MO 65201
573-875-4365
shane@timberlakeengineering.com

d. Structural Engineer
Thornton Tomasetti, Inc.
2323 Grand Blvd., Suite 900
Kansas City, MO 64108
816-221-7771
rtreece@thorntontomasetti.com

e. Other Definitions: See Article 1., General Conditions

2. SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

- a. Normal working hours are defined as weekdays between the hours of 7:00 AM and 5:00 PM. Access and work efforts outside of these normal working hours to be coordinated with the owner's representative.
- b. Building Shutdown and Outages will need to be scheduled with the Owner's Representative(s) and Mizzou Athletics. These outages will need to be scheduled around Memorial Stadium Summer Camps.
- c. Construction preparation and submission of submittals can commence upon award of contract but contractor may not begin work onsite in the designated areas until the conclusion of the 2025 Mizzou Football Season beginning on January 5, 2026 and concluding July 15, 2026.
- d. Work will need to be coordinated with the Owner's Representative to not impact other critical 2026 Stadium Projects. Project include but are not limited to:

- i. CP241931 Memorial Stadium Centennial Expansion on the North End Zone (Whiting-Turner is the Construction Manager at Risk)
- ii. CP241935 Memorial Stadium West Concourse Restroom and Concession Stand Upgrades
- iii. CP241936 Memorial Stadium – Visiting Team Locker Room AC Installation
- iv. CP241937 Memorial Stadium East Concourse Restroom and Concession Stand Upgrades
- v. CP262031 Memorial Stadium Structural Repairs on the East and West side seating.
- vi. CP262051 Memorial Stadium Sideline Power Installation.

e. Work shall be continuous with no down time.

3. SCOPE OF WORK

- a. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment necessary for, and incidental to, construction of this project as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
- b. Work shall include everything requisite and necessary to finish work properly, notwithstanding that every item of labor or materials or accessories required to make project complete may not be specifically mentioned.
- c. General Description of Work:
 - (1) Project consists of installation of permanent HVAC system for the Visiting Team's Locker Room and expanding the Southend Zone Bunker Club to serve as a Recruiting Room.
 - (2) Demolition shall consist of removal of existing building components to support the new construction.
 - (3) Architectural work shall consist of new exterior wall in the Recruiting Room space which includes a multi-panel folding glass system and aluminum storefront to views on to the field. The existing serving area will be modified to support catering kitchen for events within the space.
 - (4) Structural work shall consist of new footings to support the new exterior wall, and new posts and lateral structural header to support the folding glass door system.
 - (5) Mechanical work shall consist of a new air handling unit and condensing unit and associated ductwork to provide permanent HVAC to the Visiting Team Locker Room. Within the SEZ Recruiting Room space, new ductwork and new VAV boxes will be provided for the additional enclosed building space.
 - (6) Electrical work shall consist of new light fixtures, receptacles and power for equipment as required.

4. LOCATION

- a. Work shall be performed under this Contract on the campus of the University of Missouri – Columbia, at Memorial Stadium.

5. NUMBER OF CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- a. The Owner's Representative will furnish the Contractor a copy of the executed Contract

and a complete set of Drawings and Specifications in PDF format.

- b. The contractor may obtain printed sets from the architect at cost of reproduction.
- c. The Owner will furnish explanatory and changed Drawings to the Contractor in PDF format as issued during project.
- d. The Owner will provide electronic data files to the Contractor for their convenience and use in progressing the Work and the preparation of shop drawings or other submittal requirements required for construction of the reference project. The electronic data files shall reflect Construction Documents and Bid Addenda only. These files will be transmitted subject to the following terms and conditions:
 - (1) The Owner makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor's hardware or software.
 - (2) Data contained on these electronic files shall not be used by the Contractor or anyone else for any purpose other than as a convenience in progressing the Work or in the preparation of shop drawings or other required submittals for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by the Contractor or by others will be at their own sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Owner. The Contractor agrees to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Owner and its consultants, contractors, agents, employees, and representatives that may arise out of or in connection with the use of the electronic files transmitted.
 - (3) Furthermore, the Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its consultants, contractors, agents, employees, and representatives, against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.
 - (4) These electronic files are not contract documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. The Owner makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents prepared by the Consultant and the electronic files, the signed and sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By use of these electronic files, the Contractor is not relieved of their duty to fully comply with the contract documents.
 - (5) Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, the Owner reserves the right to remove all indications of ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.
 - (6) Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files be deemed a sale by the Owner and no warranties are made, either expressed or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall the Owner be liable for any loss of profit, or any consequential damages as a result of use or reuse of these electronic files.

6. SUBMITTALS

- a. The Contractor shall submit for approval to the Architect, equipment lists and Shop Drawings, as expediently as possible. Failure of the Contractor to submit Shop Drawings in a timely manner will result in the Owner holding back Contractor payments. (See General Conditions)
- b. The material and equipment lists shall be submitted and approved before any material or equipment is purchased and shall be corrected to as-built conditions before the completion of the project.
- c. The Contractor shall submit electronic versions of all required Shop Drawings, material and equipment lists. The Contractor shall upload all Shop Drawings to a secure information sharing website determined by the Owner notifying the Owner and Consultant that these shop drawings are available for review. Each submittal shall have the General Contractors digital stamp affixed to the first page signifying their review and acceptance. Review comments, approvals, and rejections will be posted on this same site with notification to the contractor. Submittals requiring a professional seal shall be submitted hard copy with a manual seal affixed.
 - (1) The Contractor shall identify each submittal item with the following:
 - (a) Project Title and Locations
 - (b) Project Number
 - (c) Supplier's Name
 - (d) Manufacturer's Name
 - (e) Contract Specification Section and Article Number
 - (f) Contract Drawing Number
 - (g) Acrobat File Name: Spec Section_Times Submitted_Spec Title:
033000_01-Cast in Place Concrete.pdf
 - (2) Reference the accompanying Shop Drawing and Submittal Log at the end of this section (1.E.4) for the required submittal information.
 - (a) The following submittals are due within the first 30 days: Multi-panel Folding Aluminum-Framed Glass Door, Aluminum Storefront Entrances, Flush Wood Doors, Door Hardware and Mechanical Equipment.
- d. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect four (4) bound copies of all required Operating Instructions and Service Manuals for the Architect's and the Owner's sole use prior to completing 50% of the adjusted contract. Payments beyond 50% of the contract amount may be withheld until all Operating Instructions and Service Manuals are received as referenced in the accompanying Operating Instructions and Service Manual Log at the end of this section (1.E.5).
- e. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative all items referenced in the accompanying Closeout Log (1.E.6) within 30 days following substantial completion of the work. The Owner's Representative will maintain the closeout log and include as an agenda item at all coordination meetings.

7. USE OF PREMISES

- a. Access: Access to construction site shall be as indicated on the drawings and as directed by the Owner's Representative.
- b. Parking:
 - (1) The Owner will issue Contractor two (2) service vehicle parking permits for use in University Parking lot SG-5/K. The permits will be issued at no cost to the contractor up to the contract completion date. After the contract completion date, the permits will be re-issued on an as available basis at the contractor's expense.

These permits are to be used for general contractor or subcontractor owned and labeled vehicles only. Personal vehicles are prohibited from use of these permits. Violation of this requirement may result in ticketing and/or towing at the vehicle owner's expense and suspension of progress payments.

- (2) Parking Lot SG-5/K and the laydown Parking Lot G are designated as MU Athletics Donor Parking during the 2025-2026 Mizzou Men's and Women's Basketball season (scheduled to be forthcoming). Parking within these lots will not be allowed on a scheduled home game as Coordinated by Owner's Representative. Parking in Lot SG-5K is also for Track, Softball, Volleyball and Wrestling to be coordinated with Owner's Representative if needed.
- (3) Parking of personal vehicles within project access/lay down/staging areas is prohibited. Violation of this requirement may result in ticketing and/or towing at the vehicle owner's expense and suspension of progress payments.
- (4) Parking or driving on sidewalks, landscaped areas, within fire and service lanes or generally in areas not designated for vehicular traffic is prohibited except as allowed in the contract documents. Violation of this requirement may result in ticketing and/or towing at the vehicle owner's expense and suspension of progress payments.
- (5) Sidewalk(s) and Hardscape – Parking/driving on hardscapes is strictly prohibited unless specifically directed by the Owner's Representative through the MU sidewalk permitting process. Restricted use permits will be limited to activities that are constrained by an absolute need to access from a sidewalk. Such activities shall be considered the exception and not the norm. Adequate signage, fencing and alternate routes must be provided in the immediate and adjacent areas.
- (6) Free parking for contractor employees is available in the Ashland Road Contractor lot on an as available basis. This space is for use by contractor employees for parking their personal vehicles only and is not to be used for staging or storage.
- (7) Vendor Permits may be purchased by contractor management personnel on an as available basis by contacting the Parking and Transportation office in the General Services Building. These permits will allow contractor management personnel to park in various University lots while conducting business on University construction projects.
- (8) Temporary University parking permits may be purchased by contractor employees for use with their personal vehicles on an as available basis by contacting the Parking and Transportation office in the General Services Building.
- (9) Conley Avenue between Missouri Avenue and University Avenue and Hitt Street between University Avenue and the Memorial Union are designated for pedestrian use only during the work week between the hours of 8:15 AM and 3:45 PM. Unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents, this area is strictly off limits to vehicular traffic without authorization from the Owner's Representative.

- c. Storage of materials: The Contractor shall store all materials within project limits. The Contractor shall confine apparatus, materials, and operation of workers to location established by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber premises with materials. In addition, storage trailer locations may be available within 1-1/2 miles of project site as directed by the Owner's Representative. Storage trailer locations shall be subject to approval by the Owner's Representative and are available to

the Contractor without cost.

- d. Utilities: Drinking water, water required to carry on work, and 120-volt electrical power required for small tool operation may be obtained without cost to the Contractor from existing utilities at locations designated by the Owner's Representative. Provisions for obtaining power, including temporary extensions, shall be furnished, and maintained by the Contractor. Upon completion of work such extensions shall be removed and any damage caused by use of such extensions shall be repaired to satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, at no cost to the Owner.
- e. Restroom: The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in a sanitary condition, chemical type portable toilet facilities at work site for use by his personnel. Toilets and toilet location shall be subject to approval by the Owner's Representative.
- f. Smoking is prohibited at the University of Missouri and all properties owned, operated, leased or controlled by the University of Missouri. Violation of the policy is defined as the use of any tobacco or marijuana products, including e-cigarettes, cigarettes, and vaping.
- g. Care of Project Work Site: The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the construction site in a reasonably neat and orderly condition by regular cleaning and mowing of the premises as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- h. Discharge to Sewer Request: The University of Missouri's MS4 permit and NPDES Storm Water Discharge Permits along with the City of Columbia's POTW Operating Permit as well as local ordinances, and state and federal environmental regulations prohibit hazardous materials from being disposed into either the storm water or sanitary sewer systems. Unless specifically approved, all chemical products such as paints, dyes, lawn care products, maintenance products, and oil is prohibited from drain disposal. Any product, including contaminated water, being discarded into the storm water or sanitary sewer systems requires written approval from the Owner through a formal "Discharge to Sewer Request" form obtained at [Discharge to Sewer Request Form](#). The contractor should submit the form to the Owner's Representative, not to the Department of Environmental Health and Safety as the form indicates.
- i. All concrete waste material including washout water shall be totally contained and removed from the Owner's property.
- j. Artifacts Found During Construction: Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative when artifacts are uncovered or found during the demolition or construction process. Artifacts include, but are not limited to, tools, drawings (construction or other), photographs, books and other objects/devices which may hold historical importance/significance. Do not remove or disturb the object(s) in question. Artifacts are not considered part of demolished materials and shall remain the property of the University of Missouri.
- k. **"Permit Required Confined Space" Entry Communication and Coordination**

(See OSHA 1926 subpart aa – Construction Confined Space for the definition of "permit required confined spaces" - Note: OSHA does not apply to the University. However, the University will provide a list of all known "permit required confined spaces")

There are no known "permit required confined spaces" within the project limits. Each contractor shall conduct a survey to confirm whether or not any confined spaces exist within the project limits. It is incumbent upon each contractor to list all "permit required spaces".

The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative if 1) conditions change resulting in a non-permit required confined space being reclassified to a "permit required confined space" after evaluation of the space by a competent person; 2) a space previously thought to be non-permit required space is classified as a "permit required confined space"; or 3) during the course of construction a "permit required confined space" is created after evaluation by a competent person.

The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a copy of the cancelled confined space entry permit and a written report summarizing the permit space program followed and all hazards confronted or created during entry operations. This information shall be submitted within one week of cancelling the permit.

8 PROTECTION OF OWNER'S PROPERTY

- a. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of damage to building exterior and interior, drives, curbs, streets, walks, grass, shrubbery and trees, which was caused by workmen or equipment employed during progress of work. All such repairs shall be made to satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, at no cost to the Owner, or reimburse the Owner if the Owner elects to make repairs. For landscape damage, the Owners shall make such repairs. Compensation for these repairs shall be determined by the Owner's Representative using the "Valuation of Landscape Trees, Shrubs, and other Plants" as published by the International Society of Arboriculture, as last revised.
- b. Construction Project Fencing:
 - (1) Fencing requirements, as indicated on Drawings, shall be constructed of 9 or 11-gauge chain link not less than six (6) feet in height and not more than 2-inch mesh with posts spaced not more than ten (10) feet apart and all corner and gate posts imbedded in concrete. All other posts shall be sufficiently secured in ground to maintain proper and adequate support of fence. Fenced in area shall have at least two (2) access gates and all gates shall be lockable.
 - (2) Fence screening fabric shall be used on all perimeter fencing. Fabric shall be black and gray Tiger Stripes, full height of the project fence, securely attached and properly maintained throughout the duration of the project.
 - (3) Fencing requirements, as indicated on Drawings and/or described in Specifications and where necessary to protect public and Owner's property shall be constructed of woven wire or plastic woven fencing not less than five (5) feet in height and supported by metal tee posts anchored securely in ground at not more than ten (10) foot intervals.
 - (4) Project worksite shall be kept continuously protected with, at minimum, a temporary portable fence constructed of woven wire or plastic woven fencing not less than five (5) feet in height and supported by metal tee posts spaced not more than ten (10) feet apart and imbedded in five (5) gallon buckets of concrete or an equivalent method of support. In lieu of five-gallon buckets of concrete, metal posts may be driven into ground or asphalt. Fencing shall have reflective devices, such as, tape, ribbon, and/or be painted in a bright fluorescent color. Portions of fence shall be reinstalled when work activities cease and during all non-work periods.
 - (5) Using existing landmarks, lamp posts, trees or other Owner property for support of fencing is strictly prohibited unless a written waiver is obtained from Owner's Representative.

- (6) Use of ribbon, snow fence, chicken wire, rope, and wooden barricades as fencing is prohibited.
 - (7) Fencing shall be maintained in an "as-installed" condition throughout the life of the project.
 - (8) The Contractor may use used fencing provided it is in good condition and is satisfactory to the Owner's Representative.
- c. Preserving and Protecting Existing Vegetation:
- (1) Protection and compensation for damages:
 - (a) Trees and shrubs within work area designated to remain shall be protected from damage during construction by fixed chain link fencing or armoring as indicated on Drawings or specified herein. Plant protection devices shall be installed before work has begun and shall be maintained for duration of work unless otherwise directed by Owner's Representative.
 - (b) In the event that damage(s) to the Owner's trees, shrubs or vegetation occurs as a result of the Contractor's unauthorized operations, the Contractor shall pay or allow to the Owner compensation for said damage(s). Compensation shall be determined by the Owner's Representative using the "Valuation of Landscape Trees, Shrubs, and other Plants" as published by the International Society of Arboriculture, as last revised.
 - (2) To prevent compaction of soil over tree roots, vehicles or equipment shall not at any time park or travel over, nor shall any materials be stored within drip line of trees designated to remain.
 - (3) Owner's Representative will stop work immediately when proper measures are not being employed to protect trees and shrubs. Contractor will be notified to resume work after required protection measures are implemented.
 - (4) Removal and/or pruning of select landscape materials shall be performed by MU Landscape Services department.

9. SUBSTITUTIONS AND EQUALS

- a. Substitutions and equals are defined in Article 3 of the General Conditions.
- b. Use of materials, products or equipment other than those named and described in the Contract Documents are substitutions and/or equal. Substitutions and/or equals of any item described in the Contract Documents will be allowed only prior to the receipt of bids provided that a request for approval has been received by both the Architect and the Owner at least ten calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. To be considered, bidder's proposal shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution and/or equal and a comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution and/or equal with those specified including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. The Architect's decision on the approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution and/or equal shall be final.

11. CODES AND STANDARDS

- a. The Contractor shall comply with applicable codes and standards as listed in the General Conditions. The following codes and standards shall also apply:

- a. City of Columbia – Sewer Line Installation Standards – Department of Public Works

“All sanitary sewer construction shall be in accordance with the City of Columbia Specifications and Standards and in conformance with the rules and regulations of the Missouri Clean Water Commission.”

12. PERMITS

- a. The Owner will secure and pay for specific necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures, or for permanent changes in existing facilities except as noted in Article 3.2 of the General Conditions.

13. SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)

14. PRE-BID INSPECTION

- a. All pre-bid inspections of work areas shall be scheduled with pre-bid inspection guide, telephone: Heather Brown, (573) 882-6800.

15. ROOF CERTIFICATION AND WARRANTY REQUIREMENT

- a. Owner has an existing roof warranty on roof of _____ and is included at the end of this section. The Contractor shall verify roofing manufacturer and warranty provider. The Contractor shall use a licensed applicator of existing roofing system to make and repair roof penetrations in order for the Owner's existing warranty to remain in full force and effect.

- (1) Roof System Manufacturer:
- (2) Name:
- (3) Roof Type:
- (4) Installer:
- (5) Manufacturer's Warranty:
- (6) Substantial Completion:
- (7) Expiration Date:

16. MODIFICATION TO INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS: BIDDERS STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS (NOT USED)

17. MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS (NOT USED)

18. PROJECT SCHEDULING

- a. Contractor Schedule – Contractor is responsible for the schedule, that may be provided with in-house personnel or hired a third-party scheduling consultant. See Contractor Schedule Requirements included in these documents.

- b. Contractor Schedule Requirements

(1) GENERAL

(a) Time is of the essence for this contract. The time frames spelled out in this contract are essential to the success of this project. The University understands that effective schedule management, in accordance with the General Conditions and these Special Conditions is necessary to insure to that the critical milestone and end dates spelled out in the contract are achieved.

(b) Related Documents

(i) Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions' Article 3.18 shall apply to this Section.

(c) Stakeholders

(i) A Stake holder is anyone with a stake in the outcome of the Project, including the University, the University Department utilizing the facility, the Design Professionals, the Contractor and Subcontractor(s).

(d) Weather

(i) Contractor acknowledges that there will be days in which work cannot be completed on weather sensitive activities, due to the weather, and that a certain number of these lost days are to be expected under normal weather conditions in Missouri.

(ii) Rather than speculate as to what comprises "normal" weather at the location of the project, Contractor agrees that it will assume a total of 44 lost days, on weather sensitive activities of critical path work, due to weather over the course of a calendar year and include same in its as planned schedule. For projects of less than a calendar year, lost weather days should be prorated for the months of construction in accordance with the following schedule.

(iii) Anticipated weather days for allocation/proration only. For projects lasting 12 months or longer, the 44 days per year plus whatever additional months are included will constitute normal weather.

Jan – 5 days	Feb – 5 days	Mar – 4 days	Apr – 4 days
May – 3 days	Jun – 3 days	Jul – 2 days	Aug – 2 days
Sep – 3 days	Oct – 4 days	Nov – 4 days	Dec – 5 days

(iv) The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative via email on the same day a lost weather day occurs and shall maintain a log of weather days to be included in the Narrative described in 2.3.4 herein.

(2) SCHEDULING PROCESS

(a) The intent of this section is to ensure that a well-conceived plan, that addresses the milestone and completion dates spelled out in these documents, is developed with input from all stakeholders in the project.

Input is limited to all reasonable requests that are consistent with the requirements of the contract documents, and do not prejudice the Contractor's ability to perform its work consistent with the contract documents. Further, the plan must be documented in an understandable format that allows for each stakeholder in the project to understand the plan for the construction and/or renovation contained in the Project.

(b) Contractor Requirements

(i) Schedule Development

Contractor shall prepare the Project Schedule using the latest version of Phoenix Project Management scheduling software or other software as approved by the Owner's Representative prior to receipt of bids.

Contractor shall review each major subcontractor's schedule with the sub and obtain the subcontractor's concurrence with the schedule, prior to submitting to the University.

(ii) Schedule Updates

1. Schedule Updates will be conducted once a month, at a minimum. Actual Start and Finish dates should be recorded regularly during the month. Remaining Duration shall be updated as of the data date, just prior to Contractor's submittal of the updated data.
2. Contractor will copy the previous months schedule and will input update information into the new monthly update version.
3. Contractor will meet with the Owner's Representative to review the draft of the updated schedule. At this meeting, Owner's Representative and Contractor will:
 - (a) Review out of sequence progress, making adjustments as necessary.
 - (b) Add any fragments necessary to describe changes or other impacts to the project schedule and
 - (c) Review the resultant critical and near critical paths to determine any impact of the occurrences encountered over the last month.

(iii) Schedule Narrative

After finalization of the update, the Contractor will prepare a Narrative that describes progress for the month, impacts to the schedule and an assessment as to the Contractor's entitlement to a time extension for occurrences beyond its control during the month and submit in accordance with this Section.

(c) Progress Meetings

- (i) Review the updated schedule at each monthly progress meeting. Payments to the Contractor may be suspended if the progress schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.
- (ii) Submit progress schedules to subcontractors to permit coordinating their progress schedules to the general construction work. Include four (4) weeks look ahead schedules to allow subs to focus on critical upcoming work.

(2) CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM)

- (a) This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the critical path method (CPM) of scheduling and reporting progress of the Work.
- (b) Refer to the General and Special Conditions and the Agreement for definitions and specific dates of Contract Time.
- (c) Critical Path Method (CPM): A method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships and network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.
- (d) Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall project duration.
- (e) Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing the activities and activity relationships.
- (f) Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling, the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
- (g) Critical activities are activities on the critical path.
- (h) Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.
- (i) Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- (j) Float or Slack Time: The measure of leeway in activity performance. Accumulative float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of the Owner or Contractor but is a project resource available to both parties as needed to meet contract milestones and the completion date.
- (k) Total float is herein defined as the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned project completion date.
- (l) Weather: Adverse weather that is normal for the area must be taken into account in the Contractor's Project Schedule. See 1.(d)(iii), above.
- (m) Force Majeure Event: Any event that delays the project but is beyond the control and/or contractual responsibility of either party.
- (n) Schedule shall include the following, in addition to Contractor's work.

- (i) Phasing: Provide activity codes in the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
 - 1. Requirements for phased completion and milestone dates.
 - 2. Work by separate contractors.
 - 3. Work by the Owner
 - 4. Coordination with existing construction.
 - 5. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - 6. Uninterruptible services.
 - 7. Partial occupancy prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 8. Area Separations: Use Activity Codes to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of the Article, a "major area" is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
 - 9. Required delivery dates for Owner furnished equipment, if applicable
 - 10. Post substantial completion activities and closeout
 - 11. Floor or Level: Use separate activity codes to identify each floor or level.
 - 12. Subcontractor: Use Activity Codes to identify each subcontractor's work activities.
 - 13. Type Work or Craft: Use Activity Codes to identify the type of work, or craft that will execute each activity.

(4) TIME EXTENSION REQUEST

- (a) Refer to General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Article 4.7 Claims for Additional Time.
- (b) Changes or Other Impacts to the Contractor's Work Plan. The Owner will consider and evaluate requests for time extensions due to changes or other events beyond the control of the Contractor on a monthly basis only, with the submission of the Contractor's updated schedule, in conjunction with the monthly application for payment. The Update must include:
 - (i) An activity depicting the event(s) impacting the Contractor's work plan shall be added to the CPM schedule, using the actual start date of the impact, along with actually required predecessors and successors.
 - (ii) After the addition of the impact activity(ies), the Contractor will identify subsequent activities on the critical path, with finish to start relationships that can be realistically adjusted to overlap using good, standard construction practice.
 - 1. If the adjustments above result in a completion date beyond the contract completion date, the delay shall be deemed excusable, and the contract completion date shall be extended by the number of days indicated by the analysis.
 - 2. Contractor agrees to continue to utilize its best efforts to make up the time caused by the delays. However, the Contractor is not expected to expend costs not contemplated in its contract, in making those efforts.
- (c) Questions of compensability of any delays shall be held until the actual completion of the project. If the actual substantial completion date of the

project based on excusable delays, excluding allocated weather delays, exceeds the original contract completion date, AND there are no delays that are the responsibility of the contractor to consider, the delays days may be considered for equitable adjustment. In review of time extension requests for compensable days, the Owner will consider the actual number of weather days incurred.

(d) Home office expenditures and staff are NOT compensable.

19. PROJECT COORDINATION (NOT USED)

20. PROJECT PARTNERING (NOT USED)

21. VALUE ENGINEERING (NOT USED)

22. BUILDING SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

a. Contractor shall provide all personnel and equipment required to complete the commissioning activities referenced in the Commissioning Plan. The requirements of the commissioning plan shall be completed in their entirety before substantial completion and submitted as referenced in the Closeout Log. Contractor shall use all MU forms for commissioning which can be found at

<https://operations.missouri.edu/facilities/commissioning-forms>

b. The contractor shall designate a competent person, separate from the superintendent or Project Manager, to act as the contractor's commissioning coordinator. The commissioning coordinator is responsible for planning, scheduling, coordinating, conducting and verifying all commissioning activities required by the commissioning plan and ensuring all building systems are complete, operable and ready for use by the Owner. At a minimum, building ventilation systems, chilled/hot water generation systems, hydronic distribution systems, power distributions systems and fire detection and alarm systems, as applicable.

23. MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING (MEP) PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING(S) (NOT USED)

24. COST BREAKOUT FOR OWNER'S ACCOUNTING PURPOSES / SPEND DOWN PURPOSES (NOT USED)

25. PROJECT MANAGEMENT/COMMUNICATION REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

26. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS (NOT USED)

27. HOT WORK PERMITTING AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Hot work Requirements: The contractor shall comply with the following hot work requirements and the requirements of the International Fire Code and NFPA 51B.

(1) Hot work shall be defined as any work involving burning, welding, grinding, cutting, or similar operations that are capable of producing sparks, initiating fires or explosions.

(2) The Contractor shall utilize the hot work permit decision tree and procedures as

outlined in NFPA 51B for all Hot Work operations.

- (3) A University of Missouri Hot Work Permit (see Appendix 1.I) shall be used on all hot work performed outside a designated hot work area. The University of Missouri hot work permit shall be posted and clearly visible within proximity of the hot work area. The hot work permit authorizing individual (PAI) shall be as designated by the Contractor.
- (4) Notify the Owner's Representative 24 hours prior to starting hot work in buildings with operational fire alarm or fire suppression systems. The Owner's Representative will coordinate the appropriate system outage with Campus Maintenance personnel.
- (5) Unless otherwise instructed by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall post a copy of each completed hot work permit to the Owner's project management file system the following business day.
- (6) Hot Work personnel shall consist of the following three roles: the Permit Authorizing Individual (PAI), the Hot Work Operator (person doing the work), and the Fire Watch personnel. Hot Work Operators shall not be utilized to perform Fire Watch duties. Fire watch and monitoring duration shall be as required on the University of Missouri hot work permit.

28. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CRANE AND HOISTING OPERATIONS (NOT USED)

29. CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT (NOT USED)

30. WARRANTY WALKTHROUGH

- a. Contractor shall attend a walk-thru with the Owner at eleven (11) months after acceptance to review and document any warranty items to be addressed as part of the twelve (12) month warranty stated in article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 1.E.1

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
ROOF SYSTEM MANUFACTURER CERTIFICATION
(Revised 06/24)

TO: _____

Title: MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT

Project No. CP241934

Location _____

Our technical staff has examined the Architect/Engineer's Drawings, Specifications and required warranty for the roofing work on this project. We do not wholly endorse the building design or any materials or services not part of our advertised roofing system.

CERTIFICATION

We hereby certify that:

1. All materials we will furnish and deliver to the project shall be of good merchantable quality, shall meet or exceed the Specifications required and shall, if properly applied by one of our approved roofing applicator firms in accord with our instructions, provide a sound weather/watertight roofing system.
2. Upon completion of the installation in accord with the Drawings and specifications and our recommended installation procedures, we shall issue a total system warranty specified in the project Specifications.
3. The Drawings and Specifications follow the recommendations of our roofing manual for this type of roofing system with:

No exceptions.

The following exceptions: (The roofing system will be approved for this project if the following changes are made to the Contract Documents. The bid provided with this Document includes the required changes).

NOTE: Exceptions may cause Owner to reject bid.
Exceptions are as follows:

4. The Warranty will be issued for the following proposed roofing system:

ROOFING SYSTEM MANUFACTURER: _____

Authorized Signature: _____

Title: _____ Date _____

Telephone Number: () _____

Fax Number: () _____

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 1.E.2

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING/FLASHING/SHEET METAL GUARANTEE
(Revised 06/24)

WHEREAS (NAME AND ADDRESS OF COMPANY)

herein referred to as Roofing Contractor, certify that they have furnished and installed all roofing, flashing, sheet metal and related components in accordance with the Contract Documents and as required by the Roofing System Manufacturer=s installation instructions on the facility described below:

Facility: _____

Owner: University of Missouri-(CAMPUS)
 (CAMPUS ADDRESS)

Date of Full Completion: _____

Approximate Area of Roof: _____

Type of Roofing Material: _____

Manufacturer's Specification Number: _____

Thickness and Type of Roof Insulation: _____

NOW, THEREFORE, Roofing Contractor guaranties to the Owner, subject only to the exclusions stated hereinafter, that all roofing, flashing and sheetmetal work is fully and integrally watertight and is free from faults and defects in material or workmanship, and is guaranteed for a period of three (3) years from date of full completion of work.

EXCLUSIONS: This guarantee does not cover, and Roofing Contractor shall not be liable for the following:

1. Damage to the roofing system caused by fire, lightning, tornado, hurricane or hailstorm.
2. Damage to roofing system caused by significant settlement, distortion or failure of roof deck, walls, or foundations of building, excepting normal building expansion and contraction is not a part of this exclusion.
3. Abuse by the Owner and/or third parties.

REPAIRS: Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Contractor, in writing, of the need for repair of roofing, flashing, or sheet metal:

1. Roofing Contractor, within eight (8) hours after receipt of such notice, shall make emergency repairs at its expense, as required to render the facility watertight.
2. Within five (5) days after receipt of such notice, Roofing Contractor shall at its expense correct any faults or defects in material or workmanship.
3. Should needed repairs not be covered by this guarantee, Roofing Contractor, after having obtained Owner's written consent, shall make such repairs at Owner's expense. Following said repairs, this guarantee shall thereafter remain in effect for the unexpired portion of the original term. If Owner

does not so consent or repairs are made by others than the Roofing Contractor, this guarantee shall terminate for those parts of the roof affected by the repair.

4. In the event that Owner has notified the Roofing Contractor of the need for repairs and (i) Roofing Contractor does not immediately make repairs, or (ii) Roofing Contractor disclaims responsibility for the repairs and Owner disagrees, or (iii) Owner considers Roofing Contractor=s quoted cost for repairs not covered by this guarantee to be unreasonable and, an emergency condition exists which requires prompt repair to avoid substantial damage or loss to Owner, then, Owner may make such temporary repairs as he finds necessary and such action shall not be a breach of the provisions of this guarantee.

ANNUAL INSPECTIONS: Roofing Contractor shall inspect roof installation prior to each of the three anniversary dates from date of full completion of the work.

1. Inspection team to include Roofing Contractor, Roof Manufacturer, and Owner=s Representative.
2. Inspection of total roof system will be included in the annual inspections.
3. All defects in total roof system will be corrected by the Roofing Contractor within 30 days of inspection.
4. Roof manufacturer will certify by a written report that roof inspection has been completed, defects are acknowledged, and will warrant any repairs.
5. All corrective work completed by Roofing Contractor shall be warranted as approved by the Roofing Manufacturer.

ROOF MODIFICATION: Should Owner require work to be done on roof of said facility including modifications, alternations, extensions or additions to roof and including installation of vents, platforms, equipment, bracings or fastenings, Owner shall notify Roofing Contractor and give Roofing Contractor an opportunity to make recommendations as to methods necessary to safeguard against damage to roofing covered by this guarantee. Failure of Owner to give Roofing Contractor such opportunity or failure to follow methods recommended by Roofing Contractor shall render this guarantee null and void to the extent such failure should result in damage to roofing covered by this guarantee.

NOTICES: Notification of Roofing Contractor by Owner, shall be fulfilled by sending notice to Roofing Contractor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we set our hands this _____ day of _____, 20____.

By:_____

Title:_____

For Roofing Contractor

Name:_____

Address:_____

Phone:_____

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

DATE REC'D	SUBMITTAL #	SPEC. SECTION #	 SPECIFICATION / SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	REVIEW	UNIVERSITY REVIEW	REFERRED				ACTION				COPIES TO			
							Submittal distributed to:	Date sent to Consultant,	Date due from Consultant,	Date Rec'd from Consultant,	APPROVED	APPROVED AS CORRECTED REVISE & RESUBMIT	REJECTED	SUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM	Date Ret'd to General Contractor	SOA Transmittal No.	CONTRACTOR	OWNER/OWNER'S ENGINEER
ARCHITECTURAL/STRUCTURAL																		
		02 4119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION															
			Proposed Protection Measures															
			Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities															
			Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work															
			Inventory															
			Pre-demolition Photographs or Video															
		03 1000	CONCRETE FORMWORK															
			Submittal Schedule															
			Shop Drawings															
			Shoring/Reshoring Calculations															
			Product Data															
			Samples															
			Compatibility Certification															
			Hazardous Materials Notification															
			Concrete Supplier Qualifications															
			Concrete Finishers Qualifications															
			Source Limitations															
		03 2000	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES															
			Submittal Schedule															
			Shop Drawings															
			Product Data															
			Mill Reports															
			Reinforcement Strain Test															
			Hazardous Materials Notification															
		03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE															
			Submittal Schedule															
			Product Data															
			Design Mixtures															
			Hot and Cold Weather Procedures															
			Concrete Joint Location															
			Comprehensive Layout Drawings															
			Preconstruction Survey															
			Survey of Flat Plate or Flat Slab Concrete Floors during construction															
			FF/FL Testing															
			Structural Repairs															
			Patching Defective Concrete Finishes															
			Conduit and Pipes Embedded in Concrete															
			Hazardous Materials Notification															
			Shop Drawing															
		03 3543	POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHING															
			Product Data															
			Samples for Initial Selection															
			Samples for Verification															
			Field Quality-Control Reports															
			Maintenance Data															

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

DATE REC'D	SUBMITTAL #	SPEC. SECTION #	 SPECIFICATION / SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	REVIEW	UNIVERSITY REVIEW	REFERRED				ACTION				COPIES TO							
							Submittal distributed to:	Date sent to Consultant,	Date due from Consultant,	Date Rec'd from Consultant,	APPROVED	APPROVED AS CORRECTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	REJECTED	SUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM	Date Ret'd to General Contractor	SOA Transmittal No.	CONTRACTOR	OWNER/OWNER'S ENGINEER	CONSULTANT	ARCHITECT	
		05 1200	STRUCTURAL STEEL																			
			Submittal Schedule																			
			Shop Drawings and Erection Drawings (including Field Work drawings)																			
			Preconstruction Survey																			
			Quality Control Program																			
			Product Data																			
			Samples																			
			Welding Procedures																			
			Welder Certification																			
			Mill Reports																			
			As-Built Surveys																			
		05 7500	DECORATIVE FORMED METAL																			
			Product Data																			
			Shop Drawings																			
			Samples for Verification																			
			Qualification Data																			
		06 1000	ROUGH CARPENTRY																			
		06 1600	SHEATHING																			
			Product Data																			
		07 2100	THERMAL INSULATION																			
			Product Data																			
			Product Test Reports																			
			Research/Evaluation Reports																			
			NFPA 285 Testing Data																			
		07 2119	FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION																			
			Product Data																			
			Shop Drawings																			
			Installer Certificates																			
			Qualification Data																			
			Product Test Reports																			
			Warranties																			
		07 2726	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS																			
			Product Data																			
			Shop Drawings																			
			Qualification Data																			
			Product Certificates																			
			Product Test Reports																			
			Field Inspection Reports																			
		07 4213.13	FORMED METAL WALL PANELS																			
			Product Data																			
			Shop Drawings																			
			Qualification Data																			
			Samples for Verification																			
			Field Quality-Control Reports																			
			Sample Warranties																			
			Maintenance Data																			
			Product Test Reports																			
		07 6200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM																			
			Product Data																			
			Operation and Maintenance Data																			

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

DATE REC'D	SUBMITTAL #	SPEC. SECTION #	 SPECIFICATION / SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	REVIEW	UNIVERSITY REVIEW	REFERRED				ACTION				COPIES TO						
							Submittal distributed to:	Date sent to Consultant,	Date due from Consultant,	Date Rec'd from Consultant,	APPROVED	APPROVED AS CORRECTED REVISE & RESUBMIT	REJECTED	SUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM	Date Ret'd to General Contractor	SOA Transmittal No.	CONTRACTOR	OWNER/OWNER'S ENGINEER	CONSULTANT	ARCHITECT	
		07 8413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING																		
			Product Data																		
			Product Schedule																		
			Qualification Data																		
			Product Test Reports																		
			Installer Certificates																		
		07 8443	JOINT FIRESTOPPING																		
			Product Data																		
			Product Schedule																		
			Qualification Data																		
			Listed System Designs																		
			Installer Certificates																		
			Installer Qualifications																		
		07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS																		
			Product Data																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Joint-Sealant Schedule																		
			Qualification Data																		
			Product Test Reports																		
			Sample Warranties																		
		07 9219	ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS																		
			Product Data																		
			Samples for Initial Selection																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule																		
			Product Test Reports																		
			Sample Warranties																		
		08 1113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Product Schedule																		
			Oversized Construction Certification																		
		08 1416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Quality Standard Compliance Certificates																		
			Sample Warranty																		
		08 3113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES																		
			Product Data																		
			Qualification Data																		
		08 3513.13	MULTIPANEL FOLDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Product Schedule																		
			Qualification Data																		
			Maintenance Data																		

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

DATE REC'D	SUBMITTAL #	SPEC. SECTION #	 SPECIFICATION / SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	REVIEW	UNIVERSITY REVIEW	REFERRED				ACTION				COPIES TO							
							Submittal distributed to:	Date sent to Consultant,	Date due from Consultant,	Date Rec'd from Consultant,	APPROVED	APPROVED AS CORRECTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	REJECTED	SUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM	Date Ret'd to General Contractor	SOA Transmittal No.	CONTRACTOR	OWNER/OWNER'S ENGINEER	CONSULTANT	ARCHITECT	
		08 4113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS																			
			Product Data																			
			Shop Drawings																			
			Samples for Initial Selection																			
			Samples for Verification																			
			Product Test Reports																			
			Sample Warranties																			
			Operation and Maintenance Data																			
		08 7100	DOOR HARDWARE																			
			Product Data																			
			Door Hardware Schedule																			
			Sample Warranty																			
			Schedules																			
		08 8000	GLAZING																			
			Product Data																			
			Glass Samples																			
			Glazing Schedule																			
			Qualification Data																			
			Product Certificates																			
			Sample Warranties																			
			Product Test Reports																			
			Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report																			
		09 2216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING																			
			Product Data																			
		09 2900	GYPSUM BOARD																			
			Product Data																			
		09 3013	CERAMIC TILING																			
			Product Data																			
			Shop Drawings																			
			Samples for Verification																			
			Qualification Data																			
			Tile and Trim Units - Extra Materials																			
			Grout - Extra Materials																			
		09 5113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS																			
			Product Data																			
			Samples for Verification																			
			Maintenance Data																			
			Coordination Drawings																			
			Qualification Data																			
			Evaluation Reports																			
			Field Quality Control Reports																			
			Product Test Reports																			
			Acoustical Ceiling Units - Extra Materials																			
			Suspension-System Components - Extra Materials																			
		09 6513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES																			
			Product Data																			
			Samples for Verification																			
			Product Schedule																			
			Extra Materials for all product installed																			

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

DATE REC'D	SUBMITTAL #	SPEC. SECTION #	 SPECIFICATION / SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	REVIEW	UNIVERSITY REVIEW	REFERRED				ACTION				COPIES TO						
							Submittal distributed to:	Date sent to Consultant,	Date due from Consultant,	Date Rec'd from Consultant,	APPROVED	APPROVED AS CORRECTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	REJECTED	SUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM	Date Ret'd to General Contractor	SOA Transmittal No.	CONTRACTOR	OWNER/OWNER'S ENGINEER	CONSULTANT	ARCHITECT
		09 6516	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING																		
			Product Data																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Product Schedule																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Qualification Data																		
			Extra Materials																		
			Maintenance Data																		
		09 9113	EXTERIOR PAINTING																		
			Product Data																		
			Samples																		
			Samples for Initial Selection																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Product Schedule																		
		09 9123	INTERIOR PAINTING																		
			Product Data																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Product List																		
			Extra Materials																		
		10 2600	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION																		
			Product Data																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Sample Warranty																		
			Maintenance Data																		
			Extra Materials																		
		10 2800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES																		
			Product Data																		
			Product Schedule																		
			Maintenance Data																		
			Warrenties																		
		10 4413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Product Schedule																		
			Maintenance Data																		
		10 4416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS																		
			Product Data																		
			Warrenties																		
			Product Schedule																		
			Operation and Maintenance Data																		
		12 3661.19	QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Qualification Data - Fabricator																		
			Maintenance Data																		
		12 4813	ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Samples for Verification																		
			Maintenance Data																		

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

DATE REC'D	SUBMITTAL #	SPEC. SECTION #	 SPECIFICATION / SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	REVIEW	UNIVERSITY REVIEW	REFERRED				ACTION				COPIES TO			
							Submittal distributed to:	Date sent to Consultant,	Date due from Consultant,	Date Rec'd from Consultant,	APPROVED	APPROVED AS CORRECTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	REJECTED	SUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM	Date Ret'd to General Contractor	SOA Transmittal No.	CONTRACTOR
MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL/PLUMBING																		
		21 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT															
			Product Data															
			Shop Drawings															
		21 1313	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS															
			Product Data															
			Shop Drawings															
			Coordination Drawings															
			Qualification Data															
			Design Data															
			Field Quality Control Reports															
			Field Test Reports															
		22 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT															
			Product Data															
		22 1316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING															
			Product Data															
			Field Quality-Control Reports															
		22 1319.13	SANITARY DRAINS															
			Product Data															
		23 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC															
			Product Data															
			Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications															
		23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT															
			Product Data															
		23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING															
			Final Reports															
			Project Record Documents															
		23 0713	DUCT INSULATION															
			Product Data															
			Shop Drawings															
			Field Quality Control Reports															
		23 0900	CONTROL SYSTEMS															
			Shop Drawings															
		23 3113	METAL DUCTS															
			Product Data															
			Shop Drawings															
		23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES															
			Product Data															
			Operation and Maintenance Data															
		23 3600	AIR TERMINAL UNITS															
			Product Data															
		23 3713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES															
			Product Data															
		26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES															
			Product Data															
			Product Schedule															
			Field Quality Control Reports															
		26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS															
			Product Data															
			Shop Drawings															
			Qualification Data - Fabricator															
			Test Reports															

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

DATE REC'D	SUBMITTAL #	SPEC. SECTION #	 SPECIFICATION / SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	REVIEW	UNIVERSITY REVIEW	REFERRED				ACTION				COPIES TO						
							Submittal distributed to:	Date sent to Consultant,	Date due from Consultant,	Date Rec'd from Consultant,	APPROVED	APPROVED AS CORRECTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	REJECTED	SUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM	Date Ret'd to General Contractor	SOA Transmittal No.	CONTRACTOR	OWNER/OWNER'S ENGINEER	CONSULTANT	ARCHITECT
		26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS																		
			Product Data																		
			Welding Qualifications																		
		26 0533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS																		
			Product Data																		
			Coordination Drawings																		
			Seismic Qualification Data																		
		26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS																		
			Product Data																		
		26 0923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Field Quality Control Reports																		
			Sample Warranty																		
			Operation and Maintenance Data																		
		26 2726	WIRING DEVICES																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Samples																		
			Field Quality Control Reports																		
		26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Field Quality Control Reports																		
			Operation and Maintenance Data																		
		26 5119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Coordination Drawings																		
			Product Certificates																		
			Samples																		
			Product test reports																		
			Sample Warranty																		
			Operation and Maintenance Data																		
		28 4621.11	ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS																		
			Product Data																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Installer Qualifications																		
EARTHWORK, EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS & UTILITIES																					
		31 6100	FOOTINGS																		
			Submittal Schedule																		
			Footing Construction Methods																		
			Intstaller Qualifications																		
			Shop Drawings																		
			Construction Log																		
			Contractor's Survey Report																		
			Mill Certificates																		
			Owner's Concrete Testing Agency Reports																		
			Product Data																		

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

DATE REC'D	SUBMITTAL #	SPEC. SECTION #	 SPECIFICATION / SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	REVIEW	UNIVERSITY REVIEW	REFERRED				ACTION				COPIES TO					
							Submittal distributed to:	Date sent to Consultant,	Date due from Consultant,	Date Rec'd from Consultant,	APPROVED	APPROVED AS CORRECTED REVISE & RESUBMIT	REJECTED	SUBMIT SPECIFIC ITEM	Date Ret'd to General Contractor	SOA Transmittal No.	CONTRACTOR	OWNER/OWNER'S ENGINEER	CONSULTANT	ARCHITECT
		32 3113	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES																	
			Product Data																	
			Shop Drawings																	
			Operation and Maintenance Data																	
ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS																				

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND SERVICE MANUAL LOG

Project: **MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT**

Project Number: **CP241934**

Section	Description	Extra Materials	Catalog Data	Wiring Diagrams	Installation Instructions	Service & Maintenance	Parts List & Availability	Performance Curves	Startup & Operating
02 4119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION								
03 1000	CONCRETE FORMWORK								
03 2000	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT & EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES								
03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE								
03 3543	POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHING								
04 2113	BRICK MASONRY								
05 1200	STRUCTURAL STEEL								
05 7500	DECORATIVE FORMED METAL								
06 1000	ROUGH CARPENTRY								
06 1600	SHEATHING								
07 2100	THERMAL INSULATION								
07 2119	FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION								
07 2726	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS								
07 4213.13	FORMED METAL WALL PANELS								
07 6200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM								
07 8413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING								
07 8443	JOINT FIRESTOPPING								
07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS								
07 9219	ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS								
08 1113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES								
08 1416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS								
08 3113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES								
08 3513.13	MULTIPANEL FOLDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS								
08 4113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS								
08 7100	DOOR HARDWARE								
08 8000	GLAZING								
09 2216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING								
09 2900	GYPSUM BOARD								
09 3013	CERAMIC TILING								

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND SERVICE MANUAL LOG

Project: **MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT**

Project Number: **CP241934**

Section	Description	Extra Materials	Catalog Data	Wiring Diagrams	Installation Instructions	Service & Maintenance	Parts List & Availability	Performance Curves	Startup & Operating
09 5113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS								
09 6513	RESILIENT BASE & ACCESSORIES								
09 6516	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING								
09 9113	EXTERIOR PAINTING								
09 9123	INTERIOR PAINTING								
10 2600	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION								
10 2800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES								
10 4413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS								
10 4416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS								
12 3661.19	QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS								
12 4813	ENTRANCE FLOORMATS AND FRAMES								
21 0529	HANGERS & SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING & EQUIPMENT								
21 1313	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS								
22 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT								
22 1316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING								
22 1319.13	SANITARY DRAINS								
23 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC								
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT								
23 0593	TEST-ADJUST-BALANCE								
23 0713	DUCT INSULATION								
23 0900	CONTROL SYSTEMS								
23 3113	METAL DUCTS								
23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES								
23 3600	AIR TERMINAL UNITS								
23 3713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES								
26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES								
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS								
26 0533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS								
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS								

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND SERVICE MANUAL LOG

Project: MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT

Project Number: CP241934

Section	Description	Extra Materials	Catalog Data	Wiring Diagrams	Installation Instructions	Service & Maintenance	Parts List & Availability	Performance Curves	Startup & Operating
26 0923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES								
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES								
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS								
26 5119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING								
28 4621.11	ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS								
31 6100	FOOTINGS								
32 3113	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GAGES								

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CLOSEOUT LOG

Project: **MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT**

Project Number: **CP241934**

Contractor:

Section	Description	Contractor/Subcontractor	Date Rec'd	# of Copies	CPM Initials	Remarks
GC 3.1	CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY					
GC 3.15	RECORD DRAWINGS					
GC 3.16	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS					
GC 3.16	SERVICE MANUALS					
GC13.5.6	FINAL AFFIDAVIT OF SUPPLIER DIVERSITY PARTICIPATION FOR EACH DIVERSE FIRM					
COM 1-5	COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST DOCUMENTATION					
02 4119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION					
03 1000	CONCRETE FORMWORK					
03 2000	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT & EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES					
03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE					
03 3543	POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHING					
04 2113	BRICK MASONRY					
05 1200	STRUCTURAL STEEL					
05 7500	DECORATIVE FORMED METAL					

CLOSEOUT LOG

Project: **MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT**

Project Number: **CP241934**

Contractor:

Section	Description	Contractor/Subcontractor	Date Rec'd	# of Copies	CPM Initials	Remarks
06 1000	ROUGH CARPENTRY					
06 1600	SHEATHING					
07 2100	THERMAL INSULATION					
07 2119	FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION					
07 2726	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS					
07 4213.13	FORMED METAL WALL PANELS					
07 6200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM					
07 8413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING					
07 8443	JOINT FIRESTOPPING					
07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS					
07 9219	ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS					
08 1113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES					
08 1416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS					
08 3113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES					
08 3513.13	MULTIPANEL FOLDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS					

CLOSEOUT LOG

Project: **MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT**

Project Number: **CP241934**

Contractor:

Section	Description	Contractor/Subcontractor	Date Rec'd	# of Copies	CPM Initials	Remarks
08 4113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES & STOREFRONTS					
08 7100	DOOR HARDWARE					
08 8000	GLAZING					
09 2216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING					
09 2900	GYPSUM BOARD					
09 3013	CERAMIC TILING					
09 5113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS					
09 6513	RESILIENT BASE & ACCESSORIES					
09 6516	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING					
09 9113	EXTERIOR PAINTING					
09 9123	INTERIOR PAINTING					
10 2600	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION					
10 2800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES					
10 4413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS					
10 4416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS					

CLOSEOUT LOG

Project: **MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT**

Project Number: **CP241934**

Contractor:

Section	Description	Contractor/Subcontractor	Date Rec'd	# of Copies	CPM Initials	Remarks
12 3661.19	QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS					
12 4813	ENTRANCE FLOORMATS AND FRAMES					
21 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT					
21 1313	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS					
22 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT					
22 1316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING					
22 1319.13	SANITARY DRAINS					
23 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC					
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT					
23 0593	TEST-ADJUST-BALANCE					
23 0713	DUCT INSULATION					
23 0900	CONTROL SYSTEMS					
23 3113	METAL DUCTS					
23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES					
23 3600	AIR TERMINAL UNITS					

CLOSEOUT LOG

Project: **MEMORIAL STADIUM FACILITIES - SEZ RECRUITING ROOM FITOUT**

Project Number: **CP241934**

Contractor:

Section	Description	Contractor/Subcontractor	Date Rec'd	# of Copies	CPM Initials	Remarks
23 3713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES					
26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES					
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS					
26 0533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS					
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS					
26 0923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES					
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES					
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS					
26 5119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING					
28 4621.11	ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS					
31 6100	FOOTINGS					
32 3113	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES					

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CP241934 Memorial Stdium SEZ Rcruitg Rm Commissioning Check List

Verified by:		Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
Commissioning Items by CSI Division	Name	Firm			
1					
Building System Commissioning					
Commissioning Agent - Conduct pre-installation meetings per specifications.					☒
24119					
Selective Demolition					
Hold Pre-Installation Meetings as specified				Meeting Minutes	☒
Protect walls, ceilings, floors and other existing finish work that are to remain during demolition					☐
33000					
Cast-in-Place Concrete					
Hold Pre-Concrete conference as specified				Meeting Minutes	☒
Provide a Copy Of Field Cured Concrete Cylinder Test Report to Owner's Rep Prior to Stripping Any Load Bearing Formwork				Test Report From Independent Testing Lab	☐
Submit concrete mix designs prepared by a qualified testing laboratory for approval prior to placement.				mix design reports	☐
33536					
Polished Concrete Floor Finishing					
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications				Test Report	☒
51200					
Structural Steel					
Hold Structural Steel Pre-Erection Conference as specified				Meeting Minutes	☒

Verified by:		Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
Commissioning Items by CSI Division	Name	Firm			
Provide welder qualification report for each welder on site				Welder Qualifications	☒
53000					
Steel Deck					
Provide welder qualification report for each welder on site				Welder Qualifications	☒
Verify welds have been coated with zinc-rich touch-up paint.					☐
54000					
Cold-Formed Metal Framing					
Hold Pre-Installation Meetings as specified				Meeting Minutes	☒
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications				Test Report	☒
55000					
Metal Fabrications					
Provide welder qualification report for each welder on site				Welder Qualifications	☒
55213					
Pipe and Tube Railings					
Provide welder qualification report for each welder on site				Welder Qualifications	☒
57500					
Decorative Formed Metal (CL-1, WP-1)					
Provide welder qualification report for each welder on site				Welder Qualifications	☒

Commissioning Items by CSI Division		Verified by: Name	Firm	Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
72726							
Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers							
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications						Test Report	☒
74213							
Formed Metal Wall Panels							
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications.						field report	☒
75419							
Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing							
Hold Pre-Installation Meetings as specified						Meeting Minutes	☒
Perform Final Roof Inspection (Manufacturer's Rep) Per Field Quality Control section of Spec.						field report	☒
78413							
Penetration Firestopping							
Do not enclose firestopping with other construction until inspection has been completed.							☐
78443							
Joint Firestopping							
Hold preinstallation meetings as specified						Meeting Minutes	☒
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications.						Test Report	☒
81113							
Hollow Metal Doors and Frames							
Inspect Fire Doors						itemized list of doors	☒

Verified by:		Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
Commissioning Items by CSI Division	Name	Firm			
81416					
Flush Wood Doors					
Inspect Fire Doors				Door List	☒
83513					
Multipanel Folding Aluminum- Framed Glass Doors					
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications				Test Report	☒
84113					
Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts					
Build Mockups as specified				Inspection Report	☒
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications				Test Report	☒
87100					
Door Hardware					
Verify that all fire doors close and latch positively				test report	☒
88000					
Glazing					
Hold Pre-Installation Meetings as specified				Meeting Minutes	☒
Wash clear glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to punch list inspection					☐

Commissioning Items by CSI Division		Verified by: Name	Firm	Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
90561							
Topical Moisture Mitigation System							
Perform Field Quality Control section of specs						Test Report	☒
93013							
Ceramic Tiling							
Furnish Extra Material as specified						Transmittal	☒
Hold Pre-Installation Meetings as specified						Meeting Minutes	☒
95113							
Acoustical Panel Ceilings							
Ensure that all debris is removed from above ceiling tiles during final above ceiling inspection.							☒
Furnish Extra Material as specified						Transmittal	☒
Hold Pre-Installation Meetings as specified						Meeting Minutes	☒
96513							
Resilient Base and Accessories							
Construct mock-ups per specifications						Inspection Report	☒
Furnish Extra Material as specified						Transmittal	☒

Verified by:		Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
Commissioning Items by CSI Division	Name	Firm			
96516					
Resilient Sheet Flooring					
After installation maintain ambient temperature of not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.					☐
Clean, seal and wax according to manufacturer's instructions. Document the processes and products used for initial sealing.					☒
Furnish Extra Material as specified				Transmittal	☒
Perform pH, Chloride (moisture) and bond tests per manufacturer. Do not proceed until all manufacturing requirements are met.				test reports	☒
99113					
Exterior Painting					
Periodically Check Wet Film Thickness To Assure Conformance With Manufacturer's Requirements To Achieve Dry Film Thickness				field report	☒
Periodically Check Wet Film Thickness To Assure Conformance With Manufacturer's Requirements To Achieve Dry Film Thickness				field report	☒
Touch up and restore damaged or defaced surfaces prior to substantial completion					☐
99123					
Interior Painting					
Furnish Extra Material as specified				Transmittal	☐
Periodically Check Wet Film Thickness To Assure Conformance With Manufacturer's Requirements To Achieve Dry Film Thickness per Field Quality Control section of spec				field report	☒

Commissioning Items by CSI Division		Verified by: Name	Firm	Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
102600							
Wall and Door Protection							
Furnish Extra Material as specified						Transmittal	☒
102800							
Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories							
Adjust and clean per specifications.							☐
211300							
Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems							
Coordinate operation with fire alarm test. Test per Field Quality Control						Test certification NFPA13	☒
Fill water system and flush system							☐
Provide extra material as required by code and specs						Transmittal	☒
Verify all temperature ratings							☐
230500							
Common Work Results for HVAC							
Hold MEP pre-installation meeting(s).						Meeting Minutes	☒
Perform Field Quality Control Section of specification						Test Report	☒

Commissioning Items by CSI Division	Verified by: Name	Firm	Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
230553						
Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment						
Install pipe markers per specifications						☐
230593						
Test-Adjust-Balance						
Ensure pre-test requirements as specified in paragraph 1.2C have been completed						☐
Hold Pre-Balancing Conference as specified					Meeting Minutes	☒
Mark equipment settings including central positions, value indicators, fan speed control levers, etc.						☐
Notify Owner's Representative 14 days prior to the scheduled date for balancing the system.					written notification	☐
230713						
Duct Insulation						
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications					Test Report	☒
Verify required mechanical fasteners are installed per specifications.						☐
Verify that duct systems are tested prior to insulating						☐
230900						
Control Systems						
Ensure Control Transformer amps are within specifications					Test Report	☒

Verified by:		Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
Commissioning Items by CSI Division	Name	Firm			
Ensure shipping material has been removed from thermostats and other control devices					☐
Post laminated control diagram in mechanical room					☐
Verify all field devices provided by contractor are terminated					☐
Verify all panel covers are installed					☐
232300					
Refrigerant Piping					
Leak test per Field Quality Control section of specifications				Test Report	☒
Provide start-up service per specifications					☐
233113					
Metal Ducts					
test for duct leakage per spec. To a leakage class of 4, at least. Ducts shall meet leakage requirement prior to testing and balancing				test report	☒
233300					
Air Duct Accessories					
Demonstrate Proper Operation of All Fire Dampers per NFPA-90A.				test report	☒
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications				Test Report	☒

Verified by:		Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
Commissioning Items by CSI Division	Name	Firm			
233423					
HVAC Power Ventilators					
Check Fan rotation and Amp Draw				Test Report	☒
233600					
Air Terminal Units					
Notify owner's rep after fully installing a representative unit (in-place mockup) for approval. Coordinate and cooperate with owner's commissioning of the boxes.					☐
Perform Field Quality Control section of spec				Test Report	☐
Perform Startup Service section of spec				Startp Report	☒
236200					
Packaged Compressor and Condenser Units					
Perform Field Quality Control section of spec				Test Report	☒
Perform Startup Service section of spec				Startup Report	☒
Provide factory training per Demonstration section of spec				Sign In Sheet	☒
237313					
Indoor, Semi-Custom Air-Handling Units					
Perform Demonstration section of spec				Sign-in Sheet	☒
Perform Field Quality Control section of spec				Test Report	☐

Verified by:						
Commissioning Items by CSI Division	Name	Firm	Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
Perform Startup Service section of spec					Startup Report	☒
260519						
Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables						
Perform independent tests per spec, including megohm/high pot tests					test report	☒
260526						
Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems						
Perform resistance test as described in "Field Quality Control" section of spec					test report	☒
260553						
Identification for Electrical Systems						
Ensure identification devices are applied per specifications						☐
260923						
Lighting Control Devices						
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications					field report	☒
Provide factory training per Demonstration section of spec					Sign In Sheet	☒
262213						
Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers						
Test transformer per Field Quality Control section of specifications					test results	☒

Commissioning Items by CSI Division		Verified by: Name	Firm	Date compl	Coord Initial	Documentation Required	Owner Witness Required
262416							
Panelboards							
Perform checks per "Field Quality Control" section of spec						Test Reports	☒
262726							
Wiring Devices							
Operate All Devices per "Field Quality Control" section of spec to verify correct operation						Test Report	☒
262816							
Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers							
Perform tests per "Field Quality Control" section of spec						Test Report	☒
265119							
LED Interior Lighting							
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications						Test Report	☒
265213							
Emergency and Exit Lighting							
Perform 90 minute battery test or generator test						Test Report	☒
Perform Field Quality Control section of specifications						Test reports	☒

Please see following website for suggested commissioning forms:

<https://operations.missouri.edu/facilities/commissioning-forms>

Construction Management Checklist for Energizing Utilities

(Contractor to initial each item upon completion and provide completed form to the Owner's Representative prior to energizing utility)

AM #1

Water – turned on to the first valve past Energy Management's last valve.

- ☐ Review all piping and equipment being turned on for proper installation and completed testing.
- ☐ Insulation installed (preferred but not required)
- ☐ Meter properly installed, working, and in readable location.
- ☐ Contractor has swabbed out with chlorine all piping from the backflow preventer to the source while installing.
- ☐ All bacteriological tests have been completed and passed.
- ☐ Backflow preventer installed and tested. (will need water pressure to test)
- ☐ Pressure test completed in piping being turned on.
- ☐ Contractor has method to communicate "Services On" to other contractor personnel and Owner's personnel.
- ☐ Consultant has signed off

Steam – turned on to the first valve past Energy Management's last valve.

- ☐ Review all piping, equipment, valves, reducing stations, relief valves, etc. for proper installation and complete testing.
- ☐ Piping protected from the weather.
- ☐ Insulation must be installed.
- ☐ All hangers and bolts have been installed.
- ☐ Meter installed, working and in readable location. (Don't need metasys to turn on.)
- ☐ All needed traps are installed and able to be tested as they are turned on.
- ☐ Condensate system is installed and operating including the pumping system.
- ☐ Pressure test completed in piping being turned on.
- ☐ Contractor has method to communicate "Services On" to other contractor personnel and Owner's personnel.
- ☐ Consultant has signed off

Condensate – turned on to the first valve past Energy Management's last valve.

- ☐ Review all piping and equipment being turned on for proper installation and completed testing.
- ☐ Piping protected from the weather.
- ☐ Insulation installed (preferred but not required)
- ☐ Pressure test completed in piping being turned on.
- ☐ Contractor has method to communicate "Services On" to other contractor personnel and Owner's personnel.
- ☐ Consultant has signed off

Electric – turned on to the first breaker past 13.8kV transformer.

- ☐ Review all wiring and equipment being turned on for proper installation and completed testing
- ☐ GFCI set and tested.
- ☐ Breakers set and tested.
- ☐ All needed permanent grounds are installed.
- ☐ Meter installed, working and in readable location.
- ☐ Main switchgear protected from the weather.
- ☐ Contractor has method to communicate "Services On" to other contractor personnel and Owner's personnel.
- ☐ Consultant has signed off

Chilled Water – turned on to the first valve inside of building.

- ☐ Review all piping and equipment being turned on for proper installation and completed testing.
- ☐ Pressure test completed in piping being turned on.
- ☐ Insulation must be installed.
- ☐ Meter installed, working and connected to Metasys.
- ☐ Building pump and automatic isolation/control valve must be installed and under control.
- ☐ If chillers are installed, automatic loop pump isolation must be installed.
- ☐ Control valves must be installed and automatically controlled on all loads.
- ☐ Contractor has method to communicate "Services On" to other contractor personnel and Owner's personnel.
- ☐ Consultant has signed off

1.F - INDEX OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL

G0.1	COVER SHEET (CP241934)
G0.2	USE OF PREMISES PLAN

CODE

CP0.1	CODE PLAN

STRUCTURAL

S001	GENERAL NOTES
S002	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
S120	RECRUITMENT ROOM RENOVATIONS

ARCHITECTURAL

A0.1	GENERAL NOTES, ARCHITECTURAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS & PARTITION TYPES
A102	FIELD LEVEL - RECRUITING ROOM - DEMO
A103	FIELD LEVEL - REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - RECRUITING ROOM
A202	FIELD LEVEL - AREA G - RECRUITING ROOM - NEW WORK PLAN
A203	FIELD LEVEL - AREA G - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A502	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - RECRUITING
A601	DETAILS
A701	DOOR & FRAME TYPE & SCHEDULE
A702	FINISH FLOOR PLANS - AREAS E & G
A703	FINISH SCHEDULES & INTERIOR FINISH KEY

MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING

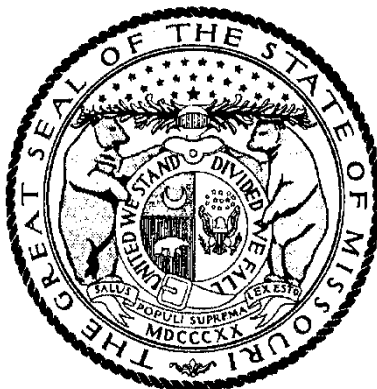
MED102	FIELD LEVEL - LOCKER ROOMS - MEP DEMOLITION PLAN
M002	MECHANICAL LEGENDS AND SYMBOLS
M102	FIELD LEVEL - RECRUITING - MECHANICAL PLAN
M502	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M602	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M702	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
E002	ELECTRICAL LEGENDS AND SYMBOLS
E102	FIELD LEVEL - RECRUITING - ELECTRICAL PLANS
E502	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES & RISER
P002	PLUMBING & FIRE PROTECTION LEGENDS AND SYMBOLS
P102	FIELD LEVEL - RECRUITING - PLUMBING & FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 010
BOONE COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 10, 2025

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 9, 2025

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$61.64
Boilermaker	\$34.21*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$57.33
Carpenter	\$54.00
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$47.94
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$60.91
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$60.73
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$83.75
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$34.21*
Glazier	\$57.72
Ironworker	\$72.58
Laborer	\$45.36
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$63.31
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$67.29
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$43.55
Plumber	\$72.49
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$56.44
Sheet Metal Worker	\$58.82
Sprinkler Fitter	\$69.16
Truck Driver	\$34.21*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
BOONE County

Section 010

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$67.38
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$83.75
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$53.59
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$69.61
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$34.21*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 1.I

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI HOT WORK PERMIT

University of Missouri HOT WORK PERMIT

Seek an alternative/safer method if possible

Before initiating hot work, ensure precautions are in place as required by NFPA 51B and ANSI Z49.1.
Make sure an appropriate fire extinguisher is readily available.

This Hot Work Permit is required for any operation involving open flame or producing heat and/or sparks. This work includes, but is not limited to, welding, brazing, cutting, grinding, soldering, thawing pipe, torch applied roofing, or chemical welding.

Date	Hot Work by: Employee ☐ Contractor ☐
Location / Building / Floor / Room #:	Name (Print) and Signature of person doing Hot Work
Work to be performed:	I verify that the above location has been examined, the precautions marked on the checklist below have been taken, and permission is granted for this work.
Time Started	
Time Completed	
Time Fire Watch Completed	
Name (print) and signature of permit-authorizing individual (PAI)	
Name (print) and signature of person performing Fire Watch	

THIS PERMIT IS GOOD FOR ONE DAY ONLY

Yes	N/A	
☐	☐	Available sprinklers, hose streams, and extinguishers are in service and operable.
☐	☐	Hot Work equipment is in good working condition in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
☐	☐	Special permission obtained to conduct hot work on metal vessels or piping lined with rubber or plastic.
Requirements within 35 ft (11 m) of hot work		
☐	☐	Flammable liquid, dust, lint and oily deposits removed.
☐	☐	Explosive atmosphere in area eliminated.
☐	☐	Floors swept clean and trash removed.
☐	☐	Combustible floors wet down or covered with damp sand or fire-resistant / noncombustible materials or equivalent.
☐	☐	Personnel protected from electrical shock when floors are wet.
☐	☐	Other combustible storage material removed or covered with listed or approved materials (welding pads, blankets, curtains, fire-resistant tarpaulins), metal shields, or non-combustible material.
☐	☐	All wall and floor openings are covered.
☐	☐	Ducts and conveyors that might carry sparks to distant combustible material are covered, protected, or shut down.
Requirements for hot work on walls, ceilings or roofs		
☐	☐	Construction is noncombustible and without combustible coverings or insulation.
☐	☐	Combustible material on other side of walls, ceilings, or roofs is moved away.

Yes N/A

Requirements for hot work on enclosed equipment

- ☐ ☐ Enclosed equipment is cleaned of all combustibles.
- ☐ ☐ Containers are purged of flammable liquid / vapor.
- ☐ ☐ Pressurized vessels, piping, and equipment removed from service, isolated, and vented.

Requirements for hot work fire watch and fire monitoring

- ☐ ☐ Fire watch is provided with suitable extinguishers and, where practical, a charged fire hose.
- ☐ ☐ Fire watch is trained in use of equipment, sounding alarm, and notification of emergency contacts.
- ☐ ☐ Fire watch is required in adjoining areas, or above and below the work area.
- ☐ ☐ Per the PAI / fire watch, monitoring of hot work area is required, per the table below.

Construction Factors

	Noncombustible construction		Combustible construction without concealed cavities		Combustible Construction with unprotected concealed cavities	
Occupancy Factors	Fire Watch	Monitor	Fire Watch	Monitor	Fire Watch	Monitor
Noncombustible with any combustibles contained within closed equipment (e.g., ignitable liquid within piping)	30 minutes	0 hours	1 hour	3 hours	1 hour	5 hours
Office, retail or manufacturing with limited combustible loading	1 hour	1 hour	1 hour	3 hours	1 hour	5 hours

POST A COPY OF THIS PERMIT IN/NEAR THE HOT WORK AREA.

Admin: University employees shall file hot work permits in departmental safety file records.

Contract personnel shall file copies of permits in the University of Missouri Project Management File System.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014500

QUALITY ASSURANCE: STRUCTURAL TESTING AND INSPECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Quality assurance is testing and inspection to assist the Owner in evaluating the Contractor's performance and quality control in the fabrication shop and field. It is not a substitute for the testing and inspection which is required as part of the Contractor's quality control program.
- B. Cost: Except as specifically noted otherwise, the testing agency for quality assurance shall be engaged and paid by the Owner.
 - 1. The Owner has negotiated inspection services based upon the assumption that all fabrication work shall be performed at one single fabrication shop. Costs associated with work being performed in additional shops will require reimbursement to the Owner.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. See Sections 033000 and 051200.
 - 2. The term "Testing Agency" in this Specification section is defined as an independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of structural construction in accordance with applicable building code provisions and any additional activities listed in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. The term "Geotechnical Engineer" in this Specification section is defined as an independent geotechnical engineering service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of the actual soil conditions to verify compliance with the geotechnical conditions, recommendations and design values described in the Project Geotechnical Report and used as the basis of design for the most current Contract Documents.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Testing Agency shall provide qualified personnel at the site to test and inspect materials installed by and work performed by the Contractor, for the following structural items as indicated in Part 3 of this Specification section:
 - 1. **Section 031000 Concrete Formwork**
 - 2. **Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies**
 - 3. **Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete**
 - 4. **Section 051200 Structural Steel**
 - 5. **Section 053000 Steel Deck**
 - 6. **Section 316100 Footings**

- B. Refer to the drawings for Special Inspections requirements for the Project. The Special Inspections shown on the drawings may contain additional testing and inspection that is not listed in this specification section.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Testing Agency shall be an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing, inspection and sampling as indicated in accordance with ASTM E 329.
- B. Testing Agency shall be an agency approved by the local building official to perform Special Inspections and other related services as outlined in the governing project Building Code.
- C. Testing, inspection, and sampling shall be done in accordance with the applicable ASTM standards.
- D. Personnel performing visual inspection and non-destructive testing of welds shall meet the requirements of AWS D1.1 for weld inspectors and shall have current certification as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector.

1.4 TESTING AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide qualified personnel at the site to test and inspect structural construction as the work progresses using the most current Contract Documents and approved shop drawings.
- B. Provide additional testing and inspection as needed due to the following:
 - 1. Work performed contrary to Drawings and Specifications
 - 2. Work performed with improper supervision
 - 3. Work performed without prior notice
- C. Report deficiencies to Contractor, Owner, Design Professionals within 24 hours.
- D. Rejection: The Testing Agency has the right to reject any material at any time, when it is determined that the material or workmanship does not conform to the Contract Documents and shall immediately notify the Owner, Design Professionals, and Contractor of deficiencies. Failure to detect any defective work or material shall not prevent later rejection when such a defect is discovered nor shall it obligate Design Professionals for final acceptance.
- E. Noncompliance Log: Indicate to the Contractor where remedial work must be performed and maintain a current log of work not in compliance with the Contract Documents. This noncompliance log shall be submitted to the Design Professionals and Owner on a weekly basis.
- F. Reports: Prepare daily inspection, observation, and/or test reports as required herein and provide an evaluation statement in each report stating whether or not the work conforms to requirements of Specifications and Drawings and shall

specifically note deviations from them. The daily reports shall be collected and submitted for record to the Design Professionals and Owner weekly.

- G. Certification: Upon completion of work and resolution of remedial items, certify in a letter to the Design Professionals and Owner, that the installation is in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.5 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall have sole responsibility for coordinating their work with the Testing Agency to assure that all test and inspection procedures required by the Contract Documents and Public Agencies are provided. The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the Testing Agency in the performance of their work and shall provide the following:
 - 1. Information as to time and place of starting shop fabrication and field construction/erection, at least one week prior to the beginning of the work.
 - 2. The most up to date construction schedule.
 - 3. At least 24 hours advance notice of work requiring testing and inspection.
 - 4. Access to areas as required for testing and inspection.
 - 5. Site File: At least one copy of the most current Contract Documents and approved shop drawings shall be kept available in the contractor's field office. Drawings not bearing evidence of approval and release for construction by the Design Professionals shall not be kept on the job. Provide drawings for the work to be performed in the shop or field one week prior to the start of work.
 - 6. Representative material samples requested by the Testing Agency for testing, if necessary.
 - 7. Full and ample means of assistance for testing and inspection of material.
 - 8. Facilities for proper storage of material samples as required.
 - 9. Proper facilities, including scaffolding, temporary work platforms, safety equipment etc., for inspection of the work in shop and field.
- B. Immediately notify the Owner's Testing Agency and Design Professionals in writing of conditions that will adversely affect the work.
- C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of work, as directed by Design Professionals. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work will be done at Contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Testing Agency shall provide qualified personnel at site to test and inspect structural construction using the latest Contract Documents and approved submittals as indicated in the following sections.

3.2 CONCRETE FORMWORK

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Prior to placement of reinforcement, inspect formwork for grade, quality of material, absence of foreign matter, and other imperfections that might affect concrete placement and tolerances stated herein.
2. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.
3. Inspect formwork for compliance with specified tolerances, block outs, camber, shoring ties and seal of form joints.
4. Verify condition of bond surfaces, locations and sizes of all accessories, embedment items, and anchorage for prevention of displacement.
5. Verify proper use/application of form release agents.
6. Verify in-situ concrete strength meets requirements for formwork removal in specification section 031000 prior to removal of shores and formwork from beams and structural slabs.
7. Inspect concrete surfaces immediately after removal of formwork and prior to any patching or repair work.

3.3 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Prior to placement, inspect reinforcement and embeds for grade, quality of material, absence of foreign matter, and for suitable storage.
2. Provide continuous inspection of reinforcement and embedded assemblies during placement and immediately prior to concreting operations for: size, quantity, vertical and horizontal spacing and location, correctness of bends and splices, mechanical splices, clearances, compliance with specified tolerances, security of supports and ties, concrete cover, and absence of foreign matter.
3. Inspect epoxy-coated reinforcement for coating damage and required applied coatings.
4. Provide continuous inspection of adhesive anchors installed in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientations and those marked (CERT) on the latest Drawings.
5. Adhesive anchors shall be proof tested in tension as follows:
 - a) Testing Agency shall submit an adhesive anchorage proof testing plan to the SER for review and approval prior to performing the anchor proof testing. The anchorage testing plan shall meet the requirements as specified in this section and indicate which anchors have been selected for testing.
 - b) Proof testing shall be performed as a confined tension test in accordance with the guidelines of ASTM E488 and the requirements of ACI 355.4.
 - c) Testing shall be performed after the minimum curing period specified by the manufacturer.
 - d) 10 percent of each type and size of an adhesive anchor assembly and 100 percent of anchors marked (CERT) shall be proof tested in tension by the Owner's Testing Agency.

- e) All anchors selected for proof testing shall be production anchors. Sacrificial anchors are not acceptable for inclusion in the proof testing plan unless specifically approved by the SER prior to performance of the testing.
- f) The adhesive anchors proof tension loads shall be as specified in the general notes of the structural drawings.
- g) Anchors shall have no visible indications of displacement or damage during or after proof load application. Concrete cracking in the vicinity of the anchor after loading shall be considered a failure.
- h) If more than 10% of the tested adhesive anchors fail to achieve the specified proof load, 100% of the anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be proof tested, unless otherwise direct in writing by the SER. Immediately notify the SER of all failed proof tests.

6. Mechanical post-installed anchors shall be proof tested as follows:

- a) Testing Agency shall submit a mechanical anchorage proof testing plan to the SER for review and approval prior to performing the anchor proof testing. The anchorage testing plan shall meet the requirements as specified in this section and indicate which anchors have been selected for testing.
- b) **10** percent of each type and size of mechanical anchor shall be proof tested by the Owner's Testing Agency. The required proof test for the anchors is as follows:
- c) For torque-controlled mechanical anchors, a proof torque shall be applied to the anchor using a calibrated torque wrench and the proof torque shall be achieved with no more than one-half turn of the anchor nut.
- d) For displacement-controlled mechanical anchors, proof of set is to be achieved by inserting the proper setting tool into the anchor and verifying that full set has been achieved.
- e) The required proof torque load for torque-controlled mechanical anchors shall be as specified in the general notes of the structural drawings.
- f) All anchors selected for proof testing shall be production anchors. Sacrificial anchors are not acceptable for inclusion in the proof testing plan unless specifically approved by the SER prior to performance of the testing.
- g) Concrete cracking in the vicinity of the anchor during or after proof torque load application shall be considered a failure.
- h) If more than 10% of the tested mechanical anchors fail to achieve the specified proof torque load or set, **100%** of the anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be proof tested, unless otherwise direct in writing by the SER. Immediately notify the SER of all failed proof tests.

7. Periodic inspection for post-installed adhesive and mechanical anchors shall be provided in accordance with the building code except that continuous inspection shall be provided for the conditions identified in

section A.4. The inspector shall observe all aspects of the anchor installation and shall, at a minimum, verify the following items:

- a) Hole drilling method in accordance with the Manufacturer's Published Installation Instructions (MPII) and these installation requirements.
- b) Anchor spacing and edge distance.
- c) Hole diameter and depth.
- d) Hole cleaning in accordance with the MPII.
- e) Anchor element type, material, diameter, and length.
- f) For adhesive anchors, adhesive identification and expiration date.
- g) For adhesive anchors, adhesive installation in accordance with the MPII.
- h) For torque-controlled mechanical anchors, the number of turns required to achieve the anchor set torque per the MPII.
- i) For displacement-controlled mechanical anchors, the proper setting tool is used to achieve the anchor set per the MPII.

3.4 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Source Quality Assurance: The Owner's Testing Agency shall conduct concrete quality evaluations for compliance with Specifications as follows:

- a) Review and test Contractor's proposed materials.
- b) Review and test Contractor's proposed concrete mix designs.
- c) Confirm production samples at plants or stockpiles are consistent with approved mix designs.
 - i. Confirm supplier's documentation of compliance with ASTM standards for mix components
 - ii. Aggregates are from a single source throughout the project for exposed concrete
 - iii. The same brand of Portland Cement is from a single source
- d) Check batching and mixing operations to extent deemed necessary to assure compliance with ASTM C94

B. Quality Assurance:

1. Monitor concrete placement as follows:

- a) Verify use of required design mix
- b) Record location of point of concrete discharge of each batch truck tested, cross referenced to grid lines.
- c) Record temperature of concrete at time of placement.
- d) Record weather conditions at time of placement, including temperature, wind speed, relative humidity, and precipitation.
- e) Record types and amounts of admixtures added to concrete at the project site.
- f) Record amount of water added at the site and verify that total water content does not exceed amount specified in the mix

design. Addition of water at the site is subject to prior approval by the Design Professional.

- g) Monitor consistency and uniformity of concrete.
- h) Monitor preparation for concreting operations, placement of concrete, and subsequent curing period for conformance with Specifications for following procedures:
 - i. Concrete curing.
 - ii. Hot weather concreting operations.
 - iii. Cold weather concreting operations.

2. Conduct tests of concrete as follows and in accordance with ASTM C 1077:

- a) Testing frequency:
Obtain sample sets for all tests listed below in accordance with all of the following requirements, as applicable.
 - i. Sample each placed concrete design mix not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 50 cubic yards. (40 cubic meters) of concrete, nor less than once for each 2500 square feet (250 square meters) of surface area for slabs or walls.
 - ii. Sample each truckload used for columns, regardless of other frequencies listed above.
 - iii. Follow element-specific sampling requirements identified in sections below.
 - iv. Perform additional tests if deemed necessary by the Owner's Testing Agency and Design Professionals.
- b) Obtain each test sample from different batches selected on a strictly random basis before commencement of concrete placement. Record location in structure of sampled concrete.
- c) Determine air content of normalweight concrete in accordance with either ASTM C 231 or ASTM C 138. Conduct one test for air content for each strength test required or for every 50 cubic yards (40 cubic meters) of fly ash concrete placed, whichever is less.
- d) Determine unit weight of lightweight concrete in accordance with ASTM C 567.
- e) Test water content of freshly mixed concrete on a random basis, a minimum of once per 100 cubic yards (75 cubic meters) or every 5000 square feet (500 square meters) of concrete placement, during placement in accordance with AASHTO T 318 for the following concrete types:
 - i. Hard troweled slabs exposed to view
 - ii. Slab to receive a bonded finish floor material
- f) Conduct slump tests in accordance with ASTM C 143.
- g) Slump indicated in mix designs shall be achieved at point of placement. Correlation between slump at point of initial discharge from truck and point of placement must be established to

determine amount of slump loss which occurs between initial discharge and point of placement. Adjustment may be necessary to achieve slump indicated in mix designs at point of placement.

h) Conduct strength tests of concrete as follows:

- i. Secure sample sets in accordance with ASTM C 172.
- ii. Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31 and cure under standard moisture and temperature conditions in accordance with ASTM C 31, Section 7 (a). Quantity of cylinders listed below is based on a cylinder size of 4 inch (100mm) diameter x 8 inches (200mm) long. If 6 inch (150mm) diameter by 12 inch (300mm) long cylinders are used, the total quantity of cylinders may be reduced by one with two cylinders instead of three tested at the age designated for determination of f'_c .
- iii. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 39. For specified concrete strength of 10,000 psi (70MPa) and above, cylinders shall be ground and not capped.
- iv. For 28 day mixes mold six cylinders. Test two cylinders at seven days and three cylinders at 28 days. The 28 day strength shall be the average of the three 28 day cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
- v. For 56 day mixes mold seven cylinders. Test one cylinder at seven days, two cylinders at 28 days, and three cylinders at 56 days. The 56 day strength shall be the average of the three 56 day cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
- vi. For 90 day mixes mold eight cylinders. Test one cylinder at seven days, one at cylinder at 28 days, two cylinders at 56 days, and three cylinders at 90 days. The 90 day strength shall be the average of the three 90 day cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
- vii. When early age concrete strength verification is required by the Contractor for formwork removal or stressing of post-tensioning tendons, strength shall be verified, at the Contractor's expense, by additional compression tests of field-cured cylinders or by the maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074.
- viii. If one cylinder in a test manifests evidence of improper sampling, molding or other damage, discard cylinder and base test results on that of remaining cylinder.

3. Evaluate concrete for conformance with Specifications as follows:

a) Strength test:

- i. Maintain a compressive strength moving average, comprised of three (3) consecutive strength test results, for each mix design used in work.

- ii. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory provided averages of all sets of three (3) consecutive strength test results (i.e. moving average) equal or exceed specified 28-day strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified 28-day strength by more than 500 psi (3.5MPa).
 - iii. If strength tests fail to meet minimum requirements, concrete represented by such tests shall be considered questionable and shall, if deemed appropriate by the SER, be subject to further evaluation by core testing as specified herein or other testing methods.
 - iv. Maintain a log that contains the results of all concrete strength tests. The log shall include the results of each test performed, be in electronic spreadsheet format, and updated and submitted along with concrete test data. See example log attached at the end of this Specification Section.
 - b) Conduct core tests on questionable concrete in accordance with ACI 318 and ASTM C 42.
 - i. Location of cores shall be coordinated with Design Professionals so as to least impair strength of structure. Before testing cores, discard and replace any that show evidence of having been damaged subsequent to or during removal from structure or which have reinforcement present.
 - ii. Cores from structure exposed to soil or constant moisture in service (e.g. basement walls, retaining walls, slab-on-grade, piers, footings, etc.) shall be tested in a fully saturated condition. Cores for all other concrete may be tested dry. Prior to commencement of coring, verify with Design Professionals whether cores are to be tested wet or dry.
 - iii. Fill core holes with low slump concrete or mortar with a strength equal to or greater than that specified for area cored.
 - c) Concrete in area represented by core test will be considered adequate if average strength of cores is equal to at least 85% of, and if no single core is less than 75% of specified strength.
4. Floor flatness and levelness tolerance compliance testing is to be performed within 72 hours of concrete placement by Testing Agency, and prior to the removal of shores and forms.

EXAMPLE CONCRETE STRENGTH SPREADSHEET LOG

PROJECT:
DATE:
ARCHITECT:
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

SPECIMEN I.D.	TICKET NUMBER	PLACEMENT LOCATION	MIX I.D.	CURE TYPE*	DATE TESTED	AGE AT TEST (DAYS)	AVERAGE DIAMETER (IN)	AVERAGE CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA (IN ²)	BREAKING LOAD (LB)	BREAK TYPE **	AVERAGE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (PSI)
S0002	1234	First Floor Slabs and Beams	H3651	I, CA, CB	3/8/2106	7	4	12.56	165990	Type 1	13210
						14					
						28					
						56					

*FIELD CURING CONDITIONS: NCB=NO CURING BOX, CB=CURING BOX, I=INSULATED, CO=COOLED, HE=HEATED, CA=CAPPED, IC=ICED, O=OTHER

**BREAK TYPES (AS CLASSIFIED BY ASTM C39):



3.5 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Shop inspection shall include alignment and straightness of members, camber, preparation for connections, dimensional checks, testing of shop bolts, witnessing of welding procedures, testing of cuts, weld access holes and copes of Heavy Sections as defined in this Specification, examination and testing of completed welds, cleaning, painting and storage of material. All shop fabrication shall be inspected in the shop. Where testing is required for less than 100% of locations, select test locations at random and throughout the project.
2. Field inspection shall include connections, proper tensioning of bolts, levelness, plumbness and alignment of the frame, conformance to AWS welding methods, examination of surface before welding, examination and testing of completed welds, headed studs and deformed bar anchors and field painting, including touch-up. Where testing is required for less than 100% of locations, select test locations at random and throughout the project.
3. Review the following items in the shop and field:
 - a) Welding certificates, procedures, and personnel
 - b) Stud welding setup and operators; bolting procedure and crew
 - c) Bolting procedure and crew
 - d) Visually inspect seam welds of tube and pipe for evidence of cracking or lack of fusion. At each end piece of tube or pipe, inspect interior face of seam weld for evidence of cracking, lack of fusion, or less than full flashing.
 - e) Mill certifications for compliance with the Contract Documents.
4. Inspect high strength bolted construction in accordance with RCSC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," including but not limited to:
 - a) Surface preparation and bolt type conforms to plans and Specifications prior to start of bolting operations.
 - b) Proper bolt storage and handling procedures per codes and standards referenced by this Specification are being followed.
 - c) Visually inspect all bolted connections.
 - d) For all bolted connections that are indicated as snug tight, connections are properly compacted and brought to the snug tight condition progressing outward from the most rigid part.
 - e) For all bolted connections that are indicated as pretensioned or slip critical, pre-installation verification testing is performed by the inspector in cooperation with the contractor in accordance with RCSC section 9.2 and section 7.
 - f) For all bolted connections that are indicated as pretensioned or slip critical, through routine observation, as defined in RCSC

9.2.1, 9.2.3 or 9.2.4, that the pretensioning methods of RCSC 8.2.1, 8.2.3, or 8.2.4, as appropriate, are performed.

- i. "Routine observation" is defined as observation of 10 bolts for every 100 bolts with a minimum of 2 bolts per connection.
 - g) Retest bolted connections that fail initial inspection after correction by the Fabricator or Erector.
5. Test and inspect welding and welded construction including but not limited to:
- a) Review of submittals:
 - i. Review all Welding Procedures prepared by the Contractor's Engineer or Certified Welding Engineer. Verify the accuracy of all essential variables of the Welding Procedure including but not limited to confirmation that weldability and heat induction for Heavy Sections and high restraint welds comply with AWS requirements.
 - ii. Review of welding procedures including prequalification, qualifications test and, for Heavy Sections and High Restraint Welds, the welding procedure prepared by the Contractor's Engineer or Welding Consultant
 - iii. Submit for record a report indicating that the Welding Procedures have been reviewed as indicated above to the Design Professionals.
 - b) Test all complete joint penetration welds for soundness by means of either radiographic or ultrasonic testing in accordance with AWS D1.1 and ASTM E164 procedures. All flaws in plate or flange material revealed during such tests shall be repaired and retested by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
 - c) Test all partial joint penetration welds for soundness by means of visual and magnetic particle inspection, unless other methods are specified in the Contract Documents. All flaws in plate or flange material revealed during such tests shall be repaired and retested by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
 - d) Testing of welds at Heavy Sections and High Restraint Welds shall be performed not less than 48 hours after the weld has been completed.
 - e) Visually inspect all fillet welds. In addition test ten percent (10%) of all fillet welds using a non-destructive method, such as dye penetrant or magnetic particle. Select test locations randomly throughout the structure, but test at least one weld in each location with 6 or more welds per connection. If, in the opinion of the SER and Testing Agency this testing discloses a large ratio (10% or more) of unacceptable welds, the required percentage of tested welds may be increased by the SER to 100%, all at the Contractor's expense.

- f) Inspection and Testing by the Testing Agency of High Restraint Welds and where Heavy Sections are to be joined by partial or complete joint penetration welds in tension:
 - i. Joint Preparation: Monitor fit up and joint preparation (bevel angle, etc.) for conformance to the submitted welding procedures including preheat and interpass temperature. Monitor base metal temperature during welding operations.
 - ii. Test Complete Joint Penetration Welds in accordance to the requirements of this Specification section, ultrasonically in accordance with AWS D1.1 procedures. On T or corner joints, pay careful attention to the heat affected zone and base metal where the weld shrinkage stresses are in the through thickness direction.
 - iii. Test Partial Joint Penetration Butt Joints in accordance with this Specification section by the magnetic particle method. At T or corner joints, in addition to the magnetic particle testing, ultrasonically scan the heat affected zone and adjacent base metal from face "C" per AWS D1.1 Table 6.7 and Annex Q7 to detect lamellar tears and shall be done with a compression wave. The Testing Agency shall submit a testing procedure that includes evaluation (acceptance criterion) procedures to the Design Professionals for review.
6. Cleaning & Painting:
- a) Prior to shop painting, examine fabricated pieces to verify proper cleaning in accordance with this Specification.
 - b) Examine shop painting to verify conformance with this Specification.
 - c) Examine loading and unloading of steel to visually observe that damage does not occur during shipping and handling.

3.6 FOOTINGS

- A. Quality Assurance by Geotechnical Engineer (or Testing Agency if the same entity):
 - 1. Review Contractor's proposed footing installation methods, sequences, and procedures.
 - 2. Verify bearing stratum and bearing capacity of each footing; verify levelness of footing end bearing surface.
 - 3. Determine final bearing elevation at each footing location.
 - 4. Observe, record, and report footing as-built plan location, footing size and final elevations of bottom (where possible) and top of completed footings.
 - 5. Coordinate with Testing Agency.
- B. Quality Assurance by Testing Agency:

1. Inspection of Batch Plant: As required to ensure that concrete delivered to job complies with Specifications and design mix. Batch plant inspection shall be required once at start of job and thereafter if concrete falls below Specifications.
2. Inspection of Reinforcement: Provide continuous visual inspection of site fabrication. Record the steel reinforcement bar sizes, grade, length, and number of bars.
3. Inspection of Concrete and Reinforcement Placement: Provide continuous visual inspection of installation of reinforcement and concrete placement including verification of laitance removal at top of footings.
4. Check ready mix delivery tickets for correct concrete mix design number. Record batch to placement time. Check slump, temperature, and batch to placement time for each set
5. Slump Tests: ASTM C143. Make one test from each truck.
6. Concrete Compressive Strength Tests: Testing agency will take a minimum of one sample set of concrete cylinders per 20 cubic yards of concrete. See CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE section of this specification for requirements. Cure cylinders to simulate same curing conditions as concrete in footings. Reports of cylinder tests shall state footing location(s), laboratory or site curing, compression strength, type of fracture, age at testing, concrete supplier, mix specification strength, any other pertinent information, test results, and conclusions.
7. Additional Tests: Perform additional testing if, in the opinion of the Design Professionals, concrete of poor quality has been placed based on cylinder strengths below Specification requirements or visual defects. Tests may be compression tests on cored cylinders, ASTM C42, and load tests as outlined in ACI 318, or as directed by the Design Professionals. Complete continuous coring of footings will be required, at Contractor's expense, where verification of quality of concrete is not otherwise attainable.

SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - B. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- C. Related Requirements:
- D. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
- C. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities:
- C. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 1. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 2. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 3. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- E. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items: Furniture, Computers, Televisions, Vending Machines, Custodial Supplies and Equipment.
- D. Items to be salvaged by Contractor and delivered to Owner:
 - 1. IT Data Racks and Server Equipment.
 - 2. Smartboards, Projectors.
 - 3. Fire Extinguishers.
 - 4. Door Hardware Lock Set.
 - 5. Shelving.
 - 6. Wireless Access Points.

7. Network Switches.
 8. Patch Cabling.
 9. Router.
- E. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- F. Hazardous Materials: It is expected that minor amounts of hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work at floor penetrations and inaccessible thermal insulation. Refer to the 02 0813 Asbestos-Containing Materials Removal and Disposal & Universal Waste/Hazardous Building Materials Removal specifications for the requirements for removal of Hazardous Materials.
1. If suspected hazardous materials beyond those addressed in the 02 0813 specifications, are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- G. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- H. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- I. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
- D. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- B. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- D. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 1. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- E. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- F. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

- B. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
- B. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
1. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 2. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- C. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 4119

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 03 1000 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Work of this Section shall conform to requirements of Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation for formwork and related accessories required to complete all cast-in-place concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Submittals	Division 1
B. Quality Control	Division 1
C. Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 01 4500
D. Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	Section 03 2000
E. Cast-In-Place Concrete	Section 03 3000
F. Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - 2. ACI 237 – Self Consolidating Concrete.
 - 3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
 - 4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
 - 5. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
 - 6. ACI 347.2R – Guide for Shoring/Reshoring of Concrete Multistory Buildings
- C. Definitions:

1. See Section 03 3000.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company specializing in the type of concrete formwork required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workers thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.
- B. Contractor's testing agency Services: Required as specified in Division 1, and herein.
- C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of work, as directed by Design Professionals. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work will be done at Contractor's expense.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested.
 1. Submittal Schedule: See Section 03 3000.
 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit for action: Formwork shop drawings sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate but not be limited to the following:
 - 1) Size, type and quality of form materials including conditions at tops and ends of walls. (If wood is used, indicate species.)
 - 2) Form construction indicating structural stability and jointing including special form joints or reveals required by Contract Documents
 - 3) Location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items that affect the appearance of concrete that will remain exposed to view.
 - 4) Form finish clearly indicating proper locations and full coordination with concrete finishes required by Contract Documents.
 - 5) Layout, procedures, and sequencing of shoring and reshoring that correlates with the information contained in the shoring/reshoring calculations described below.
 - 6) Locations and dimensions of openings in structural members including floor slab, shear walls, columns and beams. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 03 3000.
 - 7) Location of proposed construction joints in walls, floors, slabs, and beams. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 03 3000.
 3. Shoring/Reshoring Calculations: Submit for record. Calculations sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located. Calculations shall clearly address but not be limited to the following:

- a. Shoring removal and reshoring installation procedure including timing and sequencing.
 - b. Concrete age and strength at the time of each shoring/reshoring operation.
 - c. Description of construction loads assumed including concrete, formwork, and construction live load in accordance with ACI 347.
 - d. Description of the distribution of construction loads between the shored/reshored levels.
 - e. The total construction load imposed on all levels supporting shoring/reshoring at each stage of the shoring/reshoring cycle.
 - f. A written statement by the Professional Engineer that the total construction load imposed on any level supporting shoring/reshoring, at all stages of the shoring/reshoring cycle, accounting for concrete age and relative strength at time of loading, meets the requirement of Section 3.2.
- 4. Product Data: Submit for action copies of manufacturers' product data and installation instructions for proprietary materials used in exposed concrete work, including form liners, release agents, manufactured form systems, ties, and accessories.
 - 5. Samples: At request of Architect, submit for record samples of form ties and spreaders.
 - 6. Compatibility Certification: Submit for record a written statement certifying that form release agent used is compatible with subsequent architectural finish materials applied to concrete surfaces. Submit along with manufacturer's data.
 - 7. Hazardous Materials Notification: Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.
- B. Submittal Process: See Section 03 3000.
 - C. SER Submittal Review: See Section 03 3000.
 - D. Substitution Request: See Section 03 3000.
 - E. Request for Information (RFI): See Section 03 3000.

1.7 FORMWORK DESIGN

- A. Design of Formwork, Shoring/Reshoring, and its removal is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork so that it will safely support vertical and lateral loads per SEI/ASCE 37 that might be applied, until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure.
- C. Design Requirements:
 - 1. Forms shall be designed for fabrication and erection in accordance with Design Professionals' requirements and recommendations of ACI 301, 318 and 347.
 - 2. Design formwork in a manner such that the total construction load does not at any time exceed the total design load of new or existing construction and accounts for concrete age and relative strength at time of loading. See Section 3.2 for shoring/reshoring requirements.

3. Design formwork for loads and lateral pressures outlined in Section 2.2, ACI 347, and wind and seismic loads as specified by SEI/ASCE 37 unless otherwise controlled by local building code.
4. Design formwork to include loads imposed during construction, including weight of construction equipment, concrete mix, height of concrete drop, rate of filling of formwork, vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, lateral stability, temporary imbalance or discontinuity of building components, and other factors pertinent to safety of structure during construction.
5. The use of flowing concrete (8" (200mm) to 10" (250mm) slump) or Self-Consolidating Concrete requires a review of the formwork design based on the rate of placement and setting time of the mix. Unless shown to be sufficient otherwise, formwork design shall conform to the requirements of ACI 237.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1, including the following:
 1. Store forms and form materials clear of ground and protect from damage.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

- A. See Section 01 4500.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

- A. See Section 03 3000.

1.11 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

- A. See Section 03 3000.

1.12 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

- A. Permits: See Section 03 3000.
- B. Warranty: See Section 03 3000. Failures include but are not limited to the following:
 1. Discoloration of concrete scheduled to remain exposed to view.
 2. Damage of concrete finishes caused by forms.
 3. Damage of concrete caused by form stripping.
 4. Non-compliance with form finishes required for designated architectural finishes.
 5. Non-compatibility of form release agent with subsequent architectural finish materials applied to concrete surfaces.
 6. Excessive and/or noticeable bowing in placed concrete members caused by deflection of formwork during concrete placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Formwork shall meet construction safety regulations for the state where the project is located.
2. Forms shall be removable without impact, shock or damage to concrete surfaces, the structure and adjacent materials.
3. Forms shall be tight-fitting, designed and fabricated for required finishes and to withstand concrete weight and maintain tolerances as specified in ACI 117 for the following designations: (See architectural drawings for locations).
 - a. Class A – For surfaces prominently exposed to public view where appearance is of special importance.
 - b. Class B – Coarse-textured concrete-formed surfaces intended to receive plaster, stucco or wainscoting.
 - c. Class C – General Standard for permanently exposed surfaces where other finishes are not specified.
 - d. Class D - Minimum quality surface where roughness is not objectionable, usually applied where surfaces will be concealed.
4. Furnish forms in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on Drawings, using form materials with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.
5. Butt Joints: Shall be solid and complete with backup material to prevent leakage of cement paste.

B. Form Finishes for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Type: Straight, smooth, free of cement paste leaks at butt-joints, surface imperfections and other irregularities detrimental to appearance of finished concrete, fully coordinated with requirements for required finish material.
2. Form exposed areas of columns, beams, ledges, balcony fascias to achieve true alignment and level soffit of edge beams and concrete edges. All such areas must be sharp, straight and true to line and level. Edge beams and concrete canopies and ledges must have adequate shoring to prevent any visible amount of sag and sufficient bracing to prevent any lateral movement during construction.

2.2 FORM MATERIALS

A. General: Plywood, fiberglass, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials.

1. Provide materials with sufficient strength to prevent warping.

B. Plywood: Of species and grade suitable for intended use, sound undamaged sheets with clean true edges, minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick, complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1.

1. Other Acceptable Sheet Materials: 14-gauge (2.0mm) sheet steel or fibrous glass reinforced resin.
- C. Lumber: Construction grade or better consistent with calculation requirements, without loose knots or other defects.
1. Use only where entire width can be covered with one board 11-1/4" (285mm) or less in width.
- D. Chamfer for Form Corners:
1. Types: Chamfer strips of wood, metal, PVC or rubber fabricated to produce smooth form lines and tight edge joints, 3/4" (20mm) size, maximum possible lengths.
 2. Required for all exposed corners of beam, walls and column forms.
- E. Form Ties:
1. Type: Factory-fabricated metal, adjustable length, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete upon removal.
 2. Ties used for architecturally exposed concrete shall be galvanized.
 3. Ties shall not leave metal closer than 1-1/2" (40mm) to exposed surface.
 4. When removed, ties shall not leave holes larger than 1" (25mm) diameter in concrete surface.
 5. Removable Ties: Use type with tapered cones, 1" (25mm) outside diameter, for concrete walls which will remain exposed to view and scheduled for architectural finishes.
 6. Snap-Off Ties: Use for concrete walls below grade and walls which will not remain exposed to view and are not scheduled for architectural finishes.
 7. Wire Ties: Not acceptable.
- F. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Thru-Bolts, Anchorages:
1. Type: Of size, strength and quality to meet the required quality of formwork.
- G. Form Release Agent:
1. Type: Commercial formulation form release agent of non-emulsifiable type which will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Form release agent shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion, or impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. Form release agent shall be compatible with subsequent architectural finish materials applied to concrete surfaces. Apply in compliance with manufacturers' instructions.
 2. Form release agent shall meet, at a minimum, all federal and state requirements for volatile organic compounds (VOC's).
 3. For Steel Forms: Non-staining rust-preventative type.
- H. Reglets: Provide sheet metal reglets formed of same type and gauge as flashing metal, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings. Where resilient or elastomeric sheet flashing, or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 26 gauge (0.55mm) galvanized sheet metal. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- I. Coordinate with materials as specified in Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. General:

1. Inspect areas to receive formwork.
2. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown on Contract Documents, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures.
3. Provide formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins, and to maintain alignment.
4. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, drips, bevels, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts and other features required in the Work.
5. Comply with shop drawings, ACI 301, 318, 347 and Contract Documents.
6. Maintain formwork and finished work construction tolerances complying with ACI 301 and 117.
7. Provide shore and struts with positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations, using wedges or jacks or a combination thereof.
8. Erect forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
9. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces.
10. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only.
11. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
12. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated on the architectural drawings, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce smooth lines and tight edge joints.
13. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork and shoring to support loads until such loads can be safely supported by the concrete structure.
14. Where specifically shown on the Contract Documents as monolithic, upturned beams, curbs and similar members in connection with slabs shall be formed so that they can be poured integrally with slabs.

B. Concrete Accessories and Embedded Items:

1. Install into forms concrete accessories, sleeves, inserts, anchor bolts, anchorage devices and other miscellaneous embedded items furnished by other trades or that are required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - a. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.
2. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, relieving angles, and other conditions.

3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated on drawings or required by other trades.
4. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces.
5. Coordinate with CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES Section in Specification 032000.
6. Install accessories and embedded items straight, level, plumb and secure in place to prevent displacement by concrete placement.

C. Temporary Openings:

1. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
2. For clean-outs and inspection before concrete placement, locate temporary openings where interior area of formwork would otherwise be inaccessible.
3. For cleaning and inspections, locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
4. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly in forms to prevent loss of concrete.
5. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, neatly fitted so that joints will not be noticeable on exposed concrete surfaces.

D. Provisions for Other Trades: Coordinate and provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades.

1. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, chases, offsets, openings, depressions, and curbs from information provided by trades requiring such items.
2. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

E. Cleaning:

1. Normal Conditions:

- a. Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete.
- b. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, standing water or other debris just before placing concrete.
- c. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter.
- d. Verify that water and debris can drain from forms through clean-out ports.

2. During Cold Weather:

- a. Remove ice and snow from within forms.
- b. Do not use de-icing salts.
- c. Do not use water to clean out completed forms, unless formwork and concrete construction will proceed within heated enclosure.
- d. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

F. Form Release Agents

1. Before placing reinforcing steel and miscellaneous embedded items, coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved non-residual, low VOC form release agent in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
2. Do not allow release agent to accumulate in forms or come into contact with reinforcement or concrete against which fresh concrete will be placed.

- a. Coat steel forms with nonstaining, rust-preventative material.
- 3. Remove form release agent and residue from reinforcement or surfaces not requiring form coating.
- G. Before Placing Concrete:
 - 1. Inspect and check completed formwork, shoring and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork requirements of this section and Contract Documents, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and parts are secure.
 - a. Make necessary corrections or adjustment to formwork to meet tolerance requirements.
 - 2. Retighten forms and bracing before concrete placement to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
 - 3. Notify Testing Agency sufficiently in advance of placement of concrete to allow inspection of completed and cleaned forms.
- H. During Concrete Placement:
 - 1. Maintain a check on formwork to ensure that forms, shoring, ties and other parts of formwork have not been disturbed by concrete placement methods or equipment.
 - 2. Use positive means of adjustment as required for formwork settlement during concrete placing operations.
- I. Camber:
 - 1. Provide camber in formwork as required for anticipated deflections due to weight and pressures of fresh concrete and construction loads.
 - 2. Camber bottom forms where indicated on the drawings. Whenever forms are cambered, screeded levels for establishing top of concrete must be cambered to the same amount and to the same profiles such that scheduled depth of member is not reduced by lifting of forms. Check camber and adjust forms before initial set as required to maintain camber.
- J. Surface Defects:
 - 1. Install forms that will not impair the texture of the concrete and are compatible with the specified finish type.
- K. Formwork Loads on Grade
 - 1. Where loads from formwork bear on grade, provide suitable load-spreading devices for adequate support and to minimize settlement. In no event shall frozen ground or soft ground be utilized directly as the supporting medium.
- L. Footings and Grade Beams:
 - 1. Provide forms for footings and grade beams if soil or other conditions are such that earth trench forms are unsuitable.
 - 2. When trench forms are used, provide an additional 1" (25mm) of concrete on each side of the minimum design profiles and dimensions indicated.

- M. For slabs-on-grade, secure edge forms in such a manner as to not move under weight of construction loads, construction and finishing equipment, or workers.

3.2 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 347.2R for shoring and reshoring in multistory construction, and as specified herein.
 - 1. For concrete structures of less than four supported levels, extend shoring/reshoring to ground.
 - 2. Reshores shall be placed as soon as practicable after stripping operations are complete but no later than the end of the working day in which the stripping occurs.
 - 3. For shoring/reshoring placed on mud sills, adjustments shall be made by contractor to account for ground settlement.
 - 4. Locate shores/reshores such that the factored (ultimate) construction load imposed onto any slab or beam at any time during the construction cycle does not exceed 90% of the factored (ultimate) design load for that slab or beam, scaled down to reflect effect on capacity of lower concrete strength at time of loading.
 - 5. Construction load shall include the weight of wet concrete, total weight of formwork and shoring/reshoring, and a minimum construction live load of 50 psf (2.5kPa) (increase if construction operations will produce higher loading). Design load includes self-weight of the slab, and superimposed dead and live loads as indicated on the drawings.
 - 6. For comparison of construction loads to design loads, compare factored (ultimate) construction loads to factored (ultimate) design loads. For construction dead and live loads, use the same load factors and load combinations as required by ACI 318 for design dead and live loads. The specified strength reduction factors from ACI 318 should also be applied during the strength evaluation of the partially completed structure.
 - 7. For flat plate or flat slab construction “backshores” or “preshores” as defined in ACI 347 shall be permitted only if appropriate calculations and construction sequences are provided demonstrating that the accumulation of shore loads will not overload any slab. In the absence of such calculations and construction sequences, shores must be removed and reshores installed in a sequence such that each floor is permitted to deflect and carry its own weight prior to the installation of reshores.
 - 8. Reshores shall not be removed until the concrete has attained its specified 28 day strength.

3.3 REMOVING FORMS

- A. Formwork not supporting the weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50°F (10°C) for 12 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to avoid damage by form-removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained after removal of formwork.
- B. Formwork supporting the weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed until concrete has attained at least 75% of design compressive strength. If stripping occurs before 3 days, 100% strength must be achieved. For multistory buildings, enough shoring should be provided for a sufficient number of floors to be built to properly support the construction loading from reshoring.

- C. Formwork supporting the weight of concrete for post-tensioned floor framing may not be removed until all post-tensioning operations have been completed and approved. For multistory buildings, enough shoring should be provided for a sufficient number of floors to be built to properly support the construction loading from reshoring. See General Notes in the drawings for the minimum compressive concrete strength required for stressing of tendons.
- D. Where reshoring is required as part of the formwork removal process, refer to the Shores and Reshores section of this specification.
- E. Determination of early age compressive strength of concrete at time of formwork removal shall be made by compression tests of field-cured cylinders or by the maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. If the maturity method is used, submit sufficient data using project materials to demonstrate correlation of measurements on the structure with the compressive strength of laboratory-cured molded cylinders.
- F. Remove formwork progressively using methods to prevent shock loads or unbalanced loads from being imposed on structure. Comply with ACI 347.
- G. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against concrete surfaces.
- H. Whenever formwork is removed during the curing period, the exposed concrete shall be cured per requirements of Section 03 3000.
- I. All wood formwork, including that used in void spaces, pockets and other similar places shall be removed.
- J. Form tie holes shall be filled as per approved samples submitted to the Design Professionals.
- K. The Contractor shall assume responsibility for all damage due to removal of the forms.

3.4 RE-USING FORMS

- A. Before forms can be re-used, surfaces that will be in contact with freshly poured concrete must be thoroughly cleaned, damaged areas repaired, and projecting nails withdrawn.
 - 1. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable.
 - 2. Apply new form release agent on re-used forms.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
- C. Forms for exposed concrete may be reused only if the surfaces have not absorbed moisture and have not splintered, warped, discolored, stained, rusted or peeled, subject to acceptance by the Design Professionals. The Design Professionals reserve the right to require the Contractor to remove and reconstruct such formwork as will produce subsequent areas that are acceptable. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, unless approved by the Design Professionals.

3.5 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in Part 3 – CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of Specification 03 3000.

END OF SECTION 03 1000

SECTION 03 2000 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Work of this Section shall conform to requirements of Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation for reinforcing steel, accessories, embedments and miscellaneous anchorage accessories, joint fillers, and waterstops for cast-in-place concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Submittals	Division 1
B. Quality Control	Division 1
C. Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 01 4500
D. Cast-In-Place Concrete	Section 03 3000
E. Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - 2. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
 - 3. ACI 315 – Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
 - 5. ACI 355.2 – Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
 - 6. ACI 355.4 – Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
 - 7. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes", various standards as referenced herein.
 - 8. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code-Steel.
 - 9. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel.
 - 10. CRD C 572 – Specification for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops.

11. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute" Manual of Standard Practice"
12. ASTM D3963 Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of epoxy Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.

C. Definitions:

1. See Section 03 3000.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The work of this section shall be performed by a fabricator specializing in the type of reinforcement fabrication required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.
1. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with applicable AWS Code within 12 months before starting the work.
 - a. Make qualification records available to the Design Professionals upon request.
- B. Manufacturers shall specialize in manufacturing the types of concrete accessories required for cast-in-place concrete work, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty for each type of accessory.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested. Reproduction of Contract Drawings as shop drawings is not permitted.
1. Submittal Schedule: See Section 03 3000.
 2. Shop Drawings: Submit for action shop drawings that shall clearly indicate, but not be limited to:
 - a. All details, dimensions and information required for fabrication and placement of concrete reinforcement in accordance with Contract Documents, prepared in accordance with ACI 315 recommendations.
 - b. Elevations, plans, sections, and dimensions of concrete work with required reinforcement clearances.
 - c. Ledges, brackets, openings, sleeves, anchor rods, embedments, prefabricated bent-in dowel keyway systems, electrical conduit and items of other trades including interference with reinforcing materials.
 - d. Sizes, grade designations, spacing, locations, and quantities of wire fabric, reinforcement bars, temperature and shrinkage reinforcement dowels.
 - 1) Do not use dimensions scaled from Contract Drawings to determine bar lengths.
 - 2) Hooks and bends not specifically dimensioned shall be detailed per ACI 318.
 - e. Bending and cutting schedules, assembly diagrams, splicing and connection requirements, details, and laps.

- f. Each type of supporting and spacing devices, including miscellaneous accessories.
 - g. Construction joint type, details, and locations. Contractor shall coordinate construction joint type, details, and locations with concrete pour schedule. Submittal shall include details for each type of construction joint in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - h. Locations and dimensions of openings in structural members including floor slab, shear walls, columns and beams. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 03 3000.
 - i. Concrete accessories and embedded items. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 03 3000.
- 3. Product Data: Submit for action for each type of product identified in Part 2. Product Data shall be clearly marked to indicate all technical information which specifies full compliance with this section and Contract Documents, including published installation instructions and I.C.C reports, where applicable, for products of each manufacturer specified in this section.
 - 4. Mill Reports: Submit for record.
 - 5. Reinforcement Strain Test: For Grade 75 reinforcement, submit for record certification that steel has a yield strength of no less than 75 ksi as measured by both ASTM A615 and ACI 318 Section 3.5.3.2 procedures.
 - 6. Hazardous Materials Notification: Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.
- B. Submittal Process: See Section 03 3000.
 - C. SER Submittal Review: See Section 03 3000.
 - D. Substitution Request: See Section 03 3000.
 - E. Request for Information (RFI): See Section 03 3000.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1, including the following:
 - 1. Deliver reinforcing steel to Project site bundled, tagged and marked.
 - a. Use weatherproof tags indicating bar sizes, lengths and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.
 - 2. Deliver welded wire fabric in sheets. Do not deliver in rolls.
 - 3. During construction period, properly store reinforcing steel and accessories to assure uniformity throughout the Project.
 - 4. Deliver and store welding electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.4.
 - 5. Immediately remove from site materials not complying with Contract Documents or determined to be damaged.
 - 6. Store reinforcing steel above ground so that it remains clean.
 - a. Maintain steel surfaces free from materials and coatings that might impair bond.
 - b. Keep covered.
 - c. Protect against corrosion or deterioration of any kind.
 - d. Prevent Bending.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

- A. See Section 01 4500.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

- A. See Section 03 3000.

1.10 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

- A. See Section 03 3000.

1.11 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

- A. Permits: See Section 03 3000.
- B. Warranty: See Section 03 3000. Failures include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Bars with kinks or bends not indicated on Drawings or on approved shop drawings.
 - 2. Bars damaged due to bending, straightening or cutting.
 - 3. Bars heated for bending.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel:
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60 or 75 as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on structural Drawings.
 - 3. Where indicated on Drawings, reinforcing steel shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 767, Class II, with galvanizing material protected from embrittlement during galvanizing process in accordance with ASTM A 143.
 - a. Galvanized finish shall meet the bend and shear test requirements of ASTM A 615.
 - 4. Epoxy-Coated: ASTM A 775 where indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Weldable reinforcement: ASTM A 706 where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Welded Wire Reinforcement:
 - 1. Type: steel wire, deformed, ASTM A1064.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on structural Drawings.
 - 3. Where indicated on Drawings, welded wire reinforcement shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 1060, with galvanizing material protected from embrittlement during galvanizing process in accordance with ASTM A 143.
 - a. Galvanized finish shall meet the bend and shear test requirements of ASTM A 615.

4. Plain Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064.
5. Deformed Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064.
6. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884, Class A.

C. Reinforcement Coating Repair Materials:

1. Apply repair coating in accordance with the manufacturer's written procedures.
2. Galvanized Repair Coating: Zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust or sprayed zinc complying with ASTM A780.
3. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with D3963/D3963M referencing Annex A2 of ASTM A775/A775M.
 - a. The maximum amount of repaired damaged areas shall not exceed 2% of the surface area in each linear foot of each bar. If more than 2% of the surface area in each linear foot of bar is damaged, bar shall be replaced.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Tie Wire:

1. Type: Minimum 16 gauge (1.5mm) annealed steel wire, ASTM A 510 and ASTM A 853.
2. Wire Bar Type: Comply with CRSI.

B. Mechanical Splicing Systems:

1. Mechanical tension and compression splicing systems shall be used where indicated on Drawings or at contractor's option.
2. Splices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Bartec Couplers by Dextra
 - b. Griptec Couplers by Dextra
 - c. Unitec Couplers by Dextra
 - d. Lenton Couplers by Erico
 - e. Lenton Cadweld by Erico
 - f. Bar Lock Couplers by Dayton Superior
 - g. Taper-Lock Couplers by Dayton Superior
 - h. Grip-Twist by BarSplice
 - i. ZAP Screwlok by BarSplice
 - j. BPI Barsplicer by BarSplice
 - k. BarGrip by BarSplice
 - l. 400 and 500 Series by Headed Reinforcement Corp
4. Mechanical and welded tensile mechanical splicing systems shall be capable of developing 125% of the reinforcing steel ASTM specified minimum yield strength (Type 1) except where indicated as Type 2 (100% of specified tensile strength).
5. Mechanical compression splices shall be such that the compression stress is transmitted by end bearing held in concentric contact.

C. Headed Bars:

1. For bar sizes #11 (ø36) or smaller where specifically detailed on Drawings, mechanical bar terminators shall be used.
2. Headed bars shall meet the requirements of ASTM A970, Class HA.
3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Headed Bars by Dextra
 - b. Lenton Terminator by Erico
 - c. Grip-Twist Doughnut by Bar-Splice
 - d. BPI ButtonHead by BarSplice
 - e. Zap T-Lok by BarSplice
 - f. Taper-Lock End Anchor Disc by Dayton Superior
 - g. 100, 550 and 670 Series by Headed Reinforcement Corp

D. Weldable Bar Couplers:

1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Lenton Weldable Couplers by Erico
 - b. DBDI Weldable Coupler by Dayton Superior
 - c. BPI Structural Connector by BarSplice

E. Joint Dowel Bars for Slab on Grade Joints

1. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
2. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, ASTM A775/A775M epoxy-coated.

F. Slip Dowel Bar/Plate Systems for Slab on Grade Joints

1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Speed Dowel or Speed Plate by Sika Corporation
 - b. QuicDowel or QuicPlate by BoMetals, Inc.
 - c. Diamond Dowel System by PNA Construction Technologies

G. Supports for Reinforcement:

1. Types: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, clips, chair bars, and other devices for properly placing, spacing, supporting, and fastening the reinforcement, plastic, plastic protected steel, or epoxy coated to match supported reinforcement.
2. For Contact with Forms: Use types with not less than 3/32" (2.5mm) of plastic between metal and concrete surface.
 - a. Plastic tips shall extend not less than 1/2" (12mm) on metal legs.
3. Individual and continuous slab bolsters and chairs shall be of type to suit various conditions encountered and must be capable of supporting 300-pound (1.5kN) load without damage or permanent distortion.
4. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, bottom reinforcing bars in footings shall be supported by precast concrete bricks or individual high chairs with welded sand plates on bottom.
5. For Slabs on Grade: Use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

H. Deformed Bar Anchors:

1. Type: Automatic end welded, ASTM A 496 quality.
2. Size and Grade: As indicated on structural Drawings by Nelson Stud Welding.

I. Anchor rods and dowels:

1. Types and Sizes: Provide sizes and types of anchor rods and dowels as indicated on the Drawings. Each type of anchor shall be manufactured of structural quality steel, designed for cast-in-place concrete applications and be of sizes as indicated on Drawings, complete with washers, nuts, plates and miscellaneous accessories required to meet Contract Document requirements.
2. Adhesive Anchors for anchor rods and dowels in existing concrete: See Anchorage Accessories.

J. Prefabricated Bent-In Dowel Keyway Systems and Dowel Bar Replacements:

1. Type, Size and Grade as indicated on Drawings.
2. Dowels shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements
3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Lenton Form Savers by Erico
 - b. Keyway Splice Box by Meadow Burke
 - c. Metalstrip by Dayton Superior
 - d. DBDI Splice System by Dayton Superior
 - e. D50 DBR Coupler System by Dayton Superior
 - f. BPI Barsplicer by BarSplice
 - g. 300 Series by Headed Reinforcement Corp

2.3 ANCHORAGE ACCESSORIES

A. General: Miscellaneous anchorage accessories for anchoring structural, architectural, electrical, and mechanical items to poured concrete shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Concrete Anchors: Headed or bent studs ASTM A 108/Grade 1015 through 1020, minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi (345MPa), minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi (415MPa).
2. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade as noted on Drawings.
3. Shallow Embedment Internally Threaded Inserts with $\frac{3}{4}$ " maximum embedment.
 - a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Mini Undercut + by DeWalt (for post-tensioned slabs and precast hollow core slabs)
 - 2) HDI-P TZ by Hilti (for post-tensioned slabs)
4. Adhesive Anchors:
 - a. Basis of Design: See General Notes
 - b. Substitution Request: As anchor capacities vary by manufacturer, the following anchors will be considered as a Substitution Request. Refer to project specifications for Substitution Request procedure
 - 1) HIT-RE 500-V3 by Hilti, Inc.

- 2) Epcon C6+ by ITW Red Head
 - 3) Pure 110+ by DeWalt
 - 4) SET-3G by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
- c. The adhesive anchor system used for post-installed anchorage to concrete shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.4 and commentary and shall possess a current ICC- ES report demonstrating compliance with ACI 318.
5. Expansion Anchors:
- a. Basis of Design: See General Notes
 - b. Substitution Request: As anchor capacities vary by manufacturer, the following anchors will be considered as a Substitution Request. Refer to project specifications for Substitution Request procedure.
 - 1) Kwik Bolt TZ2 (KB-TZ2) by Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) Power Stud+ SD1 or SD2 by DeWalt
 - 3) Power Stud + SD6 (SS) by DeWalt
 - 4) Trubolt by ITW CCNA
 - 5) Strong-Bolt 2 by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
 - c. The expansion anchors used for post-installed anchorage to concrete shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.2 and commentary and shall possess a current ICC- ES or IAPMO UES report demonstrating compliance with ACI 318.
6. Threaded Screw Anchors:
- a. Basis of Design: See General Notes
 - b. Substitution Request: As anchor capacities vary by manufacturer, the following anchors will be considered as a Substitution Request. Refer to project specifications for Substitution Request procedure.
 - 1) Kwik HUS-EZ (KH-EZ) by Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) Screw-Bolt + by DeWalt
 - 3) Tapcon + by ITW Red Head
 - 4) Titen HD by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Pleasanton, CA
7. Inserts and Coil Rods: Yield strength 65,000 psi (450MPa), ASTM B 633, manufactured by Acrow-Richmond Limited or Dayton Superior
8. Welding Electrodes: AWS 5.5, Series E70.
9. Welded Deformed Bar Anchors: Welded by full-fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division or equivalent.
- B. Dovetail Anchor Slots:
1. Type: Formed 22 gauge (0.85mm) galvanized steel
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products
 - b. Hohmann and Barnard,
 - c. BoMetals, Inc.
 3. Location of Use: Continuous installation of anchor slots, full height of masonry walls, where masonry walls abut poured concrete walls.

4. Fill slot with temporary filler or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
5. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized or zinc-plated steel.
6. Stainless steel anchors are acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLERS

A. Permanent Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: W. R. Meadows: "Cerammar" closed-cell expansion joint filler, ultraviolet stable, minimal moisture absorption, non-impregnated, nonstaining and nonbleeding, inert and compatible with cold-applied sealants.
2. Location of Use: Slabs and curbs as indicated on Drawings or required.
3. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or required.

B. Temporary Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Type: White molded polystyrene beadboard.
2. Location of Use:
 - a. In slabs, curbs, and walls which must be removed prior to joint sealant installation.
 - b. Vertically to isolate walls from columns or other walls.

C. Semi Rigid Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: Euclid Chemical Company "Euco 700" or "Euco QWIKjoint 200"
2. Acceptable Product: Sika Corporation "Sikadur 51 SL"
3. Acceptable Product: W.R. Meadows Sealtight "Rezi-Weld Flex"
4. Acceptable Product: SpecChem "SpecPoxy CJ" or "Rapid Flex 90"

D. Noncompressible Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: Dow Chemical's "STYROFOAM 40" rigid closed-cell extruded polystyrene board, square edges, 40 psi (275kPa) compressive strength, ASTM C 578, Type IV.
2. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Location of Use: As indicated on Drawings or required.

E. Asphalt-Impregnated Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: W.R. Meadows Asphalt Expansion Joint Filler, performed, ASTM D 994.
2. Thickness: ½" (12mm) maximum, as indicated on Drawings or required.
3. Location of Use: Sidewalks at foundation walls and as indicated on Drawings or required.

F. Asphalt-impregnated fiberboard expansion joint filler for interior work:

1. Type: ASTM D1751.

G. Self-expanding cork board expansion joint filler for exterior work:

1. Type: ASTM D1752.

H. Construction Joints:

1. Type: Tongue and groove type profile of galvanized steel, with knock-out holes at 6" (150mm) on center to receive dowelling, complete with anchorage.

2.5 WATERSTOPS

- A. Preformed Swellable Waterproofing Strips especially formulated for concrete cold joints at footings, walls, or slabs.
 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Volclay Waterstop RX by CETCO Building Materials Group
 - b. Adcor ES by GCP Applied Technologies
 - c. Hydrotite by Sika
 2. Size: 3/4" (20mm) by 3/8" (10mm) strips minimum, 25 ft. (7.5m) long, and weighing at least 0.165 lbs/ft (0.245kg/m).
 3. Location of Use: Concrete cold joints at footings, walls and slab joints.
 4. Comply with manufacturer product application and installation instructions.
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops:
 1. Type: PVC Waterstops for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections and directional changes. U.S. Corp of Engineers Specification CRD C 572.
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. PVC Waterstops" by BoMetals
 - b. Greenstreak by Sika
 - c. Sealtight PVC Waterstops by W.R. Meadows

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Reinforcing Steel Fabrication:
 1. Fabricate in accordance with approved shop Drawings, ACI 315 and Contract Documents.
 2. Heating of Reinforcement: Will be permitted only with specific prior approval of the SER.
 3. Welding: Comply with ANSI/AWS D1.4; use E9018 electrodes or approved electrodes.
 4. Tolerances: Comply with ACI 117.
 5. Unacceptable Materials: Reinforcement with any of following defects will not be permitted in Work.
 - a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends exceeding ACI fabrication tolerances.
 - b. Bends or kinks not indicated on Drawings or final shop drawings.
 - c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other cause.
- B. Welded Wire Reinforcement:
 1. Type: As fabricated in accordance with CRSI, unless otherwise noted.

C. Templates:

1. Required for all footing and column dowels and where required for proper alignment of reinforcing.

D. Assemblies:

1. Fabricate and assemble structural steel items in shop in conformance with AISC and AWS D1.1. Shearing, flame cutting, and chipping shall be done carefully and accurately. Cut, drill, or punch holes at right angles to the surface of the metal. Do not make or enlarge holes by burning. Holes shall be clean-cut without torn or ragged edges.
2. Welding of deformed bar anchors and headed stud anchors shall be installed by full-fusion process equivalent to TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division or KSM Welding Services Division, Omark Industries or Tru-Weld Stud Welding, Medina, OH.
3. Welding of reinforcement shall be done in accordance with AWS requirements. Welding shall be performed subject to the observance and testing by Testing Agency.
4. Galvanizing where required, shall be applied after fabrication and prior to casting concrete.
5. Welding of crossing bars (tack welding) for assembly of reinforcement is not permitted without use of weldable reinforcement and express written consent of SER.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCEMENT

A. General:

1. Perform the work of this section in accordance with approved shop drawings, ACI 318 and CRSI recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as specified.
2. Before placing reinforcement steel, inspect forms for proper fitting and compliance with allowable tolerances.
3. Reinforcement shall be free of form coatings, sealers, powdered and scaled rust, loose mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which will reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
4. Do not place concrete until the completed reinforcement steel work has been observed and accepted by Owner's Testing Laboratory.
5. Reinforcement steel is not permitted to be "floated into position".
6. Bend bars cold.
 - a. Do not heat or flame cut bars.
 - b. No field bending of bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted, unless specifically approved by the SER and tested by Testing Agency for cracks.
7. Weld only as indicated.
 - a. Perform welding per ANSI/AWS D12.1 and/or ANSI/AWS D1.4.
 - b. See structural Drawings for additional requirements.
8. Tag reinforcement steel for easy identification.

B. Placement of Reinforcement Bars:

1. Comply with approved shop drawings, ACI 318 and Contract Documents.
2. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement in a manner to prevent displacement before and during placement of concrete.

- a. Place reinforcement bars within tolerances specified in ACI 117.
 - b. Locate and support reinforcement by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, hangers and other accessories for fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place.
- 3. If bars are displaced beyond specified tolerance when relocating the bars to avoid interference with other reinforcement or embedded items, immediately notify the Design Professionals for approval prior to concrete placement.
- 4. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder during reinforcement placement.
 - a. Repair damages before placing concrete.
- 5. Concrete Coverage: Maintain concrete cover around reinforcement as indicated on Drawings.
- 6. Bar Supports: Use type specified in this section.
- 7. Tie Wires: After cutting, turn tie wires to the inside of section and bend so that concrete placement will not force ends to be exposed at face of concrete.
- C. Placement of Wire Reinforcement:
 - 1. Install in lengths as long as practicable.
 - 2. Support in position adequately to prevent bending of reinforcement between supports before and during placement of concrete.
 - 3. Overlap the wire reinforcement 6" (150mm) or one panel width + 2" (50mm), whichever is larger.
 - a. Securely tie together with wire.
 - 4. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
 - 5. Locate wire fabric in the top third of slabs, unless noted otherwise on structural Drawings.
- D. At Construction Joints:
 - 1. Reinforcement bars and wire reinforcement shall be continuous through construction joints, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. See Drawings for scheduled lap splices.
- E. At Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Reinforcing bars and wire fabric shall NOT be continuous through expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- F. Doweled Joints:
 - 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- G. Splicing:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings provide lap splices for bar sizes #11 (ø36) and smaller by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tying tightly with wire in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 for lap lengths indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. At all #14 (ø43) and #18 (ø57) bars and where mechanical splices are specifically indicated on Drawings, comply with requirements specified in this Specification section under "Mechanical Splicing Systems".

3. Do not splice reinforcement except as indicated on structural Drawings.
4. Tension couplers may be used and installed per manufacturer's specifications where indicated on Drawings or as approved by Engineer.

H. Dowels in Existing Concrete:

1. Install dowels and dowel adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Minimum embedment length shall be 12 bar diameters, unless noted otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF POST-INSTALLED ADHESIVE ANCHORS

A. General:

1. Post-installed adhesive anchors shall be installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII).
2. The adhesive anchors shall be supplied as an entire system. The contractor shall provide all equipment required to install the adhesive anchor in accordance with the MPII.
3. Anchors shall be installed in holes drilled with a rotary impact hammer drill with carbide bit. Contractor shall obtain prior written approval from SER before using rock drilling or core drilling installation methods.
4. Anchor holes shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry prior to adhesive injection, in accordance with the MPII. Anchors to be installed in the adhesive shall be clean, oil-free, and free of loose rust, paint, or other coatings.
5. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17MPa).
6. Concrete at time of adhesive anchor installation shall have a minimum age of 21 days.
7. Concrete temperature at the time of adhesive anchor installation shall be at least equal to manufacture's requirements, or 50° F (10°C) if no requirement exists.
8. Support the anchor and protect it from disturbance or loading for the full cure time stated by the manufacturer at that base material temperature.
9. Unless specified otherwise in the contract documents, anchors shall be installed perpendicular to the concrete surface. Anchors displaced or disturbed prior to the adhesive cure time shall be considered damaged and reported to the SER (see Observations and Corrections section of 03 3000).
10. Locate, by non-destructive means, and avoid all existing reinforcement prior to installation of anchors. If existing reinforcement layout prohibits the installation of anchors as indicated in the drawings the contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals.
11. Reinforcement bars or all-threaded bars shall not be bent after being adhesively embedded in hardened, sound concrete, unless written approval is given by the SER.
12. All personnel installing anchors shall be trained by the manufacturer on proper installation techniques. Submit for record certificate from training documentation from the manufacturer for each installer on this Project
13. Installation of adhesive anchors horizontally or upwardly inclined and anchors that are designated with a (CERT) after the anchor call-out, shall be performed by personnel certified by the ACI/CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installer Certification program. Submit for record certificate from ACI-CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installation Certification Program for each certified installer on this Project.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Install concrete accessories in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and Contract Documents.

1. Set and secure embedments, including embedded plates, bearing plates, and anchor rods, per approved setting drawings and in such a manner to prevent movement during placement of concrete and to allow removal of formwork without damage.
2. Tolerances: Anchor rod and other embedded items placement tolerances shall comply with AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice", Section 7.5.
3. Inspect locations to receive concrete accessories.
4. Immediately notify the Design Professionals in writing of conditions that will adversely affect the Work or fail to meet Contract Document requirements.
5. Do not place concrete until reinforcement, accessories and other built-in items have been inspected and accepted by Testing Agency.

B. Construction and Contraction (Control) Joints:

1. Construction and contraction (control) joints indicated on Drawings are mandatory and must not be omitted.
 - a. Provide construction joints in accordance with ACI 318.
 - b. Roughen surface at construction joints as indicated on the drawings.
 - c. Where specifically indicated on drawings, provide 1-1/2" (40mm) deep key type construction joints at end of each placement for slabs, beams, walls and footings.
 - 1) Bevel forms for easy removal.
2. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated on the Contract Documents in sizes to suit joint.
3. Install waterstops to form continuous diaphragm in each joint.
4. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of Work.
5. Field-fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

- C. Coordinate the installation of pipes, bolts, hangers, anchors, flashing and other embedded items with the work of other trades.

3.5 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in Part 3 – CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of Specification 03 3000.

END OF SECTION 03 2000

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Work of this Section shall conform to requirements of Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation required to complete all concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions. This Specification is not intended to address the particular requirements of Architectural Concrete.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Submittals Division 1
- B. Quality Control Division 1
- C. Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection Section 01 4500
- D. Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies Section 03 2000
- E. Thermal and Moisture Protection Division 7

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials except as modified by more stringent requirements in the Project Specifications and/or Drawings.
 - 2. ACI 237 – Self Consolidating Concrete.
 - 3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
 - 4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
 - 5. American Concrete Institute "Manual of Concrete Practice," various committee reports as referenced herein.
 - 6. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes," various standards as referenced herein.
 - 7. AASHTO T318 – Standard Method of Test for Water Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete Using Microwave Oven Drying.

C. Definitions:

1. The term "Contract Documents" in this Specification is defined as the design Drawings and the specifications.
2. The term "SER" in this Specification is defined as the Structural Engineer of Record for the structure in its final condition.
3. The term "Design Professionals" in this Specification is defined as the Owner's Architect and SER.
4. The term "Contractor" in this Specification is defined to include any of the following: General Contractor and their sub-contractors, Construction Manager, Concrete Contractor and their sub-contractors.
5. The term "Testing Agency" in this Specification is defined as an independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of structural construction in accordance with applicable building code provisions and any additional activities listed in the Contract Documents.
6. The terms "for record" and "submit for record" in this Specification are defined as Contractor submittals that do not require a response from the Design Professionals.
7. The term "Working Days" in this Specification is defined as Monday through Friday, excluding federal or state holidays.
8. The term "Delegated Design" in this Specification is defined as a scope of work that meets performance and design criteria established in the Contract Documents and is to be completed by the Contractor's licensed engineer.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company specializing in the type of concrete work required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.
- B. Contractor's testing agency services: Required as specified in Division 1, and herein.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested. Reproduction of Contract Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted
 1. Submittal Schedule: The contractor shall submit for action a schedule at least twenty (20) working days prior to commencing submittals.
 - a. This schedule shall include a list, in order of date to be submitted, of all drawings and other required submittal items scheduled to be submitted. The schedule shall list the proposed submittals for each week, as well as their formats. Once shop drawing submissions have commenced any modification or addition to this schedule must be submitted for action at least twenty (20) working days before the modification or addition is proposed to take place.
 - b. If at any time the total number of shop drawings received in any one-week period exceeds the amount in the approved schedule by more than 10% for that week, the Design Professionals have the right to add two days to the average turnaround time for each 20% increment in excess of the scheduled quantity for that week's submissions. For example if the weekly total exceeds the schedule by 10% to 20%,

two days may be added; if it is exceeded by 21% to 40%, four days may be added. The return dates for subsequent submittals may be extended based on the additional review time stated above.

- c. For the purposes of developing a schedule, assume the following review rate, Shop drawings – 10 full size sheets per week.
2. Mix Designs: Submit for action concrete mix designs for each type and strength of concrete required for this Project at least thirty (30) days before placing concrete.
- a. Mix designs shall be prepared or reviewed by an approved independent testing agency retained by the Contractor in accordance with requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 318 and shall be coordinated with design requirements and Contract Documents.
 - b. Before submitting to Testing Agency, submit complete mix design data for each separate mix to be used on the Project in a single submittal.
 - c. Provide a completed "Concrete Mix Design Submittal Form" (attached to the end of this Specification Section) for each proposed concrete mix.
 - d. Mix materials shall be from the same production facility that will be used for this Project.
 - e. Mix Design data shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1) Locations on the Project where each mix design is to be used corresponding to Structural General Notes on the Drawings.
 - 2) Design Compressive Strength: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3) Proportions: ACI 301 and ACI 318.
 - 4) Gradation and quality of each type of ingredient including fresh (wet) unit weight, aggregates sieve analysis.
 - 5) Water/cementitious material ratio.
 - 6) Evaluation and classification fly ash in accordance with ASTM D 5759.
 - 7) Report of chemical analysis of fly ash in accordance with ASTM C 618.
 - 8) Classification of slag cement in accordance with ASTM C 989.
 - 9) Slump: ASTM C 143.
 - 10) Air content of freshly mixed concrete by the pressure method, ASTM C 231, or the volumetric method, ASTM C 173.
 - 11) Density of Concrete: ASTM C 138.
 - 12) Synthetic Microfiber Content.
 - 13) Synthetic Macrofiber Content.
 - 14) Design strength at 28, 56 or 90 days, as indicated on Contract Documents: ASTM C 39.
 - a) Document strength based on basis of previous field experience or trial mixtures per ACI 301. Proportioning by water-cement ratio alone, with no test results per the trial mixtures procedure is not permitted.
 - b) Submit strength test records, mix design materials, conditions, and proportions for concrete used for record of tests, standard deviation calculation, and determination of required average compressive strength. Test records to support proposed mixtures shall be no more than 24 months old and use current cement aggregate sources. Test records to establish standard deviation may be older if necessary to have the required number of samples.
 - c) If early concrete strengths are required, Contractor shall submit trial mixture results as required.
 - 15) Manufacturer's product data for each type of admixture.

- 16) Manufacturer's certification that all admixtures used are compatible with each other.
 - 17) All information indicating compliance with Contract Documents including method of placement and method of curing.
 - 18) Normal-weight Concrete: Density per ASTM C 138. Design the mix to produce the strength, modulus of elasticity and density as indicated on the Contract Documents.
 - 19) Lightweight Concrete: Density per ASTM C 138. Design the mix to produce the strength, modulus of elasticity and density as indicated on the Contract Documents.
 - 20) Certification from a qualified testing agency indicating absence of potential for deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali reactivity of the aggregate as determined by testing per ASTM C1260 in accordance with ASTM C 33. If potential for deleterious expansion exists, expansion reduction and mitigation measures per the guidelines of ASTM C1778 or US Army COE CRD-C662 shall be submitted for review by the SER.
3. Concrete Travel Times to the Project Site: Submit for record.
 4. Hot and Cold Weather Procedures: Submit for record written procedures for placement of concrete in hot and cold weather conditions. Hot and Cold weather are as defined in the Concrete Placement section of this Specification.
 5. Product Data: Submit for action product data clearly marked to indicate locations to be used and all technical information which specifies full compliance with this section and Contract Documents, including published application instructions, product characteristics, compatibility, and limitations for each of the following:
 - a. Bonding agents.
 - b. Curing compound and liquid sealer densifier. Submit for record to Design Professionals a written statement guaranteeing that the compound will not leave discoloration on concrete to be left exposed or affect the bond for paint or other applied finishes. Include provision in written statement that in the event of failure of applied finishes to bond to membrane cured concrete, to remove the curing compound and leave suitable surfaces for bonding such finishes.
 - c. Absorptive covers and moisture retaining covers.
 - d. Vapor Retarder: See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection.
 - e. Self-leveling concrete topping.
 - f. Grout: Submittal of grout by manufacturers not listed herein must be accompanied by independent certification of ASTM C 1107 compliance without modification of standard methods.
 - g. Other products proposed by Contractor.
 6. Concrete Joint Locations: Submit for action plans indicating locations and details of construction joints, contraction joints, waterstops, sleeves, embedments, etc. that interact with the joints. Contractor to coordinate joint location with reinforcement shop drawings. Reinforcement shop drawings shall indicate additional reinforcement bars where required at construction joints.
 - a. Joint locations for concrete slabs to receive a terrazzo or similar finish subject to reflective cracking must be coordinated with layout of finish drawings.
 7. Comprehensive Layout Drawings: Submit for action comprehensive layout drawings (a single drawing per area/element):

- a. Drawings shall show openings in structural members, including floor slab, shear walls, columns and beams.
 - b. Drawings shall consolidate the work of all trades and shall be coordinated by the Contractor.
 - c. Drawings shall show concrete accessories and embedded items, including fabrication details of items to be placed (exclusive of reinforcement).
 - d. Submit with or prior to reinforcement and formwork submittals for same element/area.
8. Preconstruction Survey: Submit for record. Where interface with existing construction occurs, before related shop drawings are prepared survey the existing construction and submit the survey prepared by a professional surveyor employed by the Contractor to the Design Professionals.
 9. Structural Repairs: Submit for action procedures, intended locations, and product information. Alterations to design shall be sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.
 10. Patching Defective Concrete Finishes: Submit for action procedures, intended locations, and product information.
 11. Conduit and Pipes Embedded in Concrete: Submit for action layout of embedded conduit and pipes.
 12. Hazardous Materials Notification: Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

B. Submittal Process

1. Submittal of shop drawings and other submittals by the Contractor shall constitute Contractor's representation that the Contractor has verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each drawing with other Drawings and other trades. The Contractor shall place their shop drawing stamp on all submittals confirming the above.
2. Shop drawings: Submit in complete packages so that individual parts and the assembled unit may be reviewed together. This Specification Section and the applicable Drawings used in the development of the shop drawings shall be referenced on each shop drawing to facilitate checking.
3. The Contractor shall submit to the Design Professionals one (1) electronic copy for shop drawing review. The naming convention of each drawing must follow the submittal numbering system and include the submittal number, Specification number, revision number and drawing number in the prefix of the drawing name.
4. The Contractor shall allow at least ten (10) working days between receipt and release by the SER for the review of shop drawings and submittals.
5. All modifications or revisions to submittals and shop drawings must be clouded, with an appropriate revision number clearly indicated. The following shall automatically be considered cause for rejection of the modification or revision whether or not the drawing has been approved by the Design Professionals:
 - a. Failure to specifically cloud modifications
 - b. Unapproved revisions to previous submittals
 - c. Unapproved departure from Contract Documents

6. Resubmittals: Completely address previous comments prior to resubmitting a drawing. Resubmit only those drawings that require resubmittal. Do not include new content not previously reviewed.
7. Resubmittals Compensation: The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals for submittals that must be reviewed more than twice due to Contractors' errors. The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals at standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%.
8. The Contractor shall deliver to the Design Professionals at the completion of the job the electronic version of the final as-built shop drawings.

C. SER Submittal Review

1. The Design Professionals' review and approval of shop drawings and other submittals shall be for general conformance with the design intent of the work and with the information given in the Contract Documents only and will not in any way relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Engineer from:
 - a. Conforming to the Contract Documents.
 - b. Coordination with other trades.
 - c. Responsibility for all required detailing and proper fitting of construction work.
 - d. The necessity of furnishing material and workmanship required by Drawings and Specifications which may not be indicated on the shop drawings.
 - e. Control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, for safety precautions and programs in connection with the work.
2. TYPE 1 – Structural Submittal Review Stamp: For shop drawings for building elements designed by the SER, the responses on the shop drawing review stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:
 - a. APPROVED indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the shop or erection drawing appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - b. APPROVED AS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the shop or erection drawing to be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected shop or erection drawing for record.
 - c. REVISE and RESUBMIT indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the shop or erection drawing after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.
 - d. NOT APPROVED indicates that the shop or erection drawing does not conform to the Contract Documents and must be extensively revised before re-submittal. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.

D. Substitution Request

1. Requests for any departure from Contract Documents must be submitted in writing by the Contractor and accepted in writing by the Design Professionals, prior to receipt of submittals.
2. All substitutions must be requested using the structural substitution request form included at the end of this section. Acceptance using the structural substitution request form indicates acceptability of the structural concept only. Contractor must submit shop drawings reflecting accepted substitutions for review in accordance with this Specification. The structural substitution request form, even if accepted, does not constitute a change order.
3. Accepted substitutions or modifications shall be coordinated and incorporated in the work at the sole expense of the Contractor.
4. The acceptance by the Design Professionals of a specific and isolated request by the Contractor to deviate from these requirements does not constitute a waiving of that requirement for other elements of, or locations in the project, unless specifically addressed as such and permitted by the Design Professionals in writing.
5. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated for the review and/or incorporation of the Contractor-requested substitution, including indirect effects on other portions of the work, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at the standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.
6. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any impacts on other portions of the work that may arise from this substitution.

E. Request for Information (RFI)

1. RFIs shall be submitted by the Contractor. RFIs submitted by other entities will be returned with no response.
2. Limit RFI to one subject.
3. Submit RFI immediately upon discovery of the need for interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents. Submit RFI within timeframe so as not to delay the Construction Schedule while allowing the full response time described below.
4. The response time for answering an RFI depends on the category in which it is assigned.
 - a. Upon receipt by the SER, each RFI will be assigned to one of the following categories:
 - 1) No cost clarification
 - 2) Shown in Contract Documents
 - 3) Change to be issued in future document revision
 - 4) Previously answered
 - 5) Information needs to be provided by others
 - 6) Request for corrective field work
 - 7) Request for substitution
 - b. RFIs in the first five categories listed above will be turned around by the SER on average of five (5) working days.
 - c. RFIs in the last two categories listed above will be immediately rejected and must be submitted as submittals or requests for substitution.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1.
- B. Storage:
 - 1. Store materials in accordance with ACI 304R.
 - 2. Store cement in weather-tight buildings, bins or silos that will exclude moisture and contaminants.
 - 3. Store admixtures to avoid contamination, evaporation, damage, and in accordance with manufacturer's temperature and other recommendations.
 - 4. Keep packaged material in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
- C. Handling:
 - 1. Handle fine and coarse aggregates as separate ingredients.
 - 2. Arrange aggregate stockpiles to avoid excessive segregation and prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of like aggregates.
 - 3. Do not use frozen or partially frozen aggregates.
 - 4. Allow sand to drain until it has reached relatively uniform moisture content before use.
 - 5. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and temperature changes that would adversely affect characteristics, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

- A. At least 30 working days prior to the start of concrete construction, the Contractor shall hold a meeting to review the proposed concrete mix designs and to determine the procedures for producing proper concrete construction. The Contractor shall notify the Design Professionals of the meeting and require responsible representatives of every party who is concerned with the concrete Work to attend the conference, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Contractor's superintendent.
 - 2. Testing Agency representative responsible for field quality control.
 - 3. Concrete subcontractor.
 - 4. Ready-mix concrete producer.
 - 5. Admixture manufacturer(s).
 - 6. Architect.
 - 7. Structural Engineer.
- B. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded and distributed by the Contractor to all parties concerned within five working days of the meeting. One copy of the minutes shall also be furnished to the following:
 - 1. Design Professionals.
 - 2. Owner's Representative.
- C. The minutes shall include a statement by the concrete contractor and admixture manufacturer(s) indicating that the proposed mix design and placing, finishing, and curing techniques can produce the concrete properties and quality required by these Specifications.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

- A. See Section 01 4500.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

- A. The Contractor shall provide a program of quality control to ensure that the minimum standards specified herein are attained.
- B. The Owner's general review during construction and activities of the Testing Agency are undertaken to inform the Owner of performance by the Contractor but shall in no way replace or augment the Contractor's quality control program or relieve the Contractor of total responsibility for quality control.
- C. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals of any deficiencies in the work which are departures from the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals. After proposed corrective action is accepted by the Design Professionals and Owner, the Contractor shall correct the deficiency at no cost to the Owner. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in the OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS section of this Specification.
- D. Where SCC is used, the Ready Mix Producer shall have a Quality Control Representative on site during placements until mix consistency and stability is established.

1.11 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

- A. Observations: The Design Professionals will observe the construction for general compliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents during various phases of construction.
- B. Corrections by Design Professionals: See Part 3 - CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of this Specification.

1.12 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

- A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for, procure, renew, maintain, and pay for all permits required by City, State, or other governing authorities, necessary to execute work under this Contract. Contractor shall furnish copies of all permits to the Owner and Design Professionals.
- B. Warranty: Comply with General Conditions, agreeing to repair or replace specified materials or work that has failed within the warranty period. Failures include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Oily, waxy or loose residue which may interfere with the bonding or discoloration of various applied Architectural finish materials.
 - 2. Discoloration of concrete surfaces scheduled to remain exposed as a finish.
 - 3. Areas which show surface failure or defects.
 - 4. Areas which puddle water.

5. Areas which are not properly prepared to receive Architectural finish materials. If necessary, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall have the Testing Agency perform appropriate tests for bond and discoloration.
6. Patches that become crazed, cracked or sound hollow when tapped.
7. Self-leveling concrete topping that has cracked, spalled and/or not performed in accordance with manufacturer's design criteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTION

A. Portland Cement:

1. ASTM C150, Type I or Type II
2. ASTM C150, Type III, High-early Strength Portland Cement may be used subject to review and approval of the SER. The specified 28-day concrete compressive strength shall occur within 7 days for concrete using Type III Portland Cement.
3. Provide the same brand of Portland Cement from a single source throughout the project, as required to meet Design Professionals' requirements.
4. Provide Portland Cement that is uniform in color.

B. Aggregates for Normal-weight Concrete:

1. ASTM C 33
2. Fine Aggregate: Natural sand, or sand prepared from stone or gravel, clean, hard, durable, uncoated and free from silt, loam and clay.
3. Provide aggregates from a single source throughout the project for exposed concrete.
4. The acceptability of aggregates for the work will depend on proof that their potential alkali reactivity is not deleterious to the concrete.
5. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
6. Maximum coarse aggregate size shall conform to the requirements as specified in ACI 301 but shall not exceed the following:
 - a. Size no. 57 (25mm max) for footings, drilled piers and caissons
 - b. Size no. 67 (20mm max) for all other locations
 - c. Size no. 467 or 457 for non-reinforced concrete at locations noted on Drawings.
 - d. Maximum $\frac{3}{4}$ " for full depth repairs
 - e. Maximum $\frac{1}{2}$ " for patches less than 4" deep
7. Contractor shall furnish concrete with maximum $\frac{3}{8}$ " (10mm) aggregate at no additional cost to the Owner if areas of high reinforcement density require it for placement and consolidation.
8. For exterior exposed surfaces and concrete covered by waterproofing membranes, aggregate shall not contain more than 1% chert by volume.
9. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following.
 - a. Expansion results of concrete and cementitious materials in combination: Not more than .1 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1567.
 - b. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb/cu.yd. (2.37 kg/cu.m) for moderately reactive aggregate when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C 1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.

- C. Water: ASTM C 1602. Clean, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acids, alkali, salts, organic material, or other deleterious materials.
- D. Supplementary Cementitious Material
1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.
 2. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989.
 3. Silica Fume (Microsilica): ASTM C1240.
 - a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Force 10,000 D by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - 2) Eucon MSA by Euclid Chemical Company
 - 3) MasterLife SF 100 by Master Builders Solutions
 - 4) Sikacrete 950 DP by Sika Corporation
 4. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.
 - a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) MasterLife MK828 by Master Builders Solutions
 - 2) HRMK 100 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - 3) Sikacrete M-100 by Sika Corporation
 5. For concrete assigned to Exposure Classes F1 and F2, as defined in ACI 318, there is no limit to the maximum amount of supplementary cementitious materials included in the mix as a percentage of total cementitious materials by mass.
 6. For concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as defined in ACI 318, limits to the maximum amount of supplementary cementitious materials included in the mix as a percentage of total cementitious materials by mass are as follows:
 - a. Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618 = 25%
 - b. Slag cement = 50%
 - c. Silica fume = 10%
 - d. Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume = 35%
 - e. Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement and silica fume = 50%
 - f. The maximum percentage limits listed above shall include the supplementary cementitious materials used in the manufacture of ASTM C595 blended cements.
 7. The fly ash or natural pozzolan supplier shall have an effective quality control program in place to guard against contamination of the fly ash and assure compliance with Specifications.
 8. Supplementary Cementitious Materials shall be from one source throughout the project. Substitution of sources will be acceptable only if testing of concrete mixes containing the substituted material show similar test results and if the color of concrete produced with the substituted material matches the color of previously poured concrete to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- E. Ready Mixed Concrete:
1. Shall be batch-mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Concrete Strength:

1. Shall be as indicated on the Structural Drawings
2. Where concrete strength is not indicated on the drawings, the minimum concrete strength for exposure classes as defined in ACI 318 are as follows:
 - a. F0, S0, W0, C0, C1 = 2500 psi
 - b. F1 = 3500 psi
 - c. S1, W1 = 4000 psi
 - d. F2, S2, S3, = 4500 psi
 - e. F3, C2 = 5000 psi

B. Concrete Density (Unit Weight):

1. Shall be as indicated on the Structural Drawings

C. Air Entrainment

1. For concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and/or deicing chemicals (ACI 318 Exposure Classes F1, F2, F3), and concrete intended to be watertight, provide entrained air content of $6\% \pm 1.5\%$, unless specified otherwise. This includes, but is not limited to, concrete at the following locations:
 - a. Concrete at the exterior of the structure with at least one surface exposed to weather, such as exterior face of grade beams, foundation walls, exterior walls and parapets, exposed columns and edge beams.
 - b. Floor framing and ramps in parking garages.
 - c. Loading docks.
 - d. Balconies and terraces with no waterproofing membrane.
2. For lightweight concrete less than 120 pcf (19 kN/m^3) density, air content may be up to 7% regardless of exposure condition.
3. For concrete with a specified compressive strength (f'_c) greater than 5000 psi (35MPa), required air content may be reduced to $5\% \pm 1.5\%$.
4. Entrained air content noted above shall occur at point of delivery.
5. No entrained air content is required for foundations with no surface exposed to weather.
6. All interior steel trowel finished, normal-weight slabs shall have a maximum air content of 3%.

D. Water-Cementitious Material Ratio (w/cm) for Normal-weight Concrete

1. The total combined weight of Portland cement and all other supplementary cementitious material shall be used to determine the w/cm.
2. The w/cm shall not exceed the values indicated below, including any water added to meet specified slump in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 94.
3. Based on Exposure Class, as defined in ACI 318, the following maximum w/cm shall be provided:
 - a. Exposure Class F0, S0, W0, C0, C1, no maximum
 - b. Exposure Class F1, max w/cm=0.55
 - c. Exposure Class S1, W1, max w/cm=0.50
 - d. Exposure Class F2, S2, S3, max w/cm=0.45

- e. Exposure Class F3, C2, max w/cm=0.40
- 4. Concrete to receive a polished finish shall have a maximum w/cm ratio of 0.45.
- E. Slump
 - 1. Concrete design mixes shall be proportioned to meet the following slump limitations. Slump should be measured as described in the Testing Agency responsibilities:
 - a. Concrete with high range or mid range water-reducing admixture: Concrete slump prior to addition of high range water-reducing admixture shall not exceed 3" +/- 1" (75mm) for normal weight concrete and 4" +/- 1" (100mm) for lightweight concrete. After addition of water-reducing admixture, the concrete shall have a maximum slump of 9" +/- 1" (225mm) unless otherwise approved by the SER.
 - b. Concrete without a water-reducing admixture: Slump shall not exceed 4" +/- 1."
- F. Chloride Ion Content
 - 1. The total water-soluble chloride ion content of the mix including all constituents shall not exceed the limits defined in ACI 318 unless corrosion inhibiting admixtures are added to the mixture to offset the additional chloride.
 - 2. If the specified level of water-soluble chloride ion content cannot be maintained, appropriate level of corrosion inhibiting admixture shall be added to the mix in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation to offset the excess amount of chloride at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

- A. General:
 - 1. Admixtures specified below can be used only when established in the mix design with Design Professionals' prior written approval.
 - 2. Each admixture approved by Design Professionals shall be used in strict compliance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 - 3. Concrete supplier shall certify all admixtures to be compatible with each other. (See Submittals Section in Part 1)
- B. Air Entraining Admixture:
 - 1. ASTM C 260
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterAir Series by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Darex Series or Daravair Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - c. EUCON AEA -92 or EUCON Air Series by Euclid Chemical Company
 - d. AIR Series or AEA-14 by Sika Corporation
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture:
 - 1. ASTM C 494, Type A
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterPozzolith Series by Master Builders Solutions

- b. EUCON NW or EUCON WR 91 by Euclid Chemical Company
- c. WRDA Series, Zyla Series or Mira Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
- d. Plastocrete Series by Sika Corporation

D. Retarding Admixture:

- 1. ASTM C 494, Type B
- 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSet R Series or MasterSet DELVO Series by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. EUCON RETARDER 100 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Daratard 17 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Plastiment Series by Sika Corporation

E. Non-Corrosive Accelerating Admixture:

- 1. ASTM C 494, Type C
- 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSet FP 20 or MasterSet NC 534 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. ACCELGUARD 80, ACCELGUARD NCA or ACCELGUARD 90 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Daraset™ Series, Polarsset, or DCI by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Sikaset Series or Rapid-1 by Sika Corporation

F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture:

- 1. ASTM C 494, Type D
- 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSet R Series or MasterSet DELVO Series by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. EUCON RETARDER 75 or EUCON DS by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Daratard 17 or Recovery Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Plastiment Series by Sika Corporation

G. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture:

- 1. ASTM C 494, Type E
- 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSet FP 20 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. ACCELGUARD 80 or ACCELGUARD 90 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Libricon NCA by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Sikaset NC by Sika Corporation

H. Mid-Range Water-Reducing Admixture:

- 1. ASTM C 494, Type A
- 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterPolyheed Series by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Daracem or Mira by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Sikaplast Series or Sikament Series by Sika Corporation
 - d. Eucon MR or Eucon MRX by Euclid Chemical Company

- I. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type F
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterGlenium Series by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. EUCON 37 or PLASTOL SERIES by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Daracem or ADVA Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Viscocrete Series or Sikament Series by Sika Corporation
- J. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture for production of Control Flow Concrete:
1. ASTM C494 Type A and F and ASTM C1017 Type I
 2. Acceptable Product:
 - a. CONCERA SA8080 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
- K. High-Range Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type G
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. EUCON 537 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Daracem Series or Adva Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
- L. Workability Retaining Admixture:
1. ASTM C494, Type S
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSure Z-60 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Visco Flow-2020 by Sika Corporation
- M. Permeability-Reducing Admixture:
1. ASTM C494, Type S
 2. Shall be a Portland cement based crystalline capillary waterproofing admixture that reacts in concrete to form non-soluble crystalline hydration products in the capillary pores of concrete,
 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterLife 300D and 300C by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Eucon Vandex AM-10 by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Admix C-Series by Xypex
- N. Viscosity Modifying Admixture (VMA) for Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC):
1. ASTM C 494, Type S
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterMatrix VMA Series by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. V-MAR3 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - c. EUCON ABS or EUCON WO or VISCTROL by Euclid Chemical Company
 - d. Sika Stabilizer-4R by Sika Corporation

O. Corrosion Inhibiting Admixtures:

1. Calcium Nitrite Based: ASTM C 1582 and ASTM C 494, Type C, 30% + 2% solution
2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. DCI or DCI-Sby GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - b. MasterLife CI 30 by Master Builders Solutions
 - c. EUCON CIA by Euclid Chemical Company
 - d. Sika-CNI by Sika Corporation
3. Amine Carboxylate Based: ASTM C 1582, which includes ASTM C-494 amine carboxylate
4. Acceptable Product:
 - a. MCI 2005, MCI 2005 NS, MCI 2006 or MCI 2006 NS by Cortec Corporation
5. Amino Alcohol Based:
6. Acceptable Product:
 - a. FerroGard 901 by Sika Corporation
 - b. MasterLife CI 222 by Master Builders Solutions

P. Shrinkage Reducing/Compensating Admixtures:

1. ASTM C 494, Type S
2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Eclipse Floor 200 or Eclipse 4500 (for use with air-entrained concrete) by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Conex or EUCON SRA Floor or EUCON SRA-XT (for use with air-entrained concrete) by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. MasterLife SRA Series or MasterLife CRA 007 by Master Builders Solutions
 - d. SikaControl 75 by Sika Corporation
 - e. PREVent-C by PremierCPG

Q. Alkali-Silica Reaction Inhibiting Admixture:

1. ASTM C 494, Type S
2. Shall contain a nominal lithium nitrate content of 30 percent.
3. Dosage to be determined in accordance with US Army COE CRD-C662
4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterLife ASR 30 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Eucon Integral ARC by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. RASIR by GCP Applied Technologies

R. Porosity Inhibiting Admixture:

1. ASTM C494, Type S
2. Sodium silicate free
3. Manufacturer must be able to provide a flooring adhesion guarantee and life of the concrete vapor transmission warranty. In order to obtain warranty, product must be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's published data sheet including but not limited to proper on-site representation, mix design review, concrete testing and installation of vapor retarder for slabs on ground.

4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Barrier One by Concrete Moisture Solutions, Inc.
 - b. MVRA 900 by ISE LOGIK Industries

S. Carbon Dioxide (CO₂) Mineralization:

1. Where called for on the drawings or when approved by the SER, provide concrete that has undergone carbonization treatment with carbon dioxide (CO₂) during mixing, such that CO₂ is chemically mineralized into the concrete.
2. CO₂ injected into the mix must be post-industrial CO₂ sourced from a nearby emitter. Provide concrete producer's certificate outlining quantity, location and supplier of CO₂.
3. Acceptable Product:
 - a. Carbon Cure by CarbonCure Technologies.

2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. General:

1. Fiber reinforcement specified below can be used only with Design Professional's prior written approval.
2. See Drawings for location of Fibers.
3. Where macro synthetic fiber reinforcement is proposed as a substitution request to replace welded wire reinforcement, Contractor shall demonstrate that proposed material and dosage rate provides equivalent performance to the welded wire reinforcement indicated on Drawings.
4. Fiber reinforcement shall not replace reinforcing bars shown on Drawings.

B. Synthetic Fibrillated or Monofilament Microfibers (low volume synthetic used for reduction of plastic shrinkage cracking)

1. ASTM C 1116, Type III polyolefin fibers engineered and designed for use in making fiber-reinforced concrete.
2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. SINTA F38, SINTA M2219 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - b. PSI Fiberstrand by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Fibermesh 150-e3 or 300-e3 by Sika Corporation
 - d. MasterFiber F Series or MasterFiber M Series by Master Builders Solutions
 - e. FiberForce 100, 150, 300, 350 by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC
 - f. Duomix Series or Synmix Series by Bekaert Corporation

C. Synthetic Macro Fibers (high volume synthetics used for reduction of plastic and drying shrinkage cracking)

1. ASTM C 1116, Type III polyolefin fibers engineered and designed for use in making fiber-reinforced concrete.
2. The fibers shall provide a minimum equivalent flexural residual strength (fe₃) of 150 psi (1.0 MPa), unless otherwise noted on the drawings, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1609.
3. When synthetic macro fibers are used as a replacement for welded wire reinforcement in composite slabs, contractor shall submit documentation that the fibers are Underwriters

Laboratories (UL) certified for the fire ratings as indicated on the drawings. Provide dosage of fibers as required to meet the fire resistance rating but not less than 4 pounds per cubic yard (2.4 kg/m³).

4. Acceptable Products:

- a. Strux 90/40 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
- b. Tuf-Strand SF by Euclid Chemical Company
- c. Fibermesh 650-e3 by Sika Corporation
- d. MasterFiber MAC 100 by Master Builders Solutions
- e. FORTO-FERRO by Forta Concrete Fiber
- f. FiberForce 650 and 750 by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC

D. Synthetic Hybrid Fibers

- 1. ASTM C1116, Type III polyolefin fibers engineered and designed for use in making fiber-reinforced concrete.
- 2. The fibers shall provide a minimum equivalent flexural residual strength (f_{e3}) of 150 psi (1.0MPa), unless otherwise noted on the drawings, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1609.
- 3. When synthetic macro fibers are used as a replacement for welded wire reinforcement in composite slabs, contractor shall submit documentation that the fibers are Underwriters Laboratories (UL) certified for the fire ratings as indicated on the drawings but not less than 4 pounds per cubic yard (2.4 kg/m³).
- 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterFiber MAC 360 FF by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Novomesh 950 by Sika Corporation

E. Carbon Steel Fibers (smooth or deformed)

- 1. ASTM C1116, Type I containing steel fibers designed for use in making fiber reinforced concrete meeting the criteria of ASTM A820, Type I, II or V
- 2. The fibers shall provide a minimum equivalent flexural residual strength (f_{e3}) of 200 psi (1.4 MPa), unless otherwise noted on the drawings, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1609.
- 3. When steel fibers are used as a replacement for welded wire reinforcement in composite slabs, contractor shall submit documentation that the fibers are Underwriters Laboratories (UL) certified for the fire ratings as indicated on the drawings but not less than 25 pounds per cubic yard (14.8 kg/m³).
- 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Dramix 3D, 4D, 5D by Bakaert Corporation
 - b. CAR-25-CDM by Fibercon International Inc.
 - c. Novocon CHE7560H by Sika Corporation
 - d. PSI Steel Fiber 6560 by Euclid Chemical Company]
 - e. CFS 100-2 or CFS-150-5 by Concrete Fiber Solutions
 - f. Helix Micro Rebar by Helixsteel
 - g. FiberForce T1-60 by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Epoxy Bonding Agent for bonding hardened concrete to hardened concrete (existing concrete damp or dry, at least 28 days old, no surface water):

1. ASTM C 881 Type IV, Grade 1, 2 or 3, Class B or C as appropriate for field temperature conditions.
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Dural 452 Series by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Rezi-Weld 1000 by W. R. Meadows
 - c. Sure Bond J58 by Dayton Superior
 - d. SpecPoxy 1000, 2000, 3000, or 3000FS by SpecChem
- B. Epoxy Bonding Agent for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete (existing concrete damp or dry, less than 28 days old, no surface water):
1. ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 1, 2, or 3, Class B or C as appropriate for field temperature conditions.
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Dural 452 Gel or 452 MV by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod by Sika Corporation
 - c. Rezi-Weld 1000 by W. R. Meadows
 - d. Sure Bond J58 by Dayton Superior
 - e. SpecPoxy 1000, 2000, 3000, or 3000FS by SpecChem
- C. Anti-Corrosive Epoxy Modified Cementitious Bonding Compound and Corrosion Protection of Reinforcement (bonding agent for existing concrete saturated surface dry, no surface water):
1. This adhesive shall be a water-based epoxy/cementitious compound for adhesion and corrosion protection of reinforcing members (24 hour maximum open time).
 - a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) DURALPREP AC by Euclid Chemical Company
 - 2) ARMATEC 110 EpoCem by Sika Corporation
 - 3) MasterEmaco P124 by Master Builders Solutions
 - 4) Perma Prime 3C by Dayton Superior
 - 5) SpecPrep SB by SpecChem

2.6 CURING COMPOUNDS AND SEALERS

- A. Interaction with finishes:
1. See architectural Drawings for finish material applied over concrete.
 2. Use only curing and sealer compounds that are compatible with finish, waterproofing or roofing material.
- B. Curing and Sealing Compound (VOC Compliant, 350 g/l) :
1. ASTM C1315, Type I, Class A and/or ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class A or B
 2. Water based acrylic, clear, 25% solids curing and sealing compound.
 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Super Diamond Clear VOX by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Cure & Seal 1315 J22WB by Dayton Superior
 - c. VOCOMP-25 by W. R. Meadows

- d. Dress & Seal WB 30 or Lumiseal WB by Laticrete International, Inc.
 - e. MasterKure CC 1315WB by Master Builders Solutions
 - f. Cure & Seal WB 25 by SpecChem
- C. Curing Compound-Dissipating/Strippable (VOC Compliant, 350 g/l):
 - 1. ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A or B
 - 2. Water based resin, clear curing compound that begins to dissipate when exposed to UV light and traffic.
 - 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Kurez DR VOX by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Clear Resin Cure J11W by Dayton Superior
 - c. 1100 by W. R. Meadows
 - d. Spec Rez by SpecChem
- D. Curing and Durability-Increasing Compound, Spray Applied
 - 1. Shall conform to state and federal VOC regulations with zero VOC content.
 - 2. Not to be used with Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixtures, Integral Waterproofing Admixtures, or Latex Admixtures
 - 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. P3 Protect by Spray-Lock Concrete Products
- E. Surface Applied Vapor Emission Mitigation
 - 1. Shall conform to state and federal VOC regulations with zero VOC content.
 - 2. Shall provide a 15 year warranty against flooring failure due to negative-side moisture vapor migration of moisture-born alkalinity.
 - 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. CS2000 by Creteseal
 - b. SCP 327 by Spray-Lock Concrete Protection
- F. Liquid Densifier/Sealer:
 - 1. The liquid densifier compound shall be a silicate based compound that penetrates and chemically hardens concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Euco Diamond Hard by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Acceptable Product: Dayton Superior "Densifier J13"
 - c. MasterKure HD 200WB by Master Builders Solutions
 - d. Liqui-Hard by W. R. Meadows
- G. Evaporation Retarder:
 - 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterKure ER50 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Eucobar by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Sika Film by Sika Corporation

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE AND CONCRETE RELATED PRODUCTS

A. Cementitious Non-Shrink Grout:

1. Provide pre-packaged high-precision, non-shrink, non-metallic grout.
2. See General Notes for grout minimum compressive strength.
3. ASTM C 1107
4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterFlow 928 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Dry Pack Grout or HI-FLOW GROUT by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products
 - d. Sikagrout 328 by Sika Corporation
 - e. Duragrout by Laticrete International, Inc.
 - f. SC Multipurpose Grout or SC Precision Grout by SpecChem

B. Self-Leveling Concrete Topping - Underlayment for Interior Applications:

1. Use self-leveling underlayment concrete formulated to level concrete floors without shrinking, cracking or spalling, and capable of being placed from feathered edge to 1" (25mm) thickness without aggregate in one pour. If greater than 1" (25mm) thickness is required, aggregate shall be extended with aggregate in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Appropriate primer shall be utilized for all underlayment applications.
2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. K-15 by Ardex
 - b. Flo-Top or Super Flo-Top by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Sika Level Series by Sika Corporation
 - d. SpecFlow by SpecChem

C. Moisture-Retaining Covers:

1. ASTM C171
2. A naturally colored, non-woven polypropylene fabric with a non-perforated reflective polyethylene coating containing stabilizers to resist degradation from ultraviolet light. Fabric shall exhibit low permeability and high moisture retention.
3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Hydracure S-16 by PNA Construction Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Transguard 4000 by Amorlon a Division of Reef Industries, Inc.
 - c. UltraCure NCF by Sika Corporation
 - d. Top Cure by Transhield

D. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) used as Fill - Geofoam

1. Material: Rigid, closed cell polystyrene blocks formed by expansion of polystyrene beads by steam.
2. Comply with the requirements of ASTM D 6817
3. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, provide the following types of EPS:
 - a. Fill between a lower slab and a raised slab area: EPS12 -2.2 psi (15 kPa) compressive resistance minimum at 1% deformation, 10 psi (70 kPa) flexural strength minimum

- b. Fill below exterior floor slabs or slabs with truck loading: EPS19 - 5.8 psi (40 kPa) compressive resistance minimum at 1% deformation, 30 psi (200 kPa) flexural strength minimum
- 4. Thickness as indicated on Drawings.
- 5. Execution: Conform to manufacturer's instructions regarding preparation, installation and protection
- 6. Gripper plates shall be used as needed to restrain EPS from moving laterally in multi-layer applications
- 7. Contractor shall sequence soil or concrete topping placement to avoid EPS block shift or flotation.
- 8. Submit the following for review:
 - a. Manufacturer's product literature including physical properties in compliance with ASTM D 6817 and type specified
 - b. 10 year physical property warranty
- 9. Submit the following for record:
 - a. Summary of test compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties
 - b. Product Certificates showing evidence of third party quality control
- 10. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. ACH Foam Technologies
 - b. Atlas EPS
 - c. Universal Construction Foam

E. Vapor Retarder: See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection

- 1. Minimum 15-mil thick polyolefin membrane
- 2. Manufactured with prime virgin resins
- 3. Water Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, meets or exceeds Class A
- 4. Water Vapor Transmission Rate: ASTM E 96, 0.008 gr./ft²/hr. (0.086 gr./m²/hr) or lower
- 5. Permeance Rating: ASTM E 96, 0.03 perms or lower for new material and after conditioning tests in accordance with applicable sections of ASTM E 154
- 6. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E 1745, minimum 2200 grams
- 7. Tensile Strength: ASTM E 1745, minimum 45.0 lbs./in (8.0 kg/cm).
- 8. Acceptable products:
 - a. Floprufe 120 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Perminator by W. R. Meadows
 - c. Stego Wrap by Stego Industry LLC
 - d. Raven Vapor Block 15 by Raven Industries
 - e. Husky Yellow Guard 15 Mil by Poly-America

F. Non-Slip Aggregate:

- 1. Abrasive crushed and graded aggregate, high in aluminum oxide aggregate which is unaffected by moisture or cleaning compounds.
- 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Non-Slip Aggregate by Euclid Chemical Company

- b. Emery Non-Slip by Dayton Superior
- c. A-H Emery Emerundum by Anti-Hydro International, Inc.

2.8 CONCRETE REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Repair Mortar

- 1. The following patching mortars may be used when color match of the adjacent concrete is not required. Prior approval by the Design Professionals is required.
- 2. Acceptable Products-Horizontal Surfaces:
 - a. Tammspatch II or Tamms Thin Patch by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. Sikatop 122 Plus by Sika Corporation
 - c. Meadow-Patch T1 or T2 or Meadow-Crete GPS by W. R. Meadows
 - d. Duracrete by Laticrete International, Inc.
 - e. DuoPatch or Over Crete by SpecChem
- 3. Acceptable Products-Vertical and Overhead Surfaces:
 - a. MasterEmaco N400 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Verticoat or Verticoat Supreme by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. SikaTop 123 Plus by Sika Corporation
 - d. Meadow-Crete GPS by W. R. Meadows
 - e. Repcon V/O or SpecPatch by SpecChem

B. Crack Repair:

- 1. Euco Qwikstitch or Dural 50 LM by Euclid Chemical Company
- 2. MasterSeal 630 by Master Builders Solutions
- 3. T78 Methyl Methacrylate Crack Sealer by Transpo Industries, Inc.
- 4. Poly Fix by SpecChem

C. High Strength Flowing Repair Concrete:

- 1. For forming and pouring large volume repairs, provide shrinkage compensated repair concrete with integral corrosion inhibitor.
- 2. Minimum compressive strength 8000 psi (56MPa) @ 28-days
- 3. Prior approval by the Design Professionals is required for cold weather applications
- 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Eucocrete by Euclid Chemical Company
 - b. MasterEmaco S 466 CI by Master Builders Solutions
 - c. Meadow-Crete FNP by W. R. Meadows
 - d. Repcon H-350 by SpecChem

D. Epoxy Injection:

- 1. ASTM C881
- 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterInject 1380 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Dural Injection Gel by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. Sikadur 35 LV LPL by Sika Corporation

- d. Rezi-Weld LV State by W. R. Meadows
 - e. SpecPoxy 1000 by SpecChem
- E. Pressure-Injected Foam Resin:
 - 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. De Neef Sealform PRe by GCP Applied Technologies
 - b. Crack-Pac Flex-H2O by Simpson Strong-Tie
 - c. SikaFix HH LV by Sika Corporation
- F. Semi Rigid Joint Filler:
 - 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSeal CR 190 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Euco 700 or Qwikjoint UVR by Euclid Chemical Company
 - c. MM-80 by Metzger/McGuire
 - d. Rezi-Weld Flex by W. R. Meadows
 - e. SpecPoxy CJ or Rapid Flex 90 by SpecChem
- G. Methyl Methacrylate (MMA)
 - 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSeal 630 by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Transpo Industries, Inc. "T-78 Methyl Methacrylate Polymer Crack Healer/Sealer"
 - c. MMA #884 by Epoxy Systems
- H. Sealant:
 - 1. Silicone or Polyurethane Sealant (as selected based on project requirements such as loading, traffic, bond, coatings, etc.).
 - 2. Joint to be routed and cleaned per manufacturer's written directions.
 - 3. Acceptable Products:
 - a. MasterSeal Sealants by Master Builders Solutions
 - b. Sikaflex-1C SL and Loadflex 524 EZ by Sika Corporation
 - c. Pourthane NS by W. R. Meadows
 - d. Eucolastic 1NS by Euclid Chemical Company

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TOLERANCES

- A. Work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 117 except as modified by more stringent requirements in the Project Specifications and/or Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Subgrade:

1. Dampen subgrades not covered with membrane by sprinkling immediately before placing concrete.
 - a. Omit when subgrade is already damp.
 2. Do not place on water-saturated subgrade unless placing can be done without damage to subgrade (surface is stable) and loading the subgrade does not drive free water to the surface.
 3. Do not place concrete on frozen ground.
- B. Concrete Accessories:
1. Coordinate with Section 031000 Concrete Formwork.
- C. Dewatering:
1. Remove water from concrete formwork.
 2. Divert any flowing water to sump and remove by pumping.
 3. Refer to Division 1 for additional dewatering requirements.
- D. Vapor Retarder Placement: See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection.
1. Vapor retarder installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643.
 2. Place vapor retarder under slabs-on-grade in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
 3. Joints: Lap 6" (150mm) minimum and seal with manufacturer's recommended mastic or pressure-sensitive tape.
 4. Prevent damage to moisture barrier.
 5. If moisture barrier is damaged, place a piece of moisture barrier over damaged area (6" (150mm) larger all around) and tape in place with type of tape recommended by moisture barrier manufacturer.
 6. Seal laps and intersections of walls with compatible trowel mastic or pressure-sensitive sealing tape.
 7. Seal around pipes and other penetrations with compatible trowel mastic.
 8. The vapor barrier installation must be approved prior to concrete placement.

3.3 JOINTS IN CONCRETE

- A. Locate construction and contraction joints as indicated on Drawings and on approved joint location submittal.
1. Do not use contraction joints in framed floors or composite slabs.
 2. Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Design Professionals.
 3. Coordinate location of construction and contraction joints with locations of joints in finish materials where they exist.
 - a. Construction and contraction joints in slabs or slab on grade with terrazzo finish must be reviewed and approved by the Design Professionals.
 4. Maximum joint spacing is as indicated on Drawings.

B. Construction Joints:

1. Construction joints shall be located within the central third of the span. Any concrete spilling over or through the bulkhead shall be removed at the completion of the pour. All surfaces of the concrete shall have reinforcing extending through the joint.
2. Horizontal Joints: Horizontal construction joints other than those shown on the Drawings will not be permitted unless approved by the Architect.
3. Joint Preparation: Forms shall be removed in time to permit roughening of construction joints of structural members by chipping and wire brushing to remove all loose and foreign material and roughen as indicated on the Drawings. The existing concrete at joints shall either be (a) dampened to the point that the surface is saturated, but all standing water has been removed, promptly followed by placement and vibration of fresh concrete, or (b) not required to be dampened, with one of the specified bonding compounds applied as appropriate for the joint condition, following manufacturer recommendations, with placement and vibration of fresh concrete to follow while the epoxy bonding agent is still tacky. Joints without epoxy bonding agent require fresh concrete with slump 7 inches (180mm) or greater at horizontal joints, and fresh concrete confined to maintain pressure against the joint at vertical joints. Where such conditions are not present, or where applying water to dampen the surface is impractical, use epoxy bonding agent suitable for dry surfaces

C. Isolation Joints:

1. Interrupt structural continuity resulting from bond, reinforcement or keyway at points of contact between slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls and other locations, as indicated.

D. Contraction Joints in Floor Slabs-on-Grade:

1. Maximum slab area controlled by jointing is 400 square feet (35 square meters).
2. Space joints at 36 times slab thickness unless a smaller spacing is indicated on the Drawings, located to conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays).
3. Contraction joints can be provided by sawcuts, formed joints or appropriately detailed construction joints.
4. Sawcuts shall be made as soon as possible after slab finishing as may be safely done without dislodging aggregate. The Soff-Cut saw shall be used to a depth of $\frac{1}{4}$ of slab thickness immediately after final finishing. Conventional saw shall be used as soon as possible after final finish without raveling to a depth as indicated on the Drawings.
5. Where contraction joints coincide with construction joints, detail joint as indicated on Drawings.

E. Joint Fillers: Coordinate with Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies and Division 7 requirements.

3.4 MIXING

A. Measurement of Materials: Conforming to ASTM C 94.

B. Mixing: All concrete shall be ready-mixed conforming to ASTM C 94 except as follows:

1. Provide concrete materials, proportions and properties as herein specified in lieu of ASTM C 94.

2. Water, beyond that required by the mix design, shall not be added at the Project site. Addition of water at the Project site shall be made only in the presence of the Testing Agency.
 3. Furnish delivery ticket with each load of concrete delivered to the site to the Contractor conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 94.
- C. High range water reducing agents (superplasticizer), if added at the batch plant, may be added again at the Project site.
1. If superplasticizers are added at the batch plant, the concrete mix design must account for the delivery time, workability, finishability, and setting time required on the jobsite for proper placing and finishing procedures.
 2. If the superplasticizer is redosed at the jobsite in air entrained concrete, air content must be checked after mixing.
- D. Discharge of the concrete shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours, after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. If the 1-1/2 hour limit cannot be achieved due to project location or other project specific conditions, hydration control measures to extend the proper workability up to 4 hours maximum can be proposed for approval by the SER. The increased time period along with redosing of the high range water reducer and/or use of hydration controlling/workability retaining admixtures should be agreed upon at the pre-concrete conference.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Prior to Concrete Placement:
1. Mechanical vibrators are required and must be available for placing concrete.
 2. Remove debris from space to be occupied with concrete.
 3. Notify Design Professionals, and Testing Agency 48 hours prior to starting concrete placement.
 4. Approved mix designs must be maintained on file in Contractor's Field Office.
 5. Reinforcement and accessories shall be in proper locations, clean, free of loose scale, dirt or other foreign coatings that may reduce bond to concrete, and in accordance with Section 032000 and Drawings.
 6. Do not place concrete having a slump outside of allowable slump range.
 7. Place concrete before initial set has occurred, but in no event after it has been discharged from the mixer more than 30 minutes. All concrete shall be placed upon clean, damp surfaces, free from puddled water, or upon properly consolidated fills or upon Controlled Low-Strength Material with a strength between 50 and 1200 psi. Placement upon soft mud or dry earth is not permitted.
 8. Unless adequate protection is provided, concrete shall not be placed during rain.
 9. Rainwater shall not be allowed to increase mixing water or to damage the surface finish.
 10. At surfaces left exposed to view, do not use equipment in placing and finishing concrete that contain aluminum in the finishing edges that come in contact with the concrete surface.
 11. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.
 12. Place vapor retarder directly below slabs on grade as specified in Contract Documents.
- B. For Conduits and Pipes Embedded in Concrete:
1. For concrete slab, wall, beam or column, conform to requirements of ACI 318. For variations from these requirements, submit a written request for Design Professionals' review and response.

2. Conduits and pipes shall not be embedded in concrete slabs on steel deck without approval of Design Professional.
 3. Provide sleeves for pipes passing vertically through concrete.
 4. Do not embed aluminum materials.
 5. Do not cut, bend or displace the reinforcement to facilitate placement of embedded pipes and conduits.
- C. Pumping: Pumping shall be done in strict accordance with ACI 304.2R.
- D. Placing Concrete in Forms:
1. Clean and prepare forms as specified in Section 031000/Concrete Formwork.
 2. Place concrete continuously without interruption between predetermined construction and contraction joints in walls.
 3. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24" (600mm) and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
 5. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping.
 - a. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI 309R.
 6. Do not use vibrators to move fresh concrete laterally inside forms from discharge point; shift discharge point as needed.
 7. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine.
 8. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" (150mm) into preceding layer.
 9. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set.
 10. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
 11. Do not vibrate Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC).
- E. Placing Concrete Slabs:
1. Place concrete continuously without interruption between predetermined construction and contraction joints in floors.
 - a. Place slabs on grade by the long strip cast method. Refer to ACI 302.1R for recommended methods of placement.
 2. Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.
 3. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.
 4. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off.
 - a. Use highway straight edges, bullfloats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows.
 - b. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

5. Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.
6. Do not place materials on slabs or impose loads during period of setting.

F. Placing Concrete at Construction Joints:

1. To secure full bond at construction joints, surfaces to receive concrete in a subsequent placement shall be left in a roughened state or intentionally roughened by raking while plastic or brushing and chipping immediately after removal.
2. Before new concrete is placed in contact, surfaces of hardened concrete already placed shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign materials and laitance.
3. At hardened concrete at joints where no bonding agents are used, dampen concrete to achieve a saturated surface dry condition. Leave no standing water. Place and vibrate concrete (slump 7 inches (180mm) or greater) against horizontal joints. Place and vibrate flowing concrete (slump 8 to 10 inches (200 to 250mm)) while maintaining pressure against vertical joints by confinement.
4. At hardened concrete with joints not meeting conditions required for no bonding agents, apply appropriate specified bonding agent for conditions present including age and moisture per manufacturer's specifications. Place new concrete while the bonding agent is still tacky.

G. Cold-Weather Placement:

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306R and as specified in this section.
2. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50°F (10°C), and not more than 80°F (27°C), at point of placement.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - a. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
4. Remove frost, snow and ice from forms, reinforcement and other embedments immediately prior to concrete placement.
5. Use only the specified non-corrosive accelerating admixture previously approved as part of the cold weather mixture. Addition of calcium chloride, salt, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions is not permitted.
6. Freeze Resistant Concrete per ASTM C1622 and Chapter 9 of ACI 212.3R may be used if approved by SER. The contractor shall prepare a plan for placing, finishing and curing procedures that assure the specified hardened properties are achieved.

H. Hot-Weather Placement:

1. Hot weather is defined as air temperature which exceeds 90°F (32°C) or any combination of high temperature, low humidity and/or high wind velocity which causes a rate of evaporation in excess of 0.2 pounds per square feet per hour (1.0 kg/m² per hour) as determined by ACI 305R.
2. When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305R and as specified in this section.
3. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 95°F (35°C).
4. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water.

5. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
6. Fog spray forms, reinforcement, and subgrade just before pouring concrete.
7. When concrete placement will occur late in the day and reinforcing steel will be heated by the sun, cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap so that steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
8. When concrete operations must be performed in direct sun, wind, high temperatures, low relative humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, the specified evaporation retarder shall be applied one or more times during the finishing operation to prevent plastic cracking.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHES

A. General:

1. Comply with recommendations for concrete finishing established by ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R.
2. Comply with dimensional tolerance limitations given by ACI 117.
3. For shored floor or slab on grade construction: Floor flatness/floor levelness tolerance compliance testing is to be performed prior to the removal of shores and forms but not later than 72 hours of concrete placement by Testing Agency.
4. See architectural Drawings for locations of the various finishes listed below.
5. Comply with the specified overall SOF_F and SOF_L values listed below:
 - a. The specified overall area shall be each individual floor.
 - b. F_F/F_L shall be measured in accordance with ASTM E 1155.
 - c. The specified minimum local values of MLF_F/MLF_L shall be 3/5 of the SOF_F/SOF_L values listed below.
 - d. If an individual test section measures less than either of the specified minimum local MLF_F/MLF_L numbers, that section may be rejected and remedial measures may be required as specified in CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS.
 - e. If the composite value of the test surface measures less than either of the specified overall SOF_F/SOF_L numbers, then the entire slab may be rejected and remedial measures may be required.
 - f. F_L numbers shall only apply to supported slabs if the tested with all of the original shoring in place, prior to shoring removal/reshoring.
 - g. F_L numbers shall not apply to unshored slabs or shored slabs with camber.

B. Finish for monolithic slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, sand-bed terrazzo as indicated on architectural Drawings:

1. Float Finish.
 - a. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating.
 - b. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both.
 - c. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units.
 - d. Finish surfaces to overall value of $SOF_F=20$ and $SOF_L=15$.
 - e. Cut down high spots and fill low spots.
 - f. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains.
 - g. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

- C. Finish for interior floor slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, paint or another thin film-finish coating system, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
1. Trowel Finish.
 - a. After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel.
 - b. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface.
 - c. The final hand-troweling operation shall result in a smooth surface, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
 - d. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
 2. Finish surface to overall value of $SOF_F=25$ and $SOF_L=20$.
 3. Floor Slopes: Where drains occur, slope floor slabs uniformly to drains, maintaining scheduled slab thickness.
 4. Floor Edges at Expansion Joints: Tool edges minimum 3/8" (10mm).
 5. Defects: Remove defects of sufficient magnitude to show through floor covering by grinding.
 6. Floor Hardener: Use only where scheduled and in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 7. Dry Cement: Shall not be used during finishing.
- D. Finish for thin set ceramic tile or thin set epoxy terrazzo, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
1. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish:
 - a. Apply a trowel finish as specified.
 - b. Immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.
 2. Finish surface to overall value of $SOF_F=35$ and $SOF_L=25$.
- E. Finishes Equipment and Housekeeping Pads
1. Coordinate finish surface to meet equipment manufacturer requirements, if any, for flatness and levelness.
- F. Tolerances at Slab Discontinuities
1. Within 2 ft (600mm) of slab boundaries, construction joints, isolation joints, block-outs, penetrations or other similar discontinuities, where required for travel paths, installation of finishes and partitions, or any other requirements indicated in the Contract Documents, the following equivalent straightedge tolerances shall apply:
 - a. Specified local $MLF_F = 12$, use 1/4" (6mm) over 4 ft (1200mm), no offset greater than 1/16" (2mm)
 - b. Specified local $MLF_F = 15$, use 1/8" (3mm) over 4 ft (1200mm), no offset greater than 1/32" (0.8mm)
- G. Rough Formed Finish:
1. Acceptable for formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Concrete surface shall have texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" (6mm) in height rubbed down or chipped off.

H. Architectural Concrete Finish:

1. Using self-consolidating concrete, provide smooth, uniform finish upon form removal with no patching, stoning or other form of repair except washing permitted unless otherwise noted for walls, columns and other surfaces exposed to view. The surface shall match the approved jobsite mock-up panel.

I. Smooth Formed Finish:

1. Required for formed concrete surfaces exposed to view, or scheduled to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or other similar system, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
2. Surface is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
3. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections completely.

J. Smooth Rubbed Finish:

1. "Smooth Rubbed" finish shall consist of a finish free of fins, joint marks smoothed off, blemishes removed and surfaces left smooth and unmarred.
2. Provide smooth rubbed finish to scheduled concrete surfaces, as indicated on architectural Drawings, which have received smooth form finish treatment not later than one day after form removal.
3. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced.
 - a. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

K. Grout-Cleaned Finish:

1. Provide grout-cleaned finish on scheduled concrete surfaces, as indicated on architectural Drawings, that have received smooth-formed finish treatment.
2. Combine one part Portland Cement to one and one-half parts fine sand by volume, and a 50:50 mixture of acrylic or styrene butadiene-based bonding admixture and water to form the consistency of thick paint.
3. Blend standard Portland Cement and white Portland Cement in amounts determined by trial patches so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.
4. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces, apply grout to coat surfaces, and fill small holes.
5. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap.
6. Keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

L. Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Normal Conditions:

1. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperature, and damage.
2. Concrete shall be kept continuously moist and above 50°F (10°C) for seven days (ASTM C 150 Type I cement) or for 10 days (ASTM C 150 Type II cement). High early strength concrete usage shall be maintained over 50°F (10°C) for three days.
3. Concrete and concrete patching materials shall be cured according to manufacturers published recommendations.
4. Begin curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface and finishing has been completed.
5. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound, moist curing, moisture-retaining cover curing, or by combining these methods, as specified. Under extreme hot/dry or windy/dry conditions, moist curing and/or moisture-retaining cover curing should be used.

a. Curing compound is an acceptable form of curing if all of the following requirements are met:

- 1) Apply curing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours and after surface water sheen has disappeared). In accordance with all manufacturer's instructions.
- 2) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions.
- 3) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application.
- 4) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- 5) Use curing and sealing compounds that will not affect surfaces to be covered with finish materials applied directly to concrete.
- 6) Floors to receive covering shall be cleaned thoroughly using a power scrubber and industrial strength detergent.
- 7) Hand-brooming and sweeping is not sufficient.
- 8) Strippable curing compound may be used in lieu of a moist curing method when approved by the Design Professionals.

b. Provide moist curing by the following methods:

- 1) Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
- 2) Use continuous water-fog spray.
- 3) Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with a 4" (100mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

c. Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:

- 1) Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" (75mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape

6. Cure slabs on grade, concrete toppings, concrete pour strips, supported slabs, walls and columns, not subject to conditions of hot or cold weather concreting, in accordance with ACI 308.
 7. Cure surfaces exposed to deicing salts, brackish water, etc., such as loading dock slabs, parking garage slabs and ramps in accordance with ACI 308 recommendations for moist curing.
 8. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces, by leaving forms in place for the full curing period (equivalent to moist curing).
 - a. If forms are removed prior to completion of full curing period, continue curing by methods specified above for Unformed Surfaces, as applicable.
- B. Cold-Weather Protection:
1. When concrete is placed under conditions of cold weather concreting (defined as a period when the mean daily temperature drops below 40°F (4°C) for more than 3 successive days), take additional precautions as specified in ACI 306R when placing, curing, monitoring and protecting the fresh concrete.
- C. Hot-Weather Protection:
1. When concrete is placed under conditions of hot weather concreting, provide extra protection of the concrete against excessive placement temperatures and excessive drying throughout the placing and curing operations with an evaporation retarder.
 - a. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.
 2. Hot weather curing is required if hot weather conditions occur within a 24-hour period after completion of concrete placement.
- D. Floor surfaces, wherever indicated by weather conditions, shall be sprinkled during the interval between finishing operation and the start of curing to positively ensure against the possibility of surface drying.

3.8 CONCRETE REPAIRS

- A. Perform patching and repairs in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Contractor shall submit patching and repair methods and materials for review by Design Professionals.
- C. When complete, all patches and repairs shall match color and texture of adjoining surfaces.
- D. At surfaces that are exposed to view, prepare test areas at inconspicuous locations for review by Design Professionals to verify repair color and texture match before proceeding with repair.
- E. Apply all patching and repair materials in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- F. Repairing Cracks In Formed and Unformed Surfaces:

1. Contractor shall notify Design Professionals of all cracks wider than 0.02" (0.50mm) and all cracks wider than 0.01" (0.25mm) that occur in a group of at least three cracks within twelve inches (300mm), in concrete. If Design Professionals deem repairs necessary, Contractor shall be responsible for repairing all such cracks per Design Professionals recommendation at no expense to the Owner. Repairs will generally require one or more of the following: Epoxy Injection, Semi-Rigid Epoxy, Pressure Injected Foam Resin, Methyl Methacrylate and/or Sealant with joint routed and cleaned. See Concrete Repair Materials section of this Specification for acceptable products

G. Repairing Formed Surfaces

1. Immediately after stripping forms, patch all honeycombing, defective joints, voids, etc. before the concrete is thoroughly dry.
2. Remove all burrs, fins, and ridges before the concrete is thoroughly dry.
3. Remove stains from rust, grease and oils, from release agents, etc.
4. Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of the Design Professionals.
 - a. Surface defects, include color and texture irregularities, cracks as defined above, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - b. Chip away defective areas, honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" (6mm) in any dimension and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth less than 1" (25mm) and saw-cut edges to prevent feather edging of fill material.
5. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, containing defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.
6. Clean out form tie holes and fill with dry pack mortar or precast cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
7. If honeycombing exposes reinforcement, chip to provide clear space at least 3/4" (20mm) wide all around steel to allow proper bond.

H. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. High and Low areas in concrete surfaces which are in excess of specified tolerances shall be leveled or ground-smooth.
 - a. Correct high areas by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
 - b. Correct low areas by applying leveling material. Finish leveling material as specified in this section.
2. Repair surfaces containing defects that affect durability of concrete.
 - a. Surface defects include crazing, cracks as defined above, spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
3. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" (25mm) in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" (20mm) clearance all around.

- I. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place.

3.9 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE OF CONCRETE

- A. In accordance with ACI 301, except where otherwise specified.
- B. If, at any time during construction, the concrete resulting from the approved mix design deviates from Specification requirements for any reason, such as lack of workability, or insufficient strength, the Contractor shall have his laboratory verify the deficiency and modify the mix design, until the specified concrete is obtained. Modified mix to be submitted for approval per Part 1 - SUBMITTALS.

3.10 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. Conflicts: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for errors of detailing, fabrication, and placement of reinforcement steel; placement of inserts and other embedded items; and the structural adequacy of all formwork.
- B. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated by failure of the Contractor to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents either developing corrective actions or reviewing corrective actions developed by others, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at their standard firm-wide billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN SUBMITTAL FORM

Project: _____
City: _____
General Contractor: _____
Concrete Contractor: _____
Concrete Strength: _____
Use/Location on Job: _____
Supplier's Mix Designation: _____

Design Mix Information

(Please check
one):

*Refer to ACI 301 for requirements of data used
to substantiate strength calculations.*

Field Experience (Based on
Standard Deviation Analysis): _____

Trial Mixture Test Data: _____

Design Characteristics:

Density: _____ Pcf (kg/m³)
Strength: _____ Psi (MPa) (28 day)
Air: _____ % (specified)

Materials:	Type/Source	Specific Gravity	Weight (lb)	Absolute Vol. (cu. ft.) (cu. m)
Cement:				
Fly ash:				
Slag (GGBFS)				
Microsilica:				
Coarse Aggregate:				
Fine Aggregate:				
Water:				
Air:				
Other:				
TOTAL:				27.0 cu. ft. (1.0 m ³)
Water/Cementitious Material Ratio (lbs. (kg) water / lbs. (kg) cementitious material) =				%

Admixtures:	Manufacturer	ASTM	Dosage (oz/cwt)
Water Reducer:			
Air Entraining Agent:			
High Range Water Reducer			
Non-corrosive Accelerator:			
Other:			

Slump before HRWR: _____ Inches (mm)

Slump after HRWR: _____ Inches (mm)

Standard Deviation Analysis (from experience records):

No. of Test Cylinders

Evaluated: _____

Standard Deviation: _____

Required Average Strength f'_{cr}

Average Strength by Tests

Equation Used (ACI Chapter 5)

(Refer to ACI 318 for increased deviation factor when less than 30 tests are available)

TRIAL MIXTURE TEST DATA

Compressive Strength:	Age (days)	Mix #1	Mix #2	Mix #3
	28 [56] [90]	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
	28 [56] [90]	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
	28 [56] [90]	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
	Average	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
<i>Required Average Strength f'_{cr}</i>				
<i>Average Strength by Tests</i>				
<i>Equation Used (ACI Chapter 5)</i>				

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS***Please
check***

Coarse Aggregate Gradation Report
Fine Aggregate Gradation Report
Fly Ash (or other Supplementary Cementitious Material)
Certification
Concrete Compressive Strength Data or Trial Mixture Test Data
Admixture Compatibility certification letters
Chloride Ion Content Certification
Alkali Aggregate Reactivity Certification
Shrinkage Test Reports

SUBMITTED BY:

Name:

Address:

Phone no.:

Main Plant Location:

Miles from Project:

Secondary Plant Location:

Miles from Project:

Date:

Certification by Concrete
Supplier:
Signature:

Print Name:

PE License Number
and Expiration Date
(print or stamp)

Project:		
Date:		Substitution Request #
Requesting Contractor:		Pages Attached (including this form)

- Notes:**
1. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any problems that may arise from making the requested substitution.
 2. This is **NOT A CHANGE ORDER FORM**. A separate form is required to adjust costs and/or schedules.
 3. Contractor is responsible for any design impacts that may arise from this substitution, including redesign efforts.
 4. Contractor is responsible for effects on other trades from this substitution;
General Contractor must review and agree effects on other trades are fairly represented in items 4-9.
 5. Signature by a person having authority to legally bind his/her company to the above terms. Otherwise this request is void
 6. All items in form must be completed for substitution request to be considered.

ACCEPTED	ACCEPTED AS NOTED	REJECTED	INSUFFICIENT DATA TO SUPPORT REQUEST	ENGINEER / ARCH / MEP SIGNATURE	DATE

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

SECTION 03 3536 - POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes products and procedures for placement, finishing, and polishing new cast-in-place concrete floors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-place Concrete" for concrete reinforcing and slabs poured on top of permanent form system.
 - 2. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for joints in concrete slabs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product indicated, specified, or required. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations.
- B. Samples for Initial Selections:
 - 1. Aggregates: Labeled, sealed plastic bags with one pound of each aggregate in concrete mix.
 - 2. Color Pigment Stain: Full range of available standard manufacturers samples of actual products showing colors.
- C. Samples for Verification: Submit 12-inch square samples of polished finish in each color, texture, and pattern specified; include not less than 3 in each sample set showing limits of variations expected for each color, texture, and pattern specified. Resubmit samples until approved.
- D. Field Quality Control Reports: Certification required by Field Quality Control article.
- E. Maintenance Data: For inclusion in operation and maintenance manual required by Division 01. Include manufacturer's instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use. Include precautions against cleaning products and methods which may be detrimental to polished finishes and performance.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-source Responsibility: Manufacturer of concrete products and applied materials shall be manufactured by a single manufacturer. However, the product manufacturer does not need to be the installer or polisher as long as they meet the requirements specified herein.

- B. Installer/Polisher shall be the same as installer for cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- C. Concrete Producer Qualifications: Firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with following requirements for production facilities and equipment:
1. ASTM C 94.
 2. NRMCA's Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities.
 3. Polisher Qualifications:
 - a. Experience: Company with not less than 5 years' experience in performing specified work similar in design, products, and extent to scope of this Project; with a record of successful in-service performance; and with sufficient production capability, facilities, and personnel to produce required Work.
 - b. On-site staff is certified by manufacturer of polishing equipment.
 - c. Trade Association: Member in good standing of CPAA.
 4. Walkway Auditor: Person certified by NFSI trained to test polished surfaces for static coefficient of friction according to ANSI B101.3-2012.
 5. Static Coefficient of Friction: Products and polishing operations shall achieve following as determined by quality control testing according to ANSI B101.3-2012:
 - a. Floor Surfaces: High traction.
 6. Field Mock-up for Aesthetic Purposes: Before performing work of this Section, provide as many field samples as required to verify selections made under submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects of polished finish. Approval does not constitute approval of deviations from Contract Documents, unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Polish 20 foot by 20-foot floor area for each polished finish type.
 - b. Use same personnel, including supervisors, which will perform work.
 - c. Install products and materials according to specified requirements.
 - d. Work shall be representative of those to be expected for work.
 - e. Show maximum variation that will exist in work.
 - f. Approval is for following aesthetic qualities:
 - 1) Compliance with approved submittals.
 - 2) Uniformity of exposed aggregate.
 - 3) Uniformity of sheen.
 - g. Obtain Architect's approval before starting work on Project.
 - h. Protect approved field mock-ups from elements with weather resistant covering.
 - i. Maintain field mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for comparing completed Work.
 - j. Do not demolish, alter, or remove field mock-ups until acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - k. When directed, demolish and remove field mock-ups from Project.
 7. Pre-Installation Conference: Prior to placing concrete for areas scheduled for polished concrete floor finish, and after mockup is in place, conduct conference at Project to comply with requirements of applicable Division 01 Sections.
 - a. Required Attendees:
 - 1) Owner.

- 2) Architect.
 - 3) Contractor, including supervisor.
 - 4) Polisher, including supervisor.
 - 5) Concrete producer.
 - 6) Concrete finisher, including supervisor.
- b. Minimum Agenda: Polisher shall demonstrate understanding of work required by reviewing and discussing procedures for, but not limited to, following:
- 1) Tour mock-up and representative areas of required work, discuss and evaluate for compliance with Contract Documents, including substrate conditions, surface preparations, sequence of installation and other preparatory Work performed by other installers.
 - 2) Review Contract Document requirements.
 - 3) Review approved submittals.
 - 4) Review installation procedures, including, but not limited to:
 - a) Concrete placement, finishing, and preparation for polished finish.
 - b) Concrete curing.
 - c) Application of polishing products.
 - d) Grinding and polishing operations.
- c. Reports: Record discussions, including decisions and agreements reached, and furnish copy of record to each party attending.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Damage and Stain Prevention: Damage and staining of concrete surfaces to be polished shall be avoided by all possible means.
1. Prohibit following over concrete surfaces to be polished:
 - a. Vehicle parking.
 - b. Pipe cutting operations.
 - c. Ferrous metals storage.
 - d. Methods for moisture retention or surface protection during slab curing shall be reviewed with Architect in advance.
 - e. Protect concrete surfaces to be polished from following:
 - 1) Petroleum, oil, hydraulic fluid, or other liquid dripping from equipment.
 - 2) Acids and acidic detergents.
 - 3) Painting activities.
 - 4) Storage of materials, including pallets with ferrous nails.
 2. No satisfactory chemical or cleaning procedure is available to remove petroleum stains from the concrete surface. Prevention is therefore essential.
 - a. All hydraulic powered equipment must be diapered to avoid staining of the concrete.
 - b. No trade will park vehicles on the inside slab. If necessary to complete their scope of work, drop cloths will be placed under vehicles at all times.
 - c. No pipe cutting machine will be used on the inside floor slab.
 - d. Steel will not be placed on interior slab to avoid rust staining.

3. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting polishing operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Ameripolish.
 2. Bomanite.
 3. Prosoco, Inc.
- B. Type PC3 Requirements:
 1. Aggregate exposure shall be medium aggregate exposure finish.
 2. Sheen shall match level 2 requirements for "Semi-Gloss" appearance.

2.2 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: Wet cure using one of the methods below:
 1. AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd.
 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. McTech Group; Ultra Cure.

2.3 APPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. Colorant:
 1. Description: Water based.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ameripolish; SureLock Dye.
 - b. Prosoco; Consolideck GemTone.
- B. Reactive Densifier:
 1. Description: Chemical densifier specifically for concrete surface treatment which reacts chemically to the concrete surface forming a clear, dense, durable, hard, abrasion-resistant surface. Product shall be a colorless, odorless, water-based solution that is less than 50 VOC.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Ameripolish; 3D Densifier.

- 2) Convergent Concrete Technologies; Pentra-Sil (NL).
- 3) Prosoco; Blended Densifier.

C. Patching Compound:

1. Description: Compound composed of 40 percent portland cement, 45 percent limestone, and 15 percent vinyl acetate copolymer, when mixed with dust salvaged from grinding process forms a paste that hardens when surface imperfections are filled.
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide HT; Spall-FX or equal product by one of the approved manufacturers.

D. Grout Material:

1. Description: Clear modified silicate sealant, containing no pore clogging latex, when mixed with dust salvaged from grinding process forms a paste that reacts with calcium hydroxide in concrete that hardens when surface imperfections are filled.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Prosoco; Grind-N-Fill or equal product by one of the approved manufacturers.

E. Joint Filler:

1. Description: Moisture insensitive, self-leveling, non-staining, two component, 100% solids polyuria elastomer joint filler with exceptional UV resistance.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide HT-PE; 85 ml.

F. Penetrating Surface Treatment/Stain Guard:

1. Description: Penetrating Concrete stain protector specifically for concrete surface treatment which reacts chemically to the concrete surface maintaining a clear, dense, durable, hard, abrasion- resistant surface. Product shall be a solution that is less than 10 g/L VOC.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) American Decorative Concrete; SR2 Stain Protector.
 - 2) Prosoco; Consolideck Concrete Protector.

G. Protective Cover:

1. Description: Non-woven, puncture and tear resistant, polypropylene fibers laminated with a multi-ply, textured membrane, not less than 18 mils in thickness.
2. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Concrete Technologies, Inc.; CreteClad or equal product by one of the approved manufacturers.

2.4 POLISHING EQUIPMENT

A. Field Grinding and Polishing Equipment:

1. Variable speed, 3 or 4 head counter-rotating, walk-behind machine with not less than 600 lbs of down pressure on grinding or polishing pads.

2. Dust extraction equipment with flow rate suitable for dust generated, with pre-separator and squeegee attachments.
3. Edge Grinding and Polishing Equipment: Hand-held or single head walk-behind machines which produces same results, without noticeable differences, as field grinding and polishing equipment.
4. Burnishing Equipment: Single head high speed walk-behind machines.
5. Grinding Pads: Metal bonded pads with embedded industrial grade diamonds of varying grits fabricated for mounting on equipment.
6. Polishing Pads: Resin bonded pads with embedded industrial grade diamonds of varying grits fabricated for mounting on equipment.
7. Burnishing Pads: Maintenance pads coated with embedded industrial grade diamonds for use with burnishing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to be polished for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting Work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning New Concrete Surfaces: Prepare and clean concrete surfaces. Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, paint splatter, and other contaminants incompatible with polished concrete floor finish.

3.3 CONCRETE POLISHING

- A. Ensure surfaces are clean (free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, contaminants, etc.) and dry.
- B. Complete all joint replacement and slab repair work minimum 12 hours prior to commencement of any polishing.
- C. Allow new concrete slab to achieve its 28-day design strength as documented by CTL. Approved compressive strength test report from Construction Testing Laboratory must be received by AOR prior to allowing color densification.
- D. Include all work necessary to achieve specified Finish Requirements.
- E. Sequential progression of diamond pads shall be required and limited to no more than double the grit value of the previous diamonds used.
- F. Progressively diamond polish edges along and around all abutments. Use same progression of polishing segments throughout.
- G. Between and after final wet polishing passes, thoroughly scrub and rinse slab surface with clean water and vacuum with auto-scrubber.

H. Initial Grinding:

1. Use grinding equipment and low grit grinding pads.
2. Grind concrete to specified aggregate exposure imparting uniform scratch pattern in concrete.
3. Vacuum floor using squeegee vacuum attachment.
4. Level of Grinding:
 - a. Description: Fine aggregate intentionally exposed to create a salt and pepper appearance matching approved mock-up.

I. Sealing, Hardening and Polishing of Concrete Surface.

1. Concrete must be in place a minimum of 28 days or as directed by the manufacturer before application can begin.
2. Grind floor to desired aggregate exposure- class B "fine aggregate salt and pepper" as defined by CPAA.
3. Apply penetrating dye/ stain if applicable.
4. Apply hardening / sealing compound.
5. Polish to sheen level of minimum 45.
6. Apply penetrating surface treatment / stain guard.
7. Burnish.

J. Treating Surface Imperfections:

1. Mix patching compound and grout material with dust created by grinding operations to match color of adjacent concrete surface.
2. Fill surface imperfections including, but not limited to, holes, surface damage, small and micro cracks, air holes, pop-outs, and voids.
3. Work compound and treatment until color differences between concrete surface and filled surface imperfections are not noticeable.

K. Applying Liquid Densifier: Apply undiluted to point of rejection, remove excess liquid, and allow to cure. Apply prior to grinding at level 400.

L. Applying Dyes and Colorants: Uniformly apply at appropriate time to match approved mock-up.

M. Grout Grinding:

1. Perform prior to any application of dying.
2. Use grinding equipment and appropriate grit grinding pads.
3. While applying fresh grout material prior to, grind concrete in direction perpendicular to initial grinding to remove scratches.
4. Vacuum floor using squeegee vacuum attachment.

N. Additional Grinding:

1. Use grinding equipment and increasing finer grit grinding pads.
2. Grind concrete in as many passes necessary with each pass perpendicular to previous pass to remove scratches.
3. Vacuum floor using squeegee vacuum attachment.

O. Polishing:

1. Use polishing equipment and increasing finer grit polishing pads.

2. Polish concrete in as many passes necessary with each pass perpendicular to previous pass to remove scratches.
 3. Vacuum floor using squeegee vacuum attachment.
- P. Applying penetrating stain protectant: Uniformly apply and remove excessive liquid.
- Q. Final Polished Sheen: Provide between 35-50 to match mock-ups and as approved by Architect and verified with ASTM D1455.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction Testing: Retain Walkway Auditor to test polished finishes according to NFSI 101-A to confirm compliance with specified static coefficient of friction.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Covering: Protect polished finish work from subsequent construction with protective covering.

END OF SECTION 03 3536

SECTION 04 2113 - BRICK MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Face brick.
 - 2. Mortar and grout.
 - 3. Ties and anchors.
 - 4. Embedded flashing.
 - 5. Cellular glass structural insulating block (base of wall insulation).
 - 6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels for brick masonry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Weep holes.
 - 3. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

- C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- D. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 60 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
 - 2. Clean exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
 - 3. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 4. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.
1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
- B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216 or hollow brick complying with ASTM C 652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 2. Grade: SW.
 3. Type: FBX
 4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
 5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 6. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
 7. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Color and Texture: Match existing South End Zone brick.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; Accelguard 80.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products; Trimix-NCA.
- H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
 - b. BASF Corporation; MasterPel 240MA (Pre-2014: Rheopel Plus Mortar Admixture) or MasterPel 210D (Pre-2014: Rheopel Plus D).
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
- B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:

- a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch .
2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc; Pos-I-Tie.
 - 2) Wire-Bond; SureTie.
 - b. Anchor Section: Corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing/Insulation and has gasketed, washer head that covers hole in sheathing.
 - c. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 1.05-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 - d. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
3. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: Proprietary fastener consisting of carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank, complying with ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads.

2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual " and as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 5 1/2 inches into wall, at back side against rigid insulation turn up at least 1/2" inch, and 1/2 inch out from face of brick wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch thick.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Firestone Specialty Products; FlashGuard.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products, Inc; No. 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Epra-Max EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing or flexible flashing with a metal drip edge.

4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane, or PVC.
- B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- C. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc; Mortar Maze weep vent.
 - 2) BLOK-LOK Limited; Cell-Vent.
 - 3) Dur-O-Wal; a Hohmann & Barnard company; Cell Vents.
 - 4) Heckmann Building Products, Inc; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Quadro-Vent.
 - 6) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.
- D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 1. Provide one of the following configurations:
 - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
- E. Cellular Glass Structural Insulating Block: Structural Insulating Block for Masonry Veneer Continuously Insulated Walls.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Owens Corning Enclosure Solutions: FOAMGLA PERINSUL SIB.
 - 1) Provide 2.25" x 3.625" x 17.7" long; square edge.
 - 2) Construct a wall system sample panel minimum 8 feet long x 8 feet high that includes wood stud framing, air and water barrier, continuous insulation cellular glass structural insulating block, insulation fastening methods, through-wall flashing, weeps/ venting, termination bars, drip edges, sealants, masonry ties, and masonry veneer.

2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.8 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide Type N unless another type is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- D. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2-inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch; do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to concrete where masonry abuts or faces concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2-inch-wide between masonry concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches.
 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.
 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.11 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in "BIA Technical Notes 20."
 - 6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 2113

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Work of this Section shall conform to requirements of Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The work covered by this Section shall include all labor, material, equipment, permits, engineering and other services necessary for the fabrication and installation of structural steel and related work, complete, in accordance with the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Submittals	Division 1
B. Quality Control	Division 1
C. Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 01 4500
D. Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	Section 03 2000
E. Cast-In-Place Concrete	Section 03 3000
F. Miscellaneous Metals	Division 5
G. Fireproofing	Division 7
H. Painting	Division 9
I. Elevators	Division 14

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Building Code: Structural steel work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. American Institute of Steel Construction (ANSI/AISC 360) "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" per Structural General Notes.

2. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC 303), "Code of Standard Practice" (COSP). The 2022 version of the COSP shall apply in lieu of any other version of the COSP referenced by the steel code referenced by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 - a. Where a conflict exists between the Code of Standard Practice and the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall govern.
 - b. For item 1.4, the 2D design drawings govern unless stated otherwise in an executed digital model exchange agreement.
 - c. Item 4.4 shall be replaced with the requirements of the project Specifications.
 - d. The first sentence of item 4.5 shall be revised from "...fabrication and erection documents shall be delivered to the fabricator in a timely manner" to "...fabrication and erection documents shall be delivered to the fabricator under the terms of the agreement for that work as specified in the contract documents."
 - e. The second paragraph of item 7.10.3 shall be revised from "... ODRD or the ODRC" to "ODRC or as indicated in the Contract Documents"
3. American Welding Society, AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code."
4. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) - "Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts."
5. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes," various standards as referenced herein.
6. The Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council, "SSPC") "Steel Structures Painting Manual."

C. Definitions:

1. The term "Contract Documents" in this Specification is defined as the design Drawings and the Specifications.
2. The term "SER" in this Specification is defined as the Structural Engineer of Record for the structure in its final condition.
3. The term "Design Professionals" in this Specification is defined as the Owner's Architect and SER.
4. The term "Contractor" in this Specification is defined to include any of the following: General Contractor and their sub-contractors, Construction Manager, Structural Steel Fabricator or Structural Steel Erector.
5. The term "Heavy Sections" in this Specification is defined to include hot rolled steel shapes with flanges exceeding 1 1/2 inches (38mm) in thickness and built-up cross sections with plates exceeding 2 inches (50mm) in total thickness.
6. The term "High Restraint Weld" describes welds in which there is almost no freedom of movement for members joined due to geometry or material thickness.
7. The term "Testing Agency" in this Specification is defined as an independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of structural construction in accordance with applicable building code provisions and any additional activities listed in the Contract Documents.
8. The terms "for record" and "submit for record" in this Specification are defined as Contractor submittals that do not require a response from the Design Professionals.
9. The term "Working Days" in this Specification is defined as Monday through Friday, except for federal or state holidays.
10. The term "Delegated Design" in this Specification is defined as a scope of work that meets performance and design criteria established in the Contract Documents and is to be completed by the Contractor's licensed engineer.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualification Data: Submit for record qualification data (personnel and firm resumes, and project lists with references) for the Structural Steel Fabricator ("Fabricator"), Structural Steel Detailer ("Detailer"), Contractor's Engineer(s) and Structural Steel Erector ("Erector").
- B. The Fabricator shall have 10 years of comparable experience in installations of this type and shall employ labor and supervisory personnel familiar with the type of installation, experienced in fabrication and erection of structural steel for projects of similar size and complexity. At the time of bid the Fabricator shall be AISC certified to the Standard for Steel Building Structures (BU) and must submit proof of these qualifications. The Fabricator's qualifications shall be subject to review by the Design Professionals and Owner.
- C. The Detailer shall have 10 years' experience preparing detailed steel shop drawings and CNC downloads for structures of this type and complexity. The detailer's qualifications shall be subject to review by the Design Professionals and Owner. All detailing shall be performed with 3D modeling software, such as TEKLA STRUCTURES, SDS-II or equivalent. Model shall be maintained to be current throughout the construction and in a form useable by the Design Professionals.
- D. The Contractor's Engineer(s) shall be qualified to perform the type of work required by the project. The Engineer shall be a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located. The Contractor's Engineer(s) shall have 10 years of experience being in responsible charge of work of this nature. The proposed Engineer(s) shall be subject to approval of Design Professionals and Owner.
- E. The Erector shall have 10 years of successful experience erecting structural steel for structures of this type and complexity in the region of the project. At the time of bid the Erector shall be an AISC Certified Erector (CSE) and must submit documentation of this qualification.
- F. Welding: Qualify the welding procedures, shop welders, field welders, welding operators and tackers in accordance with AWS D1.1 and for the following periods of effectiveness of certification:
 - 1. Certification and qualification, including period of effectiveness of welding personnel shall be as specified by AWS D1.1. Certification shall remain in effect for duration of work provided welders are continuously engaged in performing the type of welding for which they are certified, unless welders fail to perform acceptable welding, as determined by the Testing Agency. Certification and re-certification of welding personnel is subject to verification by the Testing Agency. Re-testing for re-certification will be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested. Reproduction of structural drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. Building Information Models for contractor's use may be provided as mutually agreed upon by Design Professionals.

1. Submittal Schedule: The contractor shall submit for action a typical connection design calculation and shop drawing submission schedule at least twenty (20) working days prior to commencing submission of shop drawings.
 - a. This schedule shall include a list, in order of date to be submitted, of all drawings and other required submittal items scheduled to be submitted. The schedule shall list the proposed submittals for each week, including but not limited to the number of calculation sheets, erection drawings, and piece drawings, as well as their formats. Once shop drawing submissions have commenced any modification or addition to this schedule must be submitted for action at least twenty (20) working days before the modification or addition is proposed to take place.
 - b. If at any time the total number of connection design calculations, erection drawings and shop drawings received in any one week period exceeds the amount in the approved schedule by more than 10% for that week, the Design Professionals have the right to add two days to the average turnaround time for each 20% increment in excess of the scheduled quantity for that week's submissions. For example, if the weekly total exceeds the schedule by 10% to 20%, two days may be added; if it is exceeded by 21% to 40%, four days may be added. The return dates for subsequent submittals may be extended based on the additional review time stated above.
 - c. For the purpose of developing a schedule, assume the following review rates:
 - d. Calculations – 100 – 8 ½' x 11" sheets per week
 - e. Shop drawings – 300 pieces per week
2. Shop Drawings and Erection Drawings (including Field Work drawings): Submit for action required shop drawings and erection drawings for all structural steel indicated on the Contract Documents.
 - a. Material shall not be fabricated or delivered before the shop and erection drawings have been approved or approved as noted by the Design Professionals and returned to the Contractor.
 - b. Structural Steel Shop Drawings: Submitted shop drawings shall include layouts and details for each member showing the steel type and grade, size, connections, cuts, copes, holes, bolts, welds, surface treatments (cleaning, shop paint, etc.) and provisions for the connection of other work. Steel type, grade and size for all attached elements shall also be shown.
 - c. Shop and erection drawings shall contain complete dimensional and geometric information, based on established dimensions shown on Contract Documents, and shall not be scaled from Contract Documents. The shop drawings shall clearly distinguish between shop and field welds and bolts, identify pretensioned high strength bolts and identify surface preparation requirements at slip critical connections.
 - d. Welds: All welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in "AWS A2.4 "Standard Symbols For Welding, Brazing, And Nondestructive Examination" or as accepted by the SER. Shop and erection drawings shall show the size, length, and type of each weld, including the electrode type to be used.
 - e. Bolts: Details for bolt assemblies shall indicate bolt size, length, type and the presence, type and location of washers where required as part of the assembly; distinguish between N and X bolts, distinguish between slip-critical and bearing bolts; specify approved slip critical coatings; and distinguish between shop and field bolts. Also, indicate bolt orientation where required by the Contract Documents.
 - f. Erection Drawings: The erection drawings shall include plans showing exact locations of base and bearing plates, and/or anchor rods and other embedded items. All field connections not specifically shown on shop drawings shall be shown on

erection drawings, including field bolt size, type, number, location and any special installation requirements, and field weld size, type, length and location.

3. Preconstruction Survey: Submit for record. Where interface with existing construction occurs, before related shop drawings are prepared survey the existing construction and submit the survey prepared by a professional surveyor employed by the Contractor to the Design Professionals. For all steel construction, before steel erection commences, perform and submit to the Design Professionals a complete survey for position and alignment at all points where construction by other trades will support steel elements, including but not limited to pockets, embedded plates, anchor rods and base plates. Include plan location positions relative to the building gridlines and elevations of bearing surfaces and tops of bolts relative to building Datum elevation. Immediately notify the SER of elements that are not within tolerance.
4. Quality Control Program: Submit for record complete details of the Contractor's quality control program including the names of the personnel responsible for this work.
5. Product Data: Submit for action manufacturers' specifications, test reports and applicable standards for all products listed under Part 2: Products. Standard literature shall be edited to suit job conditions.
6. Samples: Submit for record (2) samples each, (2) of shop painted products and (2) of field touch-up painted products. Samples shall be steel material.
7. Welding Procedures: Submit for record all Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQR):
 - a. All Welding Procedures shall be Signed and Sealed by the Contractor's Engineer or Certified Welding Engineer, confirming all essential variables meet design requirements as applicable on the Contract Documents and weld electrode manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. The Contractor's Engineer or Certified Welding Engineer shall develop all Special Welding Procedures for Heavy Sections and High Restraint Welds. Special Procedures shall be Signed and Sealed by the Contractor's Engineer or Certified Welding Engineer. Use of AWS D1.1, Annex E forms are recommended for Special Procedure submittals.
8. Welder Certification: Submit for record certification that the welders have passed qualification tests using AWS procedures.
 - a. A certification shall be submitted in standard AWS format.
 - b. Each certification shall state that the welder has been doing satisfactory welding of the required type within the six-month period prior to the subject work.
 - 1) For any welder whose period of certification effectiveness has lapsed or whose workmanship is subject to question in the opinion of the Design Professionals or Testing Agency, immediate testing for recertification will be required. Tests, when required, shall be conducted at the sole expense of the Contractor.
9. Mill Reports: Submit for record certified copies of all mill reports to the Design Professionals and to the Testing Agency, covering the chemical and physical properties of all structural steel and accessories (as defined in this Specification) for the project.
 - a. Such certificates shall be obtained from the mills producing the steel and shall certify in a cover letter submitted with the certificates that the steel meets the minimum requirements as to physical properties, inspection, marking and tests for structural steel as defined by the current edition of the relevant ASTM Standard Specifications.

Any steel that does not meet the ASTM requirements must be clearly identified in a cover letter submitted with the certificates.

- b. Prior to commencing steel erection, the contractor shall deliver certificates to the Owner in number and form as may be required by the local Building Department or other local and State agencies having jurisdiction.
10. As-Built Surveys: Execute and submit for record a comprehensive survey of steel structure at each level adequate to assess if the structure has been built within the tolerances specified in the Contract Documents. Each certified survey, performed by a professional surveyor employed by the Contractor, shall be submitted to the Contractor's Engineer for their approval before proceeding to the next stage of erection. If deviations from the tolerances are discovered, the Contractor shall present corrective measures to the Design Professionals within 48 hours of completion of that stage of erection. Upon completion of steel erection, submit the complete package of steel surveys for record to the Design Professionals and the Owner.

B. Submittal Process

1. Submittal of shop and erection drawings and other submittals by the Contractor shall constitute Contractor's representation that the Contractor has verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each drawing with other Drawings and other trades. The Contractor shall place their shop drawing stamp on all submittals confirming the above.
2. Shop and erection drawings: Submit in complete packages so that individual parts and the assembled unit may be reviewed together. This Specification Section and the applicable drawings used in the development of the shop and erection drawings shall be referenced on each shop and erection drawing to facilitate checking. Unless the piece marks are self-indexing, furnish index sheets with the shop drawings, relating piece marks for all beam, girder and column details to the sheet numbers on which they are located.
3. The Contractor shall submit to the Design Professionals one (1) electronic copy for shop drawing review. The naming convention of each drawing must follow the submittal numbering system and include the submittal #, specification #, revision # and drawing # in the prefix of the drawing name.
4. The Contractor shall allow at least ten (10) working days between receipt and release by the SER for the review of shop and erection drawings and submittals other than connection design calculations. The Contractor shall allow at least fifteen (15) working days between receipt and release by the SER for the review of connection design calculations.
5. All modifications or revisions to submittals, shop drawings, connection design calculations and erection drawings must be clouded, with an appropriate revision number clearly indicated. The following shall automatically be considered cause for rejection of the modification or revision whether or not the drawing has been approved by the Design Professionals:
 - a. Failure to specifically cloud modifications.
 - b. Failure to submit calculations for the modifications.
 - c. Unapproved revisions to previous submittals.
 - d. Unapproved departure from Contract Documents.
6. The Contractor shall deliver to the Design Professionals at the completion of the job electronic versions of the final as-built shop drawings.
7. Resubmittals: Completely address previous comments prior to resubmitting a drawing. Resubmit only those drawings that require resubmittal.

8. Resubmittals Compensation: The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals for submittals that must be reviewed more than twice due to contractors' errors. The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals at the standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%.

C. SER Submittal Review

1. The review and approval of shop and erection drawings and other submittals by the Design Professionals shall be for general conformance with the design intent of the work and with the information given in the Contract Documents only and will not in any way relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Engineer from:
 - a. Responsibility for all required detailing.
 - b. Responsibility for the proper fitting of construction work in strict conformance with the contract requirements.
 - c. The necessity of furnishing material and workmanship required by contract Drawings and Specifications which may not be indicated on the shop and erection drawings.
 - d. Conforming to the Contract Documents.
 - e. Coordination with other trades.
 - f. Control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, for safety precautions and programs in connection with the work.
2. TYPE 1 – Structural Submittal Review Stamp: For shop drawings for building elements designed by the SER, the responses on the shop drawing review stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:
 - a. APPROVED indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the shop or erection drawing appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - b. APPROVED AS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the shop or erection drawing to be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected shop or erection drawing for record.
 - c. REVISE and RESUBMIT indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the shop or erection drawing after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.
 - d. NOT APPROVED indicates that the shop or erection drawing does not conform to the Contract Documents and must be extensively revised before re-submittal. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.
3. TYPE 2 – Delegated Design Review Stamp: For submittals for building elements which are not designed by the SER but are delegated design items, or for items that do not form part of the completed structural system but impose loads on the structure, or for construction items or activities which have an effect on the final structure. The responses on the stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:

- a. NO EXCEPTIONS indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the submittal appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- b. EXCEPTIONS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the submittal be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected document for record.
- c. REJECTED indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the submittal after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed. Contractor to revise and resubmit until SER response of No Exceptions or Exceptions Noted is received.

D. Substitution Request

- 1. Requests for any departure from Contract Documents must be submitted in writing by the Contractor and accepted in writing by the Design Professionals, prior to receipt of submittals.
- 2. All substitutions must be requested using the structural substitution request form included at the end of this section. Acceptance using the structural substitution request form indicates acceptability of the structural concept only. Contractor must submit shop drawings reflecting accepted substitutions for review in accordance with this Specification. The structural substitution request form, even if accepted, does not constitute a change order.
- 3. Such substitutions or modifications, if acceptable to the Design Professionals shall be coordinated and incorporated in the work at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- 4. The acceptance by the Design Professionals of a specific and isolated request by the contractor to deviate from these requirements does not constitute a waiving of that requirement for other elements of, or locations in the project, unless specifically addressed as such and permitted by the Design Professionals in writing.
- 5. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated for the review and/or incorporation of the Contractor-requested substitution, including indirect effects on other portions of the work, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at the standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.
- 6. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any impacts on other portions of the work that may arise from this substitution.

E. Request for Information (RFI)

- 1. RFI shall originate with the Contractor. RFI submitted by entities other than that Contractor will be returned with no response.
- 2. Limit RFI to one subject.
- 3. Submit RFI immediately upon discovery of the need for interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents. Submit RFI within timeframe so as not to delay the Construction Schedule while allowing the full response time described below.
- 4. The response time for answering an RFI depends on the category in which it is assigned.
 - a. Upon receipt by the SER, each RFI will be assigned to one of the following categories:

- 1) No cost clarification
- 2) Shown in Contract Documents
- 3) Change to be issued in future bulletin
- 4) Previously answered
- 5) Information needs to be provided by others.
- 6) Request for corrective field work
- 7) Request for substitution

- b. RFIs in the first five categories listed above will be turned around by the SER on average of five (5) working days.
- c. RFIs in the last two categories listed above will be immediately rejected and must be submitted as submittals or requests for substitution.

1.7 TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAME

- A. The structure as shown on the Contract Documents is designed to withstand the design loads only when all structural elements are installed and fully connected. The contractor shall be responsible for the analysis of all components and assemblies for stresses and displacements that may be imposed by fabrication, shipping, handling, erection, temporary conditions, construction loads, etc. The analysis of such shall be performed by the Contractor's Engineer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Unload all structural steel promptly upon arrival and store in an area designated and approved by the Owner at the site of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for any charges from failure to unload material promptly.
- B. Storage: Store structural steel to drain properly. Provide weep holes and clean out as required to keep steel free from water. Provide adequate protection and shoring to prevent distortion and other damage. Store structural steel on timber; do not lay on mud, directly on ground or cinders, or otherwise handle in a manner that damages finishes. Stored sections shall be readily accessible for inspection.
- C. Store fasteners in a protected place.
- D. Welding materials to be in moisture resistant, undamaged package. Maintain packages effectively sealed until electrode is required for use. Storage and handling shall be per AWS D1.1.
- E. The Fabricator shall prepare an agenda prior to the meeting and shall distribute meeting minutes to all parties within 5 working days of the meeting.

1.9 STRUCTURAL STEEL PRE-ERECTION CONFERENCE:

- A. At least twenty (20) working days prior to the commencing of steel erection the Contractor shall hold a meeting to review the detailed requirements of the steel erection.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare an agenda and require responsible representatives of every party who is concerned with the steel erection to attend the conference, including but not limited to the following:
 1. General Contractor/Construction Manager

2. Steel Erector / Steel Fabricator
3. Erector's Surveyor
4. Roof Deck Contractor
5. All Testing and Inspection Agencies
6. Design Professionals
7. Owner
8. Precast or Cladding Contractor as appropriate.

- C. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded, typed and distributed by the Contractor to all parties listed above within 5 working days of the meeting.
- D. The minutes shall include a detailed outline of the erection procedure including a schedule of milestone dates for surveys and sign-offs on erection stages which represents an agreement reached by all parties involved. It shall also include the surveying program and submission schedule for approval.
- E. Notwithstanding any provision of the Specification, the SER shall not be responsible for and not have charge over any safety programs or precautions at the site of the Project.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

- A. See Section 01 4500.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

- A. The Contractor shall provide a program of quality control to ensure that the minimum standards specified herein are attained.
- B. The Owner's general review during construction and activities of the Testing Agency are undertaken to inform the Owner of performance by the Contractor but shall in no way replace or augment the Contractor's quality control program or relieve the Contractor of total responsibility for quality control.
- C. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals of any deficiencies in the work which are departures from the Contract Documents which may occur during construction. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals. After proposed corrective action is accepted by the Design Professionals and Owner, the Contractor shall correct the deficiency at no cost to the Owner. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in the OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS section of this Specification.

1.12 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

- A. Observations: The Design Professionals will observe the construction for general compliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents during various phases of construction.
- B. Corrections by Design Professionals: See Part 3 - CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of this Specification.

1.13 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

- A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for, procure, renew, maintain, and pay for all permits required by City, State, or other governing authorities, necessary to execute work under this Contract. Contractor shall furnish copies of all permits to the Owner and Design Professionals.
- B. Warranty: Comply with General Conditions, agreeing to repair or replace specified materials or work that has failed within the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. Structural steel shall conform to the requirements listed on the Structural General Notes.

2.2 SHOP COATINGS

- A. Standard Primer: Rust inhibitive, universal phenolic alkyd metal primer 2-4mls. Color to be determined by Architect. Primer shall be compatible with, and from the same manufacturer as, top coats specified in Division 9 specification.
- B. Zinc Rich Primer: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I or Type II, Zinc rich primer utilizing either an organic or inorganic binder with a minimum zinc content of 80 percent by weight in the dry film. The primer shall provide a surface meeting AISC Slip Critical Class B (slip coefficient ≥ 0.50 min) requirements. Color to be determined by Architect. Primer shall be compatible with, and from the same manufacturer as, top coats specified in Division 9 specification.
- C. Hot Dip Galvanizing: ASTM A123, weight of coating shall average not less than 2.3 oz per square foot (0.70 kg/m²), with no individual thickness less than 2.0 oz per square foot (0.61 kg/m²).
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ZRC Cold Galvanizing Compound, or other coating complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. High Strength Bolts: Conform to the provisions of the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" except that nuts shall be ASTM A563 Grades DH or DH3 (hardened) for both Grade A325 and A490 bolts. Twist-off type bolts (Tension Control bolts) shall conform to ASTM F3125.
- B. All bolts shall be new and not re-used.
- C. Where Grade A325 galvanized bolts nuts and washers are required, they shall be in accordance with ASTM F2329 and ASTM A153, Class C. Where A588 steel is used, bolts, nuts and washers shall be Type 3.
- D. Direct Tension Indicators: Meet requirements of ASTM F959.
- E. Anchor Rods: Per structural General Notes.

F. Washers:

1. Round washers shall conform to American Standard B 27.2 type b
2. Washers in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts shall be hardened in accordance with ASTM Standard F436.
3. Beveled washers shall be square, smooth and sloped so that contact surfaces of the bolt head and nut are parallel.
4. The diameter of the hole of square beveled washers shall be 1/16 inch (1.5mm) greater than the bolt size for bolts smaller than one inch (25mm), and shall be 1/8 inch (3.0mm) greater than the bolt size for bolts larger than one inch (25mm).
5. Comply with requirements of RCSC for all washers including thickness, size and hardness, depending on connection details.

G. Welding Electrodes: Electrodes shall be low hydrogen type and shall have material strength matching characteristics (E70, E80, or E90) as selected from AWS D1.1, Table 3.2.

1. Shielded Metal-Arc Welding (SMAW): Welding electrodes for manual SMAW shall have a maximum H4 series level of diffusible hydrogen and conform to the Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes; AWS A5.1, or the Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes; AWS A5.5.
2. Gas Metal-Arc Welding (GMAW): Welding electrodes for semiautomatic GMAW shall have a maximum H4 series level of diffusible hydrogen and conform to the Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes and Rods; AWS A5.18, or the Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes and Rods; AWS A5.28
3. Flux Core-Arc Welding-Gas Shielding (FCAW-G): Welding electrodes for semiautomatic FCAW-G shall have a maximum H8 series level of diffusible hydrogen and conform to the Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes; AWS A5.29
4. Flux Core-Arc Welding-Self Shielding (FCAW-S): Welding electrodes for semiautomatic FCAW-S shall have a maximum H16 series level of diffusible hydrogen and conform to the Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes; AWS A5.20
5. Submerged-Arc Welding (SAW): Bare electrodes and granular flux used in submerged-arc welding shall conform to F70 or F80 AWS flux classifications of the specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes and Fluxes for submerged-arc Welding, AWS A5.17.
6. Intermixing of welding processes shall not be permitted unless clearly indicated in Contractor's WPS submission. Contractor shall coordinate and submit for record all shop/field welding procedures, which overlap different welding process fusion zones
7. Alternate non-prequalified welding processes shall be considered based on Contractor qualifying test result submissions of Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQR)

H. Headed Studs (shear connectors) shall be per Structural General Notes.

I. Deformed Bar Anchors shall be as specified in Structural General Notes.

J. Grout: Refer to General Notes.

K. Post-installed Anchors shall be per Structural General Notes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Work by Others: Examine all work prepared by others to receive work of this Section and report any defects affecting installation to Design Professionals. Commencement of work will be construed as complete acceptance of preparatory work by others. The Contractor alone shall be responsible for checking the dimensions and coordination of the structural steel work with other trades.
- B. Anchor Rods: At least 20 working days prior to the start of the structural steel erection, the Contractor shall ascertain by accurate survey the existing location, alignment, and elevation of the anchor rods embedded in the concrete by others. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals of any discrepancies observed between the Contract Documents and the as-built conditions. Steel erection shall not start until corrective measures, if required, have been performed.

3.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and assemble structural steel in the shop to the greatest extent possible.
- B. Tolerances:
 - 1. Conform to the tolerances of the AISC "Code of Standard Practice," compensate for the difference between the temperature at time of fabrication and the mean temperature in service.
 - 2. Elevator shafts used for temporary hoists shall conform to the detailed requirements of the hoist manufacturer.
- C. Holes: Holes shall be provided in members to permit connections to the work of other trades or contracts, and for passage through the member of work of other trades. All holes shall be accurately drilled, cut, or punched at right angles to the surface of the metal in accordance with AISC Specifications. Thermally cut or water jet cut holes made with CNC equipment and that meet the requirements per both AISC and RCSC specifications are permitted. Thermally cut or water jet cut holes shall meet the surface roughness requirements of ASME B46.1. Burning or drifting unfair holes will not be permitted. Holes that must be enlarged shall be reamed. Drift pins will be allowed only to bring together the several parts for connection. Holes in base plates are permitted to be drilled or thermally cut. Thermally cut holes in base plates shall meet the requirements of the AISC specification section M2.2. Holes shall be clean-cut without torn or ragged edges. Outside burrs resulting from drilling operations shall be removed with a suitable tool.
- D. Camber: Provide camber as indicated on the Contract Documents. Where no camber is indicated, provide natural camber up.
- E. Cutting: Manual oxyfuel or plasma cutting processes in the shop may be used only if automatic or semi-automatic methods are not possible. If manual shop cutting is required, it shall be done only with a mechanically guided torch, except that an unguided torch may be used where the cut is more than 1/2 inch (12mm) from the finished dimension and final removal is completed by means such as chipping or grinding to produce a gouge-free surface of quality equal to that of the base metal. At restrained joints and as indicated elsewhere, weld access holes shall be ground smooth to a bright metal finish.

- F. Anchor Rods: Rigid steel templates and anchor rods shall be furnished, labeled and shipped in sets indicating sizes and locations of columns, together with instructions for setting of anchor rods. Plate washers per Typical Details shall be provided.
- G. Bolting: Bolts shall be driven accurately into the holes without damaging the threads. Bolt heads shall be protected from damage during driving. Bolt heads and nuts shall rest squarely against the metal. Where bolts are to be used on beveled surfaces having slopes greater than 1 in 20 with a plane normal to the bolt axis, beveled washers shall be provided to give full bearing under the head or nut.
- H. Bolts indicated as "finger tight" on the Contract Documents shall be prevented from backing off by using lock nuts, thread compound or deformed threads.
- I. Installation of High Strength Bolts:
1. Except where "snug tight" installation is specifically permitted on design Drawings, all high strength bolts shall be installed with full pretension using Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning, Twist-Off Type Tension Control Bolt Pretensioning or Direct-Tension-Indicator (DTI) Pretensioning in accordance with the "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 2. Comply with special washer requirements of the RCSC, such as those related to slotted and oversize holes, and tapered flanges. DTI "washers" shall not be substituted for such required washers.
 3. All high strength bolt assemblies (including Tension Control bolts and DTI's) used in pretensioned connections shall be verified in accordance with the Pre-Installation Verification section of the RCSC.
 4. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use, except Tension Control bolts must be re-lubricated by manufacturer.
- J. Welding of Structural Steel:
1. Pre-Weld Inspection: The surface to be welded and the filler material to be used shall be subject to inspection before welding is performed.
 2. Welds indicated on the Contract Documents or the approved shop or erection drawings shall be created by electric arc welding processes that comply in all respects with the codes and specifications herein noted covering the design, fabrication, and inspection of welded structures and the qualifications of welders and supervisors. Control the heat input, weld length, weld sequence and cooling process to prevent distortion of the completed assembly.
 3. Each welder's work shall be traceable.
 4. Special Requirements: For High Restraint welds and welds at Heavy Sections, follow approved welding procedures for weld process, sequence, pre-heating and cooling. Use stress relieving techniques where shown in the approved procedure developed by the Contractor's Welding Consultant.
 - a. Special Procedures: Prior to the start of production welding, the contractor shall demonstrate to the Testing Agency that preheat can be maintained without relying on heat from the arc. For field welding, the contractor shall provide a shelter to protect each joint from inclement weather (rain, snow, etc.), from start until completion of the joint.
 - b. Preheat and Postheat: Preheat shall be sufficient to prevent cracking, but in no case less than required by AWS D1.1. The Contractor shall prepare a written welding sequence and distortion control plan to be included in the welding procedures submittal. Assembly sequence of adjoining parts shall balance applied induced heat

from preheat and welding processes to minimize distortion and shrinkage. Assemblies shall include special considerations to minimize significant shrinkage stress restraint in accordance with AWS D1.1, Annex H provisions. Under conditions of severe external shrinkage restraint, preheat temperature limitations for making welds shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1, Annex H, Table H2. Under conditions of severe external restraint, reduction of induced heat and cooling rate shall be monitored under the provisions of the Hydrogen Control/HAZ Hardness Control methods of AWS D1.1, Annex H. The preheat shall be maintained throughout the thickness of the material for a distance equal to twice the material thickness on both sides of the joint at a minimum. Where different thicknesses of steel are being joined, the greater thickness shall govern. Preheat shall be measured on the face opposite the side of the heat application. Preheat shall be applied uniformly in a manner that does not harm the surface of the material nor cause surface temperatures to exceed 1100 degrees F (600°C). Should stress relief heat treatment be required, the contractor shall submit a written procedure.

- c. Prior to heat treatment on a production weld, prepare and treat a test sample per the Contractor's written procedure for tensile tests in accordance with ASTM requirements.

5. Welded Joint Details:

- a. Welding Backing: The use of weld backing shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Weld backing shall be removed where required by the Contract Documents or for the WPS by AWS D1.1.
- b. Weld Tabs:
 - 1) Use of Weld Tabs: Welds shall be terminated at the end of a joint in a manner that will ensure sound welds in accordance with AWS D1.1. Whenever necessary, this shall be done by use of weld tabs.
 - 2) Heavy Section Joint Weld Tab Removal and Finish: All welded tension splices in Heavy Sections shall have the weld tabs removed and ground smooth.
- c. Weld Access Holes:
 - 1) Weld access holes shall meet the dimensional, surface finish, and testing requirements of AISC 360 Chapter J1.6 and AWS D1.1, except as otherwise required by the Contract Documents.
 - 2) Weld access holes are defined for this project as any hole created in order to access a weld joint, facilitate the welding process, or relieve stresses due to weld shrinkage in a web, flange, or any other element of a steel shape.
- d. Welding for moment connections shall be sequenced so as to minimize residual stress in the joint.
- e. Weld Termination Holes:
 - 1) Weld termination holes are defined for this project as any hole created in order to allow for weld termination or to relieve stresses due to weld shrinkage as part of the welding process.
 - 2) Re-entrant corners and/or internal radii of weld termination holes shall have a minimum radius of ½" or the thickness of the material divided by two, whichever is greater.

6. Deficient Welds: Welds found deficient in dimensions but not in quality may be enlarged by additional welding. Any weld found deficient in quality shall be removed by grinding or melting and the weld shall be remade.
7. Surface Roughness: Surfaces of weld access holes and weld termination holes in Heavy Sections shall be ground to a bright metal finish and inspected by Magnetic Particle Testing (MT) per the requirements of this specification.

K. Bearing:

1. Bearing ends of columns shall be milled or sawn square perpendicular to axis of the column, or at slope indicated in the Contract Documents.
2. Finish bearing areas of base plates per AISC M2.8.

L. Stiffeners: Fitted stiffeners shall be ground to fit closely against flanges.

M. Cleaning and Preparation of Steel Surfaces:

1. Clean all steel work in accordance with the Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Method specified herein that corresponds to its location and exposure. Steel work to be painted shall be painted within the same day that it is cleaned.
 - a. Interior, Not Exposed to View (above suspended ceilings, under sprayed-on fireproofing, steel to be encased in concrete): SSPC-SP-2, Hand Tool Cleaning.
 - b. Interior, Exposed in the Finished Building: SSPC-SP-6, Commercial Blast Cleaning, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
 - c. Exterior (exposed to weather or in unconditioned space): SSPC-SP-6, Commercial Blast Cleaning, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
 - d. Members to be Hot Dipped Galvanized: SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning, before galvanizing.

N. Shop Coating:

1. Where painting is specified, paint all steel work in accordance with the Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Method specified herein that corresponds to its location and exposure and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Paint steel work the same day that it is cleaned.
 - a. Interior, Not Exposed to View (above suspended ceilings, under sprayed-on fireproofing, steel to be encased in concrete): No Paint.
 - b. Interior, Exposed in the Finished Building: SSPC – Paint 25
 - c. Exterior (exposed to weather or in unconditioned space): SSPC – Paint 20
2. Protect finished bearing surfaces with a rust-inhibiting coating which is to be removed immediately prior to erection.
3. Do not paint:
 - a. Surfaces within six (6) inches (150mm) of field welds
 - b. Surfaces to be encased in concrete or to receive cementitious fireproofing
 - c. Contact surfaces of high-strength bolted Slip Critical connections (unless surface prep and paint has been specifically prequalified by the contractor or approved for use in this location by the SER)
 - d. Surfaces required for testing and preheat, until all testing and preheat has been performed
 - e. Finished bearing surfaces (use removable rust-inhibiting coating)

- f. Top flange of the beam where steel deck or headed studs are to be attached
- 4. Paint shall be applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces only when surface temperatures are above dew-point, in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Surfaces of exterior members which are inaccessible after assembly or erection shall receive their second coat of the approved paint, in a different shade, in the shop.
- 6. Hot-dip galvanize the following steel members:
 - a. All angles, steel plates and shims supporting exterior masonry or exposed to the weather, including shelf, arch and relieving angles
 - b. All connections between the above angles and steel plates and the supporting structural member, including clip angles and hardware
 - c. Any other steel members indicated as "Galvanized" on the Contract Documents.
 - d. All miscellaneous metal, angles, clips, etc. on exterior masonry walls.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Tolerances: Erect all work plumb, square and true to lines and levels in strict accordance with the structural requirements of the building within tolerances of the AISC Code of Standard Practice, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Documents. Compensate for the difference between the temperature at time of erection and the mean temperature in service.
- B. Bracing: Brace the frame during erection in accordance with the Contractor's erection procedure.
- C. Errors: Immediately notify the Design Professionals of any errors in shop fabrication, deformations resulting from handling and transportation, and improper erection that affects the assembly and fitting of parts. Prepare details for corrective work and obtain approval of the method of correction. Approved corrections shall be made expeditiously at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- D. Column Base Plates: Support and align on steel shims or setting bolts. After the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, tighten anchor rod nuts in preparation for grouting. Cut off wedges and shims flush with edges of plates and leave in place. The use of leveling plates will not be permitted without prior written approval by the SER. Contractor proposing the use of levelling plates shall provide documentation of plumbing procedure and remediation procedure for gaps between leveling plate and column base plate for SER review.
- E. Grouting: Refer to General Notes. Grout base plates immediately after the first tier of columns are plumbed. Do not proceed with steel erection above the first tier until base plates are grouted.
- F. Bolting and Welding of Structural Steel: See Section on "Fabrication."
- G. Bearing Surface: Clean bearing surfaces and surfaces that will be in permanent contact before the members are assembled.
- H. Splices: Splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings or the reviewed shop drawings. Fasten splices of compression members only after surfaces are cleaned and abutting surfaces have been brought completely into contact. Fill any remaining gaps with steel shims driven into place and cut flush. Tack weld shims to each other and to members. Use runoff tabs at bevel weld splices. Cut off runoff tabs and ground smooth after weld completion.
- I. Driftpins: Driftpins may be used only to bring together the several parts and shall not be used in such a manner as to distort or damage the metal. Correct poor matching of holes by drilling to the

next larger size and using a larger size bolt. Plug welding and redrilling will not be permitted, unless a specific instance arises and is approved by the SER.

- J. Erection bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surfaces. On non-exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts.
- K. Hammering: Hammering which may damage or distort the members will not be permitted.
- L. Do not use cutting torches in the field without the specific approval of the SER for each application. Where cutting torch use is permitted, all the requirements of the Section on "Fabrication" shall apply.
- M. Additional Material and Labor: If the Contractor furnishes additional material and labor for the purpose of erection or if the erection method requires that material be added to certain members, the required modifications shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- N. Alignment: Following erection, accurately align, level, and adjust all members prior to final fastening. Conform to AISC standard tolerances unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.
- O. Touch-Up and Field Applied Paint: After erection, clean all damaged areas in the shop coat, exposed surfaces of bolts, bolt heads, nuts and washers and all field welds and unpainted areas adjacent to field welds according to manufacturers recommendations and paint with the same paint used for the shop coat. Match the touch up and field applied paint color to the as-built paint color. After touch up, at exterior (exposed to the weather or in unconditioned space) steel members apply a full coat of the specified paint in a different shade than the shop applied coat.
- P. After erection, clean all damaged galvanized areas, welds and areas adjacent to welds and paint with the specified galvanizing repair paint.
- Q. Clean all steel members of mud and debris and construction residue prior to erection.
- R. Headed Studs and Deformed Bar Anchors:
 - 1. End weld headed studs and deformed bar anchors with an automatic process in accordance with section 7 of AWS D1.1.
 - 2. Areas to which studs are to be attached must be free of foreign material, such as rust, oil, grease, paint etc. When mill scale is sufficiently thick to cause difficulty in obtaining proper welds, remove by grinding or sand blasting.
 - 3. Remove ceramic ferrules from studs and work after welding.
 - 4. Replace any studs that crack or break. Only straighten studs that would foul other work or have less than 1 inch (25mm) cover in bent position.
 - 5. Straighten bent studs without heat that are part of an embed plate assembly.

3.4 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. Conflicts: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for errors of detailing, fabrication, and erection of structural steel and steel deck.
- B. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated by failure of the Contractor to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents either

developing corrective actions or reviewing corrective actions developed by others, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at their standard firm-wide billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 05 1200

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 05 7500 - DECORATIVE FORMED METAL (CL-1, WP-1)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel base
 - 2. Steel Sheet at Reception Desk

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for decorative formed metal items. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of decorative formed metal with adjacent construction to ensure that wall assemblies, flashings, trim, and joint sealants, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes of deterioration.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for decorative formed metal.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachment details.
 - 2. Indicate materials and profiles of each decorative formed metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-inch-square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing decorative formed metal similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver decorative formed metal products wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.
- B. Store products on elevated platforms in a dry location.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, beams, and other construction contiguous with decorative formed metal by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Decorative formed metal items, including anchors and connections, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials involved and without exhibiting permanent deformation in any components:

2.2 SHEET METAL

- A. General: Fabricate products from sheet metal without pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.
 - 1. Provide Phillips oval-head (#8) machine screws for exposed fasteners.
 - 2. Hat Channel Panel System for Wall and Ceiling Applications (Ceiling).

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of decorative formed metal items with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Form metal to profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch-wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch and support with concealed stiffeners.

2.5 METAL SHEET CEILING PANELS AT RECRUITING ROOM: (CL-1)

- A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Moz Designs, Inc.
- B. Form metal sheet from metal of type and thickness indicated below:
 - 1. Rigid Panels with exposed fasteners.
 - 2. Prefinished Aluminum Sheet: 0.090" solid core Aluminum ASTM B209
- C. Finish:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 2. Color: Polycoat Matte or Powder Coat Matte, Exact Color to be selected to match existing black metal ceiling as listed in the "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.
 - a. Black on all sides and perforated design pattern.
- D. Size: 4' x 8' sheets.
- E. Pattern: Custom Perforated with 1" dia. Round Holes (8" O.C.), Pattern to match Existing Ceiling.
- F. Installation:
 - 1. MOZ Hat Channel Panel System for ceiling applications.
 - a. Hat Channel mounts to ceiling bracing.
 - b. Moz panels mount to Hat Channel with fastening screws in finish to match black panels.
 - c. Hat channel and finish screws to be see same black finish as Moz panels.
 - 2. Coordinate size of panels as shown in Drawings.
 - 3. Spacing Between panels and at perimeter of ceiling to match adjacent existing ceiling panels. Adjust reveals in new ceiling to align with existing ceiling.

2.6 METAL COLUMN WRAPS AT RECRUITING ROOM: (WP-1)

- A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Moz Designs, Inc.
- B. Form metal sheet from metal of type and thickness indicated below:
 1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.040" (1.016mm) solid core Aluminum ASTM B209
- C. Finish: MOZ Patina, Blendz Collection: As Listed in the "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.
 1. Pattern: Solid Panel (no perforations).
- D. Size: 4' x 8' sheets.
- E. Installation: MOZ panel: Directly applied to solid substrate. Coordinate size of panels with Floor plan and Interior Elevations.
 1. Moz panel adhered to ¾" Plywood Panels.
 2. Trim Pieces:
 - a. Trim: WTR-5 MOZ Aluminum Corner Trim (As Listed in the "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings).
 - b. Seam Trim: WTR-6 MOZ Aluminum Seam Trim (As Listed in the "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of decorative formed metal.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place decorative formed metal items level and plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install decorative formed metal.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where needed to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, clean metals by washing thoroughly with water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and drying with soft cloths.

- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- C. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of decorative formed metal items from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 7500

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 3. Wood furring.
 - 4. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.
- F. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
 - 4. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:
 - 1. Boards: 15 percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, are to meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
 - 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.

- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 or as appropriate for the substrate.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:
 1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
 2. Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
 3. Self-adhering sheet consisting of 64mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side ; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- N. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable.
 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

SECTION 06 1600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 4. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
 - 2. Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for air barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preserved treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 3. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD.

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood is to be tested in accordance with ASTM D5516 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated in accordance with ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment are to be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application:-Treat plywood indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Roof and wall-sheathing within 48 inches of fire walls.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Subflooring and underlayment for raised platforms.
4. Wall sheathing concealed by metal wall panels.

2.4 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPAC U1; Use Category UC3b.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.5 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Certainteed; Glasroc.
 - b. Core & Shell Building Co., Inc.; Securock ExoAir 430 Panel.
 - c. G-P Gypsum Corporation; Dens-Glass Gold.
 - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond e2XP.
 2. Type and Thickness: As indicated on the Drawings.
 3. Size: 48 by 120 inches for vertical installation.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. For parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall parapet sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 2. Install panels with 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8-inch from edges of ends of panels.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs

immediately after sheathing is installed.

D. Seal sheathing joints in accordance with sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 06 1600

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Foundation wall insulation (supporting backfill).
 - 2. Foam plastic board insulation.
 - 3. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.
 - 4. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 5. Cladding attachment system.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of insulation installed in cavity walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.
- C. NFPA 285 Testing Data for wall assemblies with cladding attachment system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polystyrene thermal insulation formed from polystyrene base resin by an extrusion process using hydrochlorofluorocarbons as blowing agent to comply with ASTM C 578 for type and with other requirements indicated below:
1. Type IV, 1.60-lb/cu. ft. minimum density, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively.
 3. Foundation wall perimeter insulation shall be 2-inches thick, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Molded Polystyrene Board, Type IX, at Contractor's Option: ASTM C578, Type IX, 25-psi minimum compressive strength.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACH Foam Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Atlas Molded Products; a Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - c. DiversiFoam Products.
 - d. Insulfoam; Carlisle Construction Products.
 - e. Plymouth Foam, Inc.
 2. Foundation wall perimeter insulation shall be 2-inches thick by 24 -inches depth, unless noted otherwise.

2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Molded Products.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing.
 - c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - d. Firestone Building Products.
 - e. Hunter Panels.
 - f. Johns Manville.
 - g. R-Max, Inc.

2. Rigid insulation under wall panels shall be foil-faced polyisocyanurate board 2-1/2 inches thick, unless noted otherwise.
 3. Insulation shall have been tested with specified cladding attachment system to provide an NFPA 285 compliant assembly.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.3 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. BaySystems NorthAmerica, LLC.
 - c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - d. ERSystems, Inc.
 - e. Gaco Western Inc.
 - f. Henry Company.
 - g. NCFI; Division of Barnhardt Mfg. Co.
 - h. SWD Urethane Company.
 - i. Volatile Free, Inc.
 2. Minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

2.4 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
 3. Johns Manville.
 4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses or shown to fill entire stud cavity, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:
1. 5-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of 19 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
 - c. Gemco; Spindle Type.
 2. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
 - c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

2.6 CLADDING ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. Polyester and vinyl ester bioresin matrix with recycled materials, fire retardant additives and integral continuous metal inserts the length of profile. Reinforce girts with glass strand rovings used internally for longitudinal strength and continuous strand glass mats or stitched reinforcements used internally for transverse strength.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Advanced Architectural Products (A2P), SMART ci 2-in-1 System.
 - b. Armatherm; Z Girt.
 2. Girt Depth: To match rigid insulation thickness.
 3. Spacing: 24 inches on center, applied horizontally and secured to each framing stud.
 4. Provide manufacturer's standard continuous 16-gauge galvanized steel continuous insert for engagement of fasteners into metal framing.
 5. Install integral with foil-faced, polyisocyanurate board insulation.
 6. Provide manufacturer's standard integral three-point compression seal to prevent insulation panels from dislodging.
 7. Provide manufacturer's standard integral anti-siphon grooves on exterior and interior flanges of girt members.
 8. Provide manufacturer's standard spline seals for adjacent insulation units into profile of girt members.
 9. Cladding attachment system shall have passed NFPA 285 assembly testing in conjunction with foil-faced polyisocyanurate board insulation and cladding specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On footing and foundation wall surfaces, set foundation wall insulation board units loosely laid according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR METAL-FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass Fiber: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. Where more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
- C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CLADDING ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. Install cladding attachment system framing in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Do not overtighten screw fasteners to avoid crushing sheathing and damaging air barrier membrane.
- C. Install cladding attachment system framing to fill in exterior continuous insulation spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation panels.
- D. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces and insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- E. Seal gaps, voids or penetrations with expandable foam sealant on exterior side of insulation.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

SECTION 07 2119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam insulation and ignition barrier.
 - 2. Accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation" for foam-plastic board insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam insulation.
 - 2. Accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.
- B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SPRAYTITE 158 Series by BASF Corporation, other available manufacturers offering acceptable equivalent products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - a. Bayer MaterialScience LLC.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - d. Henry Company.
 - e. Icynene, Inc.

- f. Owens Corning.
- 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- 3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.
- B. Ignition Barrier: Material providing a 15-minute minimum fire-ignition barrier.
 - 1. Ignition Barrier Coating: Fire-protective coating formulated for application over polyurethane foam plastics, compatible with insulation, and in compliance with ICC- ES AC377, Appendix X.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ure-K Spray-On-Systems by International Cellulose Corp., other available manufacturers offering acceptable equivalent products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 1) Central Fiber LLC.
 - 2) GreenFiber.
 - 3) Hamilton Manufacturing Inc.
 - 4) Nu-Wool Co., Inc.
 - b. Color: Black, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.
- C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.
- D. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install ignition barrier material.
 - 1. Do not cover insulation prior to any required spray foam insulation inspections.
- F. Apply barrier coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with requirements for listing and labeling for fire-propagation characteristics and surface-burning characteristics specified.
 - 1. Use equipment and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material applied as recommended by coating manufacturer.
 - 2. Apply coatings to prepared surfaces as soon as practical after preparation and before subsequent surface soiling or deterioration.
 - 3. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp lines and color breaks.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION 07 2119

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 07 2726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier, vapor retarding.
 - 2. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier, vapor permeable.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry" for embedded flashings.
 - 2. Section 06 1600 "Sheathing" for substrates over which air barriers are applied.
 - 3. Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashings.
 - 4. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America.
- B. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.03 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.15 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa); ASTM E 283.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
- C. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers.
- F. Field inspection reports by manufacturer's authorized representative.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance and that is an ABAA-licensed contractor, employs certified and registered installers, and complies with ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Mockups: Before beginning installation of air barrier, build mockup of exterior wall assembly, reference Specification Section 04 2000 for size of mockup, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, door frame and sill, insulation, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air barrier membrane.
 1. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 2. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with manufacturer's authorized field representative.
 1. Include installers of other construction connecting to air barrier, including roofing, waterproofing, architectural precast concrete, masonry, sealants, windows, glazed curtain walls, and door frames.
 2. Review air barrier requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum substrate curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, mockups, installation procedures, sequence of installation, testing and inspecting procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- C. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Elastomeric, Modified Bituminous Membrane:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Barriseal.
 - 2) Henry Company; Air-Block 06.
 - 3) Tremco Incorporated; ExoAAir 120.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Membrane Vapor Permeance: Not to exceed 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96.
 - b. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa.) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
- B. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Elastomeric, Modified Bituminous Membrane:
 - 1) Henry Company; Air-Block 07.
 - 2) Meadows, W.R., Inc.; Sealtight Air-Shield LMP.
 - 3) Tremco; ExoAir 220.
 - 4) TK Products: TK AirMax 2104.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Membrane Vapor Permeance: Not less than 10 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.
- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, crosslaminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Butyl Strip: Vapor-retarding, 30- to 40-mil- (0.76- to 1.0-mm-) thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- F. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- I. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- J. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil- thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance of 37 perms.
- K. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
- L. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D2000, 2BC415 to 3BC620, minimum 50 to 65 mil. (1.3 to 1.6 mm) thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.
- D. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- E. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces with vapor retarding fluid applied air barrier membrane.
 - 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of preparation coat strip extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of vapor-retarding air barrier membrane and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.
- B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of vapor permeable fluid air barrier membrane at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of vapor permeable fluid air barrier membrane over joint reinforcing strip.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing and plywood sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Modified Bituminous and Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant and other transitions indicated in drawings.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, counterflashing strip.
- J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.
- L. Install transition membranes over all adjacent vertical metal flashings to ensure proper weather lap.
- M. Building Expansion Joints: Install elastomeric flashing sheet with termination bars at building expansion joints.

3.5 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air barrier membrane to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- D. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to the following minimum thickness. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: 60-mil (1.5-mm) dry film thickness.
 - a. Apply to concrete masonry substrates.
 - 2. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Dry film thickness recommended by manufacturer.

- a. Apply to metal-framed and sheathed substrates.
- E. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air membrane or strip and transition strip over cured air membrane overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed for more than 30 days.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's authorized field representatives to conduct an inspection of completed membrane air barrier assembly and submit report to Architect. Deficiencies shall be remedied by applicator prior to cladding with exterior facing materials.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections shall include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 - 7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.

12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

END OF SECTION 07 2726

SECTION 07 4213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 092513 "Acrylic Plastering" for plastering used in horizontal soffit applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.
- E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 REVEAL-JOINT, CONCEALED-FASTENER METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Reveal-Joint, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels MWP-1: Formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Firestone/Elevate, Delta CFP-12; The Concealed Fastener Series Panels or a comparable product by one of the following:

- a. ATAS International, Inc.
 - b. CENTRIA Architectural Systems
- 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer
 - 1) Color: Matt Black
 - c. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Provide mitered panels at all corner conditions. Sheet metal trim at corners is not allowed.
- E. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- F. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
3. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.

2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be

sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.
- D. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 4213.13

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Installation of roofing sheet metal components.
- B. Installation of downspout boots.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including general and Supplementary Conditions and Division I Specification sections apply to this section.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes the removal of existing sheet metal designated for disposal and the installation of new sheet metal components and counter flashing.

1.5 REFERENCE

- A. Except as modified and supplemented herein, follow the published requirements and written recommendations of the membrane manufacturer and others. Methods of application by industry standards for roofing membrane systems apply only when this project manual does not address the matter. Industry standards for roofing membranes shall be defined in the "Manual of Roofing and Waterproofing" published by the National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA).
- B. Except as modified and supplemented herein, follow the published requirements and written recommendations of the membrane manufacturers and others. Methods of application by industry standards for sheet metal apply only when this project manual does not address the matter. Industry standards for sheet metal shall be defined in the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc (SMACNA).
- C. Specified materials have been rated by American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) and Federal Specifications Standards (FSS).
- D. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
- E. Applicable codes, standards, and specifications of City and County of project location. Where conflict occurs, codes establishing requirements that are more stringent shall govern.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.
- B. B. Fabricate and install flashings at roof edges and fascia systems to comply with recommendations of FM Loss prevention Data Sheets 1-49 for the following wind zone:
 - 1. Wind Zone 1: Wind pressure of 31 to 45 psf.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals - Provide all items identified in Exhibit "A" and Exhibit "B" located at end of Section 075450 or Section 075500.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation of sheet metal flashing and components shall meet the specified wind uplift requirements listed in the thermal and moisture protection section.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials to be stored in a neat, safe manner, so as not to exceed allowable live load of the storage area, and out of the weather in a clean dry area.
- B. Any material damaged from handling or storage is not to be used and removed from site.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Hazards control
 - 1. Store volatile materials in covered metal containers.
 - 2. Prevent accumulation of wastes, which create hazardous conditions.
 - 3. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.
- B. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
 - 1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
 - 2. Do not dispose of volatile wastes, such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary sewers.
 - 3. Do not dispose wastes into streams or waterways.
 - 4. Execute cleaning to ensure that the building, grounds, and public properties are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.
 - 5. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust.
 - 6. At reasonable intervals during the progress of the work, clean site and public properties, and dispose of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.
 - 7. Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.
 - 8. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site and legally dispose of at public or private dumping area, off the Owner's property.
 - 9. Schedule cleaning operations so dust and other contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

10. Owner will assume responsibility for cleaning as of the time of the Owner's final acceptance of the project.

1.11 GUARANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's twenty-year guaranty on metal finish against fading, chalking, blistering, peeling, and chipping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Pre-finished Steel: ASTM A 527, 22 gauge, 70% Kynar Coated finish, Zinc-coated Steel, with 1.0 mil thickness coating.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel: (galvanized) ASTM A 526, 20 and 24 gauge, with 0.20% copper, G90 hot-dip galvanized.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 302, Mill Rolled No. 2D or 2, 26 gauge.
- D. Pourable Sealer: ASTM D 0412, 100-percent polyurethane, two components.

2.2 FABRICATED SHEET METAL

- A. Metal Work to be shop fabricated to configurations and forms in accordance with recognized sheet metal practices.
- B. All accessories or items essential to completeness of sheet metal installation, whether specifically indicated or not, are to be provided and of same material as item to which being applied.
- C. Prefabricated units, as indicated, or standard manufactured units complying with requirements. Fabricate from sheet metal indicated.
- D. Sheet Metal Components
 1. Continuous Cleat: 20 gauge galvanized
 2. Drip Edge: 26 gauge, stainless steel.
 3. Metal Edge: 22 gauge pre-finished
 4. Parapet Wall Coping: 22 gauge pre-finished
 5. Counter Flashing: 22 gauge pre-finished
 6. Vent: 24 gauge galvanized
 7. Miscellaneous Trim Pieces: 22 gauge pre-finished
 8. Expansion Joint & Control Joint: 22 gauge pre-finished
 9. Downspout: 22 gauge pre-finished
 10. Gutter: 22 gauge pre-finished
- E. Fasteners
 1. Exposed screw fasteners shall be 300 series alloy stainless steel with integrally bonded neoprene washers or Zinc Aluminum Cast head covers with integral neoprene gaskets.

2. Exposed pop rivets shall be stainless steel, rivet, and mandrel, self-plugging type #44 - 1/8" diameter 1/4" grip range minimum. Exposed pop rivets shall be factory painted to match metal.
 3. Concealed fasteners for anchor clips shall be #10 -12 - 1" long pancake head #2 Phillips drive.
 4. Concealed fasteners for flashing attachment shall be #8 -15 - 1 1/4" long truss head #2 Phillips drive screw.
- F. Sheet Membrane Liner/Flexible Vapor Retarder below metal coping and expansion joint cover.
1. 0.045 mil EPDM; use EPDM seam tape at all laps
- G. Finish: Match metal panel color MWP-2; Zinc Gray.

2.3 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

- A. Provide downspout boots made stainless steel with inlets of size and shape to match downspouts.
1. Outlet: Horizontal, to discharge into pipe.
 2. Height: 24 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Piedmont Pipe, USA; www.piedmontpipe.com.
- C. Finish: Factory-powder-coated to match downspout color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS

- A. To perform Work of this Section, contractor shall not have less than five years of successful experience in installation of sheet metal products similar to those required for this project.
- B. Maintain full-time supervisor/foreman at job site when Work is in progress.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces for adequate anchorage, foreign materials, moisture, and other conditions which would adversely affect sheet metal application and performance.
- B. Responsible for preparing adequate surfaces to receive new sheet metal.
- C. Prepare written documentation of conditions, which may be detrimental to completion or performance of specified Work before commencing such Work. Work shall not start until defects have been corrected.

3.3 APPLICATION GENERAL

- A. Precautions to be taken to protect membrane from punctures.

- B. Temporary Walkway Protection: Provide adequate protection for roofing membranes during sheet metal operation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SHEET METAL

A. General

1. Pop-rivets or any type of fastener in face of metal edge or coping will not be accepted.
2. Protect contact areas of dissimilar metals with heavy asphaltic or other approved coating specifically made to stop electrolytic action.
3. Install Work watertight, without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stress or distortion, allowing for expansion and contraction.
4. Angle bottom edge of exposed vertical surfaces to form drip and provide 0.5-inch on all bottom edges.
5. Install sheet metal to comply with SMACNA.
6. Set all flanges in asphalt adhesive.
7. Fabricate Work according to SMACNA and NRCA recommendations, except where joint movement is necessary to provide 1-inch deep interlocking hooked flanges filled with asphalt adhesive.
8. Provide 4.0-inch primed flanges for setting on membrane for concealment by flashing ply.
9. Joints in sheet metal flashing shall be lapped and sealant installed unless otherwise specified.

B. Sheet Metal Installation

1. Parapet wall coping: Fabricate and install coping per SMACNA 7th Ed. FIG 3-1. Loose lay continuous sheet membrane liner over top of coping wall, extending over edges a minimum of 1.0-inch on both sides. Attach continuous cleat 12.0- inches on center. Attach metal coping 18.0-inches on center. Fasteners shall penetrate a minimum of 1.0-inch. Joints shall be lap seam on copings up to 12.0-inches wide and shall have drive cleat on copings greater than 12.0-inches wide.
2. Expansion Joint and Control Joint: Fabricate and install expansion joint cover per SMACNA 7th Ed. Loose lay unfaced glass fiber batt insulation within vapor retarder. Mechanically attach expansion joint metal 12.0-inches on center.
3. Metal Edge: Fabricate and install metal edge. Strip-in metal edge shall be primed and fastened 3.0-inches staggered.
4. Counter flashing: Fabricate and install counter flashing (all) per SMACNA 7th Ed. Attach sheet metal 12.0-inches on center. Fasteners shall penetrate a minimum of 1.0-inch.
5. Gutter: Fabricate and install per SMACNA 7th Ed. Figure 1-2, Style F with 1/8"x1" galvanized gutter brackets (wrapped with 24-gauge pre-finished metal to match gutter) spaced 36" on center and 1/8"x1" galvanized gutter straps spaced 36" on center. Alternate spacing of gutter straps and gutter brackets. Gutter size and profile as detailed. Install gutter apron (metal edge) 3.0-inches staggered on center and prime surface of metal flange. Installed gutter shall have 2.0-inch lap joints with continuous sealant and pop riveted (using pre-finished rivets matching gutter) 1.0-inch on center.
6. Downspout: Fabricate and install downspout per SMACNA 7th Ed. FIG 1-32B. Downspout straps fabricated per SMACNA 7th Ed. Figure 1-35 G. Install straps at a maximum spacing of 10-feet, minimum of two straps per downspout.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 07 8413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approval according to FM Approval 4991, "Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Approval in its "Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. RectorSeal.
 - f. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - g. Tremco, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
- 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
- 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
 - 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
- 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 - 2. Substrate primers.
 - 3. Collars.
 - 4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial

Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 8413

SECTION 07 8443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.
2. Joints in smoke barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers and for wall identification.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an EJ or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly developed in accordance with current IFC guidelines.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Listed System Designs: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approvals in accordance with FM Approvals 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "UL Solutions Qualified Firestop Contractor Program."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed in accordance with specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. A qualified testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, will perform joint firestopping system tests.
 - 2. Test in accordance with testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestop systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified product certification agency in accordance with listed system designs published by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM TYPES

- A. General: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems must accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
 - 1. Joint firestopping systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items, if any.
 - 2. Provide products that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, break down, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water or other forms of moisture.
 - 3. Provide firestop products that do not contain ethylene glycol.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E1966 or UL 2079, with published L- Ratings for ambient and elevated temperatures as evidence of the ability of the fire-resistive joint system to restrict the movement of smoke.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30 inch wg.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only

components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing joint firestopping systems, clean joints in accordance with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove foreign materials from substrate surfaces that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates in accordance with joint firestopping system manufacturer's written installation instructions, using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Apply a suitable bond breaker to prevent three-sided adhesion in applications where condition occurs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install joint firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Apply elastomeric fill in voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft..
- B. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge, so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections in accordance with ASTM E2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

3.6 Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint firestopping systems immediately and install new materials to produce joint

firestopping systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 8443

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Butyl joint sealants.
 - 5. Latex joint sealants.
 - 6. Pre-coated, pre-compressed seismic sealant.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.
 - 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning® 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS2000 SilPruf.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 265 LTS.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; PCS.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikasil WS-295.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. BASF Corporation; MasterSeal TX 1 (Pre-2014: Sonolastic TX1).
 - b. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk GPS1.
 - c. ER Systems; an ITW Company; Pacific Polymers Elasto-Thane 230 MP.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - e. Polymeric Systems, Inc; Flexiprene 1000.
 - f. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; Permthane SM7108.
 - g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-1.
 - h. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikaflex Textured Sealant.
 - i. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. BASF Corporation; MasterSeal SL 1 (Pre-2014: Sonolastic SL1).
 - b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201.
 - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc; Flexiprene 952.
 - d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; Permthane SM7101.
 - e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; DOW CORNING® 786 SILICONE SEALANT -.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
 - d. Soudal USA; RTV GP.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 300.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals – Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 850A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.7 PRECAST CONCRETE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Preformed Sealant: Pre-coated, pre-compressed, primary seal.

1. Products: Provide Emseal; Colorseal-On-A-Reel.
2. Depth: 1-3/4 inches.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.

2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in face brick masonry.
 - b. Joints in precast concrete panels.
 - c. Joints at perimeter of metal panels adjacent to dissimilar materials.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in concrete floor slabs to remain exposed.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.

- b. Perimeter joints between frames of doors, windows, storefronts, and adjacent materials.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
 - e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
- G. Joint Locations: Exterior joints in precast concrete panels:
- 1. Preformed Sealant.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 07 9219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric, latex, and butyl-rubber-based joint sealants for nonacoustical applications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Acoustical Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test and Evaluation Reports:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: For each type of acoustical joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
 - 2. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained between 40 and 95 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 35 and 100 deg F.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Installer's Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies in accordance with ASTM E90.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. GE Silicones.
 - b. Grabber ConstructionProducts, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. Pecora Corp.
 - e. Specified Technologies Inc.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written instructions for closing off sound- flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 9219

SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
 - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
 - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
1. Elevations of each door type.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 8. Details of accessories.
 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- D. Samples for Verification:
1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
 2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
 - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
- E. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies is to meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
 - 3. Mesker Door; Mesker Openings Group.
 - 4. Republic Doors and Frames; a Allegion brand.
 - 5. Steelcraft; Allegion plc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.

- d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
- e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
- f. Core: Manufacturer's standard Kraft-paper honeycomb Polystyrene Polyurethane Polyisocyanurate Vertical steel stiffener.
- g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- b. Frames 48-inches and wider in opening width are required to be 0.067-inch- (1.7mm) thick steel sheet.
- c. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- d. Construction: Face welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
- e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
- f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
- g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- h. Core: Manufacturer's standard Polystyrene Polyurethane Polyisocyanurate Vertical steel stiffener.
- i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener with insulation laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- b. Construction: Face welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- B. Construction: Face welded.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 - 3. Post installed Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
 - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Frames and Doors" for wood doors in steel frames.
 - 2. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for flush wood doors.
 - 3. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Undercuts.
 - 4. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 5. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
 - 2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
 - a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
 - b. Provide Samples for each color, texture, and pattern of plastic laminate required.
 - c. Finish veneer-faced door Samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.

3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 30 and 50 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. No substitutions; wood doors from other manufacturers will not be accepted unless submitted and approved in accordance with terms and conditions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures."
 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.

2. Eggers Industries.
3. Graham Wood Doors; ASSA ABLOY Group company.
4. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.
5. Oshkosh Door Company.
6. VT Industries Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
 3. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors: (Reference Door Schedule for location of finish)
1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
 2. Species: White Oak to match existing
 3. Cut: Plain sliced.
 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
 7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
 8. Transom Match: Continuous match.
 9. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces; edge Type A.
 10. Core: Particleboard.
 11. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
 12. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

B. Interior Solid-Core Doors: (Reference Door Schedule for location of finish)

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Select White Birch.
3. Cut: Plain sliced.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
8. Transom Match: Continuous match.
9. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces; edge Type A.
10. Core: Particleboard.
11. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
12. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Doors for Transparent Finish: Shop prime faces and all four edges with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish as specified in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing." Seal edges of cutouts and mortises with first coat of finish.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: Premium.
 2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 3. Staining: Custom Stain to match Architect's Sample.
 - a. Oak doors to match existing doors.
 - b. Birch doors to match new wood paneling.
 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - b. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

SECTION 08 3113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Access doors and frames.
 - 2. Fire-rated access doors and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
 - 2. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies meets the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
 - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges - As indicated on drawings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis.
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Milcor by Duravent; Duravent Group.
 - d. Nystrom, Inc.
 2. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
 3. Optional Features: Gasketing Piano hinges.
 4. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
 5. Door Size: As indicated on the drawings.
 6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage factory primed.
 7. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
 8. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, pinned-hex-head wrench operated.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges As indicated on Construction Drawings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Babcock-Davis.
 - b. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Activar Construction Products Group, Inc.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Milcor by Duravent; Duravent Group.
 - e. Nystrom, Inc.
 2. Description: Door face flush with frame, uninsulated; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
 3. Optional Features: Upward-opening doors for ceilings Gasketing Piano hinges.
 4. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
 5. Door Size: As indicated on Construction Drawings.
 6. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
 7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
 8. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
 9. Latch and Lock: Self-closing, self-latching door hardware, operated by key, with interior release.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- B. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
- D. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 3113

SECTION 08 3513.13 - MULTIPANEL FOLDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 4113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for coordinating finish among aluminum fenestration units on the building exterior.
2. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for hardware not specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and installation details.
2. Indicate dimensions, configuration of panels, and stacking layout.

D. Samples for Verification: For multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Main Framing Member: 12-inch-long section with weather stripping, glazing bead and factory-applied color finish.

E. Product Schedule: For multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data:
 - 1. For multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors to include in maintenance manuals. Include finishes, weather stripping, operable panels, and operating hardware.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass door manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures, including excess deflection.
 - c. Excessive water leakage or air infiltration.
 - d. Faulty operation of movable panels and hardware.
 - e. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - f. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Multipanel Folding Aluminum-Framed Glass Doors: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Insulating-Glass Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Product Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each door.
- B. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum total fenestration product U-factor of 0.60 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- C. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum total fenestration product SHGC of 0.33.
- D. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors tested for thermal performance in accordance with AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.
- E. Thermal Movements: Provide multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- F. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 23 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss in accordance with ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E1332.

2.2 MULTIPANEL FOLDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NanaWall SL45 by <Nana Wall Systems, Inc.>, other available manufacturers offering acceptable equivalent products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Arcadia, Inc.
 - 2. Solar Innovations Architectural Glazing Systems.
- B. Multipanel Folding Aluminum-Framed Glass Doors: Provide extruded-aluminum-framed multipanel folding glass doors, complete with glazing, threshold, flashings, support, and anchorage devices.
 - 1. Application: Exterior, inward opening.
 - 2. Stack Storage Configuration: Hinge panels together in separate pairs.
- C. Frames and Door Panels: Fabricated from aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide factory-assembled door panels that are reglazable without dismantling panel framing, and factory-assembled frames.
 - 1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames and door panels with an integral,

- concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior and interior surfaces in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
2. Door Panel Design: As indicated on Drawings design.

2.3 GLAZING

- A. Glass and Glazing: Manufacturer's standard glazing system that produces weathertight seal. Comply with requirements indicated in Section 08 8000 "Glazing".

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware, fabricated from a corrosion-resistant material compatible with door panels and other components, and complying with AAMA 907. Provide hardware designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors. Size hardware to accommodate panel weights and dimensions. Provide full-perimeter weatherstripping for each door panel.
- B. Panel Support System: Provide panel support system designed for size, weight, and performance requirements of multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors indicated. Provide carriers with sealed ball bearings.
 1. Overhead Supported: Provide multiwheeled overhead carriers suspended from steel or aluminum track, with lower guide system engaged in threshold for smooth operation. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between supports when fully loaded.
 2. Adjustment: Provide panel support system capable of being adjusted for smooth operation and clearances without needing to remove panels from tracks.
 3. Threshold Configuration: Extruded-aluminum, thermally broken, threshold with low profile, compliant with United States Access Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines".
 - a. Aluminum Finish: To match panel.
- C. Panel Hinges: Stainless steel, multileaf hinge with painted finish to match exterior. Provide integral hangers and guides for hinges that engage panel support system. Locking System:
 1. Primary Entrance Panel: Provide manufacturer's standard keyed multipoint locking device, with lever handles on the interior and exterior that operate dead bolt and concealed top and bottom rods.
 2. Trim Design: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
 - a. Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range of finishes.
 3. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim: Provide interior and exterior casings, jamb extensions, and other components in material and finish to match door frames.
- B. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with door members, trim, hardware, anchors, and

other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.
- C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Provide anchors, clips, and accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron for multipanel folding aluminum- framed glass doors, complying with ASTM B456 or ASTM B633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
- B. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze sliding aluminum-framed glass doors in the factory.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
1. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of threshold substrate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight hinged-door installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing

multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.

- B. Install multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack of frames and panels, and without impeding thermal movement; anchored securely in place to structural support; and in proper relation to wall flashing, vapor retarders, air barriers, water/weather barriers, and other adjacent construction.
- C. Set threshold members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, to provide weathertight construction.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Testing Services: Test and inspect installed multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors as follows:
 - 1. Testing Methodology: Test multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors for air infiltration and water resistance in accordance with AAMA 502.
 - 2. Air-Infiltration Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.

- b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.
- 3. Water-Resistance Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
 - b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.
- 4. Testing Extent: Three multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass doors of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Conduct tests after perimeter sealants have cured.
- 5. Test Reports: Prepared in accordance with AAMA 502.
- C. Multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass door will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for proper alignment, smooth operation, and proper latching without unnecessary force or excessive clearance.
- B. Adjust hardware and operable panels to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installation. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove nonpermanent labels, excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect multipanel folding aluminum-framed glass door surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Refinish or replace folding aluminum-framed glass doors with damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 08 3513.13

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 08 4113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 083513 "Thermally Broken Aluminum Framed Folding Glass System."
 - 2. Section 088000 "Glazing."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 3. Full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 4. Connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
 - 5. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:
 - a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
 - b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

- D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish.
 - 1. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranties: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects to set quality standards for materials and execution to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Testing to be performed on mockups in accordance with requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Faulty operation of door operating components.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas..
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.

- C. Structural Loads:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Limited to $2L/175$ at unsupported cantilevers.
- E. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
 - b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.68 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.35 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
 - b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.35 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
 3. Air Leakage:
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

- b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of.
- 4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than 35 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
 - b. Entrance Doors: CRF of not less than 57 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 - 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
 - c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer Company, Inc.; Trifab 451UT, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. EFCO Corporation.
 - 2. Manko Window Systems, Inc.
 - 3. OldCastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE).
 - 4. Tubelite Inc.
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
 - 2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
 - 3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 - 4. Glazing Plane: Center.
 - 5. Finish: Interior: Clear anodic finish, Exterior: Color anodic finish.
 - 6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 - 7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.
- C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- E. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.5 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers. Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
- C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.
- D. Steel Reinforcement:
 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Automatic Door Operators: Section 087113 "Power Door Operators."
- B. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to the greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system or screw-spline system, as required to meet the performance requirements.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Exterior framing.
 - 1. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - a. Color: Black

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- K. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
- L. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

M. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.

B. Tests: Perform the following tests on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect to be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.2 and to not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, and 50 percent completion.
2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10 and 70 percent completion.
3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and to not evidence water penetration.

- C. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections.
- D. Inspections:
 - 1. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each aluminum-framed entrance door equipped with panic hardware, located in an exit enclosure, electrically controlled, and equipped with special locking arrangements, in accordance with NFPA 101, Ch. 7 "Means of Egress," Section "Means of Egress Components," Article "Inspection of Door Openings."
- E. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware Maintenance:
 - 1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
 - 2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

END OF SECTION 08 4113

SECTION 08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 1113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule after or concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 - 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.

- b. Locations of each door hardware set cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
- c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
- d. Fastenings and other installation information.
- e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
- f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
- g. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedules: Final door hardware schedule.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that complies with requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" the DOT's "ADA Standards for Transportation Facilities" the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction ICC A117.1.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
 - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

2.2 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: As indicated on Drawings as indicated in hardware schedule at the end of section 3.

- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
- F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - 1) All locksets shall accept Best 7 pin SFIC cores. Other type locksets (electric, card access, combination, and panic devices) must have a key override function.

2.3 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
 - 1. Core Type: Interchangeable.
- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys. Provide temporary construction cores as needed for security until the Owner installs final cores.

2.4 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.
 - 1. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
 - b. All rim and mortise cylinders shall accept the Best 7-pin SFIC core.
 - c. All permanent Best cores and keying are provided by Owner.
- B. Keys: Brass.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.5 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release; and with internal override.
- B. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.6 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force. Through bolt closers to doors and frames.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Allegion plc. (LCN 4040XP)

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.

3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Metal Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Metal Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Metal Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.
- E. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Group 1 (GROUP NOT USED)
- B. Group 2 (GROUP NOT USED)
- C. Group 3 (Double Doors – Interior, Storage Closets)

1.	3 pr.	Butts	BB1168 x 4 ½ x 4 ½ x 630	Hager
2.	2 ea.	Closer	281 CPS BSP	Sargent
3.	1 ea.	Storeroom	93K-0-D-14D-S3 x US26D	Best
4.	1 set	Flush Bolts	555 x 12 x 626	Rockwood
5.	1 set	Seal	700N	Nat. Guard
6.	2 ea.	Sweep	750S x 630	Hager
- D. Group 4 (GROUP NOT USED)

E. Group 5 (Recruiting Room Telescoping Door at Exterior)

1.	1 ea. Cylinder	Best Access System
2.	1 Hardware By Others	Hardware By Door Supplier

F. Group 6 (Storefront Double Doors – Exit with removable mullion)

1.	2 ea.	Cont. Hinge	BSPFMSLF-HD1	Pemko
2.	1 ea.	Mullion	L980 (Black Finish) x PC	Sargent
3.	1 ea.	Rim Exit	11727: PE8504 862 BSP	Sargent
4.	1 ea.	Rim Exit	PE8510 862 BSP	Sargent
5.	2 ea.	Core	1C72 x Match lock/exit	Best
6.	2 ea.	Closer	281 CPS BSP	Sargent
7.	2 ea.	Kit	581 appropriate to frame stop	Sargent
8.	2 ea.	Drop Plate	281D BSP	Sargent
9.	1 ea.	Weatherstrip	By Door Manufacturer	
10.	1 ea.	Gasketing	5110BL at mullion	Pemko
11.	2 ea.	Sweep	3452BSPV	Pemko
12.	1 ea.	Threshold	273x3BSPFG	Pemko

END OF SECTION 08 7100

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass products.
 - 2. Insulating glass.
 - 3. Glazing sealants.
 - 4. Glazing tapes.
 - 5. Miscellaneous glazing materials.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 083513 "Thermally Broken Aluminum Framed Folding Glass System."
 - 2. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass the following products; 12 inches square.
 1. Glass for doors, interior borrowed lites, storefront framing.
 2. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass, coated glass, insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved and certified by primary glass manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors and who employs glazing technicians certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

- E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" Section 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat-Soaked Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat-soaked tempered glass units that spontaneously break due to nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent (3/1000) within specified warranty period. Coverage for any other cause is excluded.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted and coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 4. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.

- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
 - b. Cardinal Glass Industries, Inc.
 - c. Pilkington North America; NSG Group.
 - d. Vitro Architectural Glass.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Silicone-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1048, Type I, Condition C, Quality-Q3.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dreamwalls by Gardner Glass Products.
 - b. Guardian Glass LLC.
 - c. ICD High Performance Coatings.
 - d. OldCastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE).

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 2. Perimeter Spacer: Thermally broken aluminum with black, color anodic finish.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
- 2) Oldcastle Building Envelope.
- 3) PPG Industries, Inc.
- 4) Saint-Gobain Glass Corp.
- 5) Viracon, Inc.

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Sika Corporation.
 - d. The Dow Chemical Company.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated.

C. Security Glazing Sealant: Silicone rubber glazing sealant, silicone rubber one-part elastomeric sealant, FS TT-S-001543, Class A, acid-type for non-porous channel surfaces, and nonacid type where any of the channel surfaces are porous.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 995.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; non-staining and non-migrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
 - 1. Silicone with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
 - 1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
 - 1. Silicone with Shore A scale durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch- minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Uncoated Clear Glass Type (CG, CFG): Class 1 (clear) annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where heat strengthening is required to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with system performance requirements Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass (CTG). Fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.

3.8 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Solar-Control, Low-E Clear Insulating Glass Type (CIG or CTIG):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirement, provide AGC; Ti-AC36 Clear, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Glass Systems Corp.
 - b. AFG Industries, Inc.
 - c. Oldcastle Glass Group.
 - d. Viracon.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch/25mm.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Clear 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Annealed, Kind HS (heat strengthened) or Kind FT (fully tempered), as required to meet requirements of glazing conditions and indicated.
5. Interspace Content: Air.
6. Indoor Lite: Clear 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Annealed, Kind HS (heat strengthened) or Kind FT (fully tempered), as required to meet requirements of glazing conditions and indicated.
7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
8. Shading Coefficient: 0.41.
9. SHGC: 0.36.
10. Visible Light: 65%. Ratio VLT/SHGC: 1.81.
11. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
12. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
 - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.015 inch.

- b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 2216

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
 - 2. Section 09 3013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.
 - 3. Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum Co.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 4. National Gypsum Company.
 - 5. Temple-Inland.
 - 6. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 1.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Gypsum; 1/2-inch M-Bloc® with Mold and Moisture Resistance or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - c. United States Gypsum Company.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. 1/2-inch "F" Reveal; Fry Reglet.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pitteon Industries.
 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound. Level 5 finish to be located behind graphic wall coverings and dry erase wall coverings.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
- C. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Ceiling Type: At ceilings and soffits.
 - 4. Abuse-Resistant Type: Up to 8'-0" high, at corridors and classrooms.
 - 5. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: In toilet rooms and other walls with plumbing fixtures.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
 - 4. Level 5: At graphic wall covering locations and SI-2 Recruitment Room perimeter walls and new gypsum board ceilings.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 2900

SECTION 09 3013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
 - 2. Porcelain tile.
 - 3. Glazed wall tile.
 - 4. Waterproof membranes.
 - 5. Crack isolation membranes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Include only qualifications that are different or in excess of those specified in Division 01. Verify it is possible for the project to find companies/individuals with the qualifications listed below and that they do not limit the project to using union labor in non-union jurisdictions.
- B. To ensure single-source warranty requirements and compatibility of products: Please provide cleaners, sealing and maintenance products as well as grout, setting materials, underlayments, additives, accessories and factory-prepared dry-set mortars from the same manufacturer.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Engage an experienced installer who has completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance. Installer to have a minimum of 5 years' experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Porcelain Tile Type: Unglazed (WT-1, T-1) - **NOT USED**
 - 1. Porcelain Tile Type: Unglazed: WT-1, T-1
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, As indicated in the Interior Finish Key in drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a) Tilebar
 - b) Daltile
 - c) Crossville
 - 3. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
 - 4. Face Size: 12"x24".
 - 5. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
 - 6. Thickness: 9.0mm.
 - 7. Face: Plain with square edges.
 - 8. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 - 9. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As listed in the "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.
 - 10. Grout Color: As listed in the "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.

11. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.
- B. Cast Metal Tile: (WT-2)
- C. Composite material of metal, resin and ceramic.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products As Listed in the "Interior Finish Legend" in Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Daltile
 - b. Marazzi USA
 - c. Atlas Concorde
 2. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
 3. Module Size: As Listed on the "Interior Finish Key" in the Drawings.
 4. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 5. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with cushion edges.
 6. Tile Color and Pattern: As Listed on the "Interior Finish Key" in the Drawings.
 7. Grout Color: As Listed on the "Interior Finish Key" in the Drawings.
 8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Cove at Floor: As Listed in the "Interior Finish Legend" in Drawings.
 - b. External Corners: As Listed in the "Interior Finish Legend" in Drawings.
 - c. Internal Corners: As Listed in the "Interior Finish Legend" in Drawings.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10, ANSI A118.12 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. TEC, H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.: HydraFlex – Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense.
 - c. Laticrete

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.
1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.

3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) MAPEI, Ultraflex LFT.
 - 2) TEC, Ultimate 6 Plus Mortar
 - 3) Laticrete
4. Adjust mortar bed thickness so that all tiles align at front face of tile.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) MAPEI, Kerapoxy.
 - 2) TEC, Accucolor EFX Epoxy.

B. Metal Wall Transitions: (WTR-1, WTR-2, WTR-3, WTR-4)

1. Profile designed specifically for wall applications; height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
2. Basis of Design: Schluter
 - a. Schiene (WTR-1)
 - b. Dilex-AHKA (WTR-2)
 - c. Quadec (WTR-3)
 - d. Dilex-AHK (WT-4) - **NOT USED**
3. Schiene and Schluter Quadec (WTR-1, WTR-2, WTR-3, WTR-4)
4. Description: As Listed in "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.
5. Material and Finish: Metal; Brushed nickel anodized aluminum (ATGB).

C. Metal Wall to Floor Transition: (WTR-1, WTR-2, WTR-4)

1. Profile designed specifically for wall to floor applications, to create a cove at the floor; height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
2. Basis of Design: Schluter
 - a. Schiene (WTR-1)
 - b. Dilex-AHKA (WTR-2)
 - c. Dilex-AHK (WT-4) - **NOT USED**
3. Description: As Listed in "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.
4. Material and Finish: Metal; Brushed nickel anodized aluminum (ATGB).
5. Dilex system to Include: Outside corner connector, Inside corner connector, Inside corner vertical Dilex trim, Outside corner vertical Quadec trim (wtr-3) ***Complete Dilex System to be Included***

- D. Temporary Protective Coating: Formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

2.7 FLEXIBLE SEALANT

- 1. 100% Silicone Sealant: Heavy-traffic expansion and movement, joints, horizontal and vertical complying with ASTM standards: ASTM: Meets C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T1, T2, NT, I, M, G, A and O and conforms to C794 adhesion properties, (#23 Clear color meets ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT).
 - a. Product: MAPEI, Mapesil T.

2.8 GROUT RELEASE

- 1. Grout Release: High-performance sacrificial coating that protects the tile surface from grout stains, improves cleanability and reduces the risk of grout have or film residue, interior and exterior applications on all-natural stone (such as marble, limestone, sandstone, slate, granite, travertine, etc), porcelain/ceramic tiles, masonry and quarry tiles.
 - a. Product: MAPEI, UltraCare Grout Release.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

- a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
- 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
- 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Cast Metal Tile: 1/8 inch.
 2. Porcelain Tile: 3/16 inch.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- I. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

- A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended

by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:
 - 1. TCNA W245: Thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board over waterproof membrane.
 - a. Tile Backing Panels: Glass-mat, water-resistant backing board.
 - b. Ceramic Tile Type: (WT-2)
 - c. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
 - d. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
 - e. Waterproof Membrane: Fluid-applied membrane.
 - f. Joint Width: 1/8 inch. Or 3/16 inch.
 - g. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.
 - h. Wall transitions – metal trim pieces: (WTR-1, WTR-2, WTR-3)
- B. Ceramic Tile Installation: Tile to be installed Above Ground Concrete: - **NOT USED**
 - 1. TCNA F122-20A Full; thinset mortar on waterproof and crack isolation membrane.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: (T-1)
 - b. Floor prep: Concrete to have maximum allowable variation of 1/8" in 10' from the required plane, with no more than 1/16" variation in 24". If it does not meet requirements, additional floor prep is required. Such as Trowelable Floor/Wall Patch and Render Mortar: Quick-setting, polymer-modified, fiber-reinforced, cementitious rendering, patching, ramping and leveling mortar: MAPEI, Planitop 330 Fast or Equal.
 - c. Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane: TEC Hydraflex or MAPEI, Mapelastix AquaDefense. Entire floor.
 - d. Joint Width: 3/16 inch.
 - e. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar: MAPEI, Ultraflex LFT.
 - f. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
 - g. Floor transitions – metal trim pieces: (WTR-1, WTR-2, WTR-4)

END OF SECTION 09 3013

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 5113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical panels.
 - 2. Metal suspension system.
 - 3. Metal edge moldings and trim.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each ceiling type.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations for Ceiling System: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS: (ACT-1, ACT-2)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Refer to "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings for type and manufacturer.
 - a. Armstrong Ceilings

- b. USG Ceilings
 - c. Rokfon
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide panels as follows for ACT-1:
 - a. Type A, Form A2.2, Pattern E; Fire Class A
 - b. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.88.
 - 4. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
 - 5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.75.
 - 6. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled Tegal.
 - 7. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 8. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 9. Grid: 9/16" Suprafine
- D. Classification: Provide panels as follows for ACT-2: **NOT USED**
 - a. Type A, Form A2.2, Pattern E; Fire Class A
 - b. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.88.
 - 4. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
 - 5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.75.
 - 6. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled Tegal.
 - 7. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 8. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 9. Grid: 15/16" Prelude

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- B. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped)] or butt-edge type
- C. Wide-Face, Aluminum-Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60 (Z180), Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized, G60 coating designation; with prefinished, 15/16-inch- wide aluminum caps on flanges.

1. Fire Rating: Class-A flame spread rating, ASTM standard E1264-08.
2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Finish: Painted white.

D. ACCESSORIES

E. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: anchors.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

F. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
4. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.

G. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

H. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

I. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

B. ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

1. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 07 9219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger

- involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 5113

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoplastic-rubber base.
 - 2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 5 percent of amount installed for each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE: (RB-1, RB-2 - NOT USED)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Tarkett/Johnsonite
 - 2. Roppe
 - 3. Burke
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key in Drawings.
- C. Thickness: As indicated in the "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.
- D. Height: As indicated in the "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As indicated in the "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY: (TR-1 - NOT USED, TR-2)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Tarkett/Johnsonite
2. Roppe
3. Burke

- B. Description: Rubber transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key in Drawings.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key in Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish, nominal 2 inches wide, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 12 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 12 inches in length.
 - a. Cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6513

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 6516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Unbacked rubber sheet flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient sheet flooring.
 - 1. Include sheet flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
 - 3. Flooring contractor to field verify existing curves as indicated in the Finish Floor Plans in the Drawings.
 - 4. Tile lines or Sheet seam lines to be shown in Shop Drawings and Color of Rubber Flooring (RF-1) callouts on shop Drawing to match callouts on the Interior Finish Key.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of resilient sheet flooring, in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each color, texture, and pattern required.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient sheet flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish 5% of material installed in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.
 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Mock-up to show how installer will protect the existing flooring and tightness of seam where the new flooring abuts to the existing rubber flooring.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 63 deg F or more than 75 deg F. Store rolls upright.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 63 deg F or more than 75 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 63 deg F or more than 75 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.
- E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 UNBACKED RUBBER SHEET FLOORING: (RF-1)

- 1. Locations shown on Finish Plans. Recruiting Room.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products As Listed in 'Interior Finish Legend' in Drawings:
 - a. Allied Industries – Eco Grip Floor
- C. Product Standard: ASTM F 1859.
 - 1. Type: Type I, homogeneous rubber sheet floor covering with slip resistance.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/4 inches (6.5mm).
 - 3. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness: 85, measured using Shore, per ASTM D 2240.
 - 4. Concrete Slab Recess: Recess depth to accommodate rubber sheet flooring thickness and adhesive. 1/4" +/- slab recess, refer to manufacturer's installation details.
 - a. Rubber sheet flooring to be recessed in concrete slab so that top of rubber material is flush with adjacent floor.
- D. Wearing Surface: Aggressive slip resistant finish.
- E. Sheet Width: 8.0 feet X 5.0 feet X 1/4" (6.5mm) thickness
- F. Seamless-Installation Method: All seams, new product to new product AND new product to existing product are to be tight with no gaps.
- G. Colors and Patterns: As Listed in the 'Interior Finish Key' on the Drawings.
- H. Composition: Homogeneous rubber compound with a random scattered design.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Eco-Grip® Commercial Flooring. Sheets are 8'x5' in 1/4" (6.5mm) thickness with color chosen by architect as noted on plans.

2. Eco-Grip® 2-Part Epoxy Flooring Adhesive
3. Eco-Grip® SpeedFlex Liquid Weld System (or V-Rod, welding rod)
4. Eco-Grip® Polyvinyl Cove Base Cap (high-impact polyvinyl), stainless steel base cap, aluminum base cap.
5. 16-gauge stainless steel drain flanges and transition strips, and #10 stainless screws and lead anchors, as required.
6. Eco-Grip® sealants.

2.4 EXECUTION

- A. Refer to manufacturer's Installation Manual, Detail Drawings, and Installation Training Video for all installation techniques. Installation should always be conducted by factory-trained Approved Installers.
- B. Follow manufacturer recommendations for laying out sheets. All flooring sheets and welded joints must be offset by 1/3 of sheet length in a staggered design.
- C. The majority of all base must be installed integral to the flooring sheet, with minimal usage of flat base.
- D. Flooring must be cut tight to all penetrations.
- E. Adhere the flooring sheets to substrate with Eco-Grip® 2-part Epoxy using the manufacturer's recommended trowel notch size (3/32). A unique 1-part adhesive is available for gypsum-based substrate applications.
- F. Use 100lb. roller to press floor into 2-part epoxy immediately following application of 2-part epoxy.
- G. Eco-Grip® E-6100 adhesive/sealant should be used to seal top edge of base under base cap, per Base Cap Detail Drawings, and under all stainless details per Detail Drawings.
- H. Route out v-grooves between sheets with a 6mm groover blade for SpeedFlex application, and weld all seams using Eco-Grip® SpeedFlex Liquid Weld System or Eco-Grip® 7mm v-Rod.
- I. Stainless steel drain flanges are to be routed into floor surface and mounted flush with the top of flooring. Secure flanges using stainless steel fasteners, lead anchors, and sealant, anchoring the flange to the substrate.
- J. Install 16-gauge stainless steel transitions at all doorways and floor transition areas, using stainless steel fasteners, lead anchors, and sealant.
- K. Seal all exposed edges of flooring and penetrations with SpeedFlex Liquid Weld System to ensure a watertight seal.
- L. Refer to Detail Drawings dated 1/02/20 for additional information.
- M. GC to protect existing flooring and finished floor after installation.

2.5 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.6 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 1. A subfloor that meets the requirements of ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring is required, or as detailed in the Allied Industries Installation Instructions.
 2. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 3. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 5. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. A secure storage area that is fully enclosed, weather tight, and climate controlled between 63°F and 75°F and 40% to 60% ambient relative humidity (RH) for at least 48-hours prior and during the installation, so the flooring contractor can acclimate all materials.
 - d. An installation area that is fully enclosed, weather tight, and climate controlled between 63°F and 75° and 40% to 60% ambient relative humidity (RH) for at least 48-hours prior, during, and 72-hours after installation (do not use gas fueled blowers).
 - e. Areas with direct prolonged exposure to sunlight should be protected with the use of Low E glass doors, windows or facades that reduce the UV transmissions to less than 1%.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

2.7 REMOVING AND SALVAGING EXISTING FLOORING FOR REINSTALLATION

- A. Protect Existing flooring that is to remain.
- B. Under-scribing to existing materials will require a razor under-scribe such as a Wolff brand combi-scribe or linocut for example.
- C. For material that is being reinstalled, remove the old adhesive. Back of the sheet product should be smooth so that when it is reinstalled nothing will telegraph through the flooring.

2.8 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Pattern: Floor Pattern has both new curved lines and curves shown in the finish floor plan that are to match existing curved lines. Existing curves need to be field verified prior to existing flooring being removed. Pattern to be confirmed prior to installation through shop drawings.
 - 1. If under-scribe method is used, a razor under-scribe will be required to provide a net-fit seam- Seam without voids.
 - 2. Follow manufacturer recommendations for laying out sheets. All flooring sheets and welded joints must be offset by 1/3 of sheet length in a staggered design. Product can be factory cut or cut on site. Preference determined by Flooring Contractor's installation team's capacity and comfort level.
- C. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- D. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
 - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- E. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- F. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- H. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

- I. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- J. Shop Drawings are to be submitted by Flooring Sub Contractor for Approval by Architect before Rubber Flooring is Installed. Tile lines or Sheet seam lines to be shown in Shop Drawings and Color of Rubber Flooring (RF-x) to be called out on the shop Drawing to match callouts in Construction Documents.

2.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient sheet flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient sheet flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 6516

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Primers.
 - 2. Finish coatings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 1213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
 - 2. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- E. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Pratt & Lambert.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 4. Valspar Corporation (The).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Water-Based, Rust-Inhibitive Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to flash rusting when applied to cleaned, exterior ferrous metals subject to mildly corrosive environments.
- B. Water-Based, Galvanized-Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, pigmented, acrylic primer; formulated for use on cleaned/etched, exterior, galvanized metal to prepare it for subsequent water-based coatings.

2.4 FINISH COATINGS

- A. Exterior Alkyd Enamel, Semigloss: Solvent-based, pigmented, alkyd enamel formulated for mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal surfaces.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

- B. Exterior, Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating, Semigloss: Corrosion-resistant, water-based, pigmented, emulsion coating formulated for resistance to blocking (sticking of two painted surfaces), water, alkalis, moderate abrasion, and mild chemical exposure and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal surfaces.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - c. Metal conduit.
 - d. .

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 - 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 - 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 - 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE: (EPS-3A, EPS-5A)

A. Concrete Block Walls: (EPS-3A):

- 1. Satin, Exterior Acrylic on CMU:
 - a. Contractor to Prep existing exterior surfaces per paint manufacturer's requirements.
 - b. Prime Coat: Contractor to verify if Prime Coat is needed. If Primecoat is needed, contractor to follow Manufacturer's recommendation on product(s).
 - 1) Either Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer/Sealer or Loxon Acrylic Block Surfacers A24W200
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Sherwin Williams A100 Exterior Acrylic Latex, Satin, A82 Series
 - d. Topcoat: Sherwin Williams A100 Exterior Acrylic Latex, Satin, A82 Series

B. Ferrous Metal (Steel and Iron) Substrates (EPS-5A):

- 1. Semi-Gloss, Exterior Alkyd on Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
 - b. Intermediate Coat: matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Semi-Gloss, B53-1150 Series

C. Non-Ferrous Metal (Galvanized) Substrates (EPS-5A):

- 1. Semi-Gloss, Exterior Alkyd on Non-Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
 - b. Intermediate Coat: matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Semi-Gloss, B53-1150 Series

END OF SECTION 09 9113

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 2. Steel and iron.
 - 3. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing for shop priming structural steel.
 - 2. Section 05 5213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches' square.
 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish quantity of 5 percent for each type, and color of paint.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in Interior Painting Schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore and Co.
 2. Sherwin-Williams Company
 3. PPG Architectural Finishes Inc.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As listed in "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.

2.3 PRIMER/SEALER

- A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: MPI #79.
- B. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.

2.5 WATER-BASED PAINTS

- A. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (Gloss Level 2): MPI #138.
- B. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #141.

2.6 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

- A. Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #47.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - f. Other items as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Gypsum Board Substrates: (IPS-1A, IPS-1B, IPS-1C, IPS-2D) – SOME PAINTS NOT USED

1. Eggshell Epoxy (IPS-1A, IPS-1C)
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
 - b. Intermediate and topcoats: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K45-1151 Series.

B. CMU Substrates: (IPS-3A, IPS-3B, IPS-3C, IPS-3D) –NOT USED

1. Eggshell Epoxy
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Block Filler
 - b. Intermediate: : matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K45-1151 Series

C. Steel Substrates: (IPS-2A, IPS-2B, IPS-2C, IPS-5A): – SOME PAINTS NOT USED

1. Flat Acrylic Dryfall on Metal (IPS-2C):
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310Series.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat, B42-80 Series.
 - e.
2. Semi-gloss Enamel on Metal or Concrete (IPS-5A):
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
 - b. Intermediate Coat: matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K46-1151 Series

END OF SECTION 09 9123

SECTION 10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corner guards.
 - 2. Metal Bar Foot Rails
 - 3. Fiber Reinforced panels (FRP)
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Corner Guards: Standard sample size.
 - 2. Bar Foot Rails: Standard sample size.
 - 3. FRP: Standard sample size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions

against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Corner-Guard: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 5 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed.
 - 2. FRP: 5 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed.
 - 3. Bar Foot Rails: One standard length.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS: (CG-1)

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Manufacturer's standard assembly adhered to wall; fabricated with 90- turn to match wall condition.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product to compliance with requirements, As indicated in the Interior Finish Key in drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CS Acrovyn
 - b. InPro Corporation
- C. Profile: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key and Interior Elevations on Drawings.
- D. Height: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key and Interior Elevations on Drawings
 - 1. Color and Texture: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key on Drawings.
- E. Continuous piece: One-piece, extruded aluminum.
 - 1. Height: 48 inches.
 - a. To be installed above the wall base.

2.4 WALL PROTECTION PANELS: FIBER GLASS REINFORCED PANELS: (FRP-1)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product to compliance with requirements As indicated in the Interior Finish Key in drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Panolam
 - b. Marlite
- 1. Size: Trim to 48" width x 8' high sheets.
- 2. Sheet Thickness: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key on Drawings.
- 3. Color and Texture: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key on Drawings.
- 4. Height: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key on Drawings
- 5. Trim and Joint Moldings: Extruded rigid plastic that matches wall-covering color.
- 6. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.5 METAL BAR FOOT RAILS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product to compliance with requirements As indicated in the Interior Finish Key in drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - c. Outwater Industries
 - d. Harbor City Supply
- 1. Bar Diameter: 2 inches.
- 2. Color and Texture: As indicated in the Interior Finish Key on Drawings.
- 3. Length: As shown in drawings.
- 4. Trim and Joint Moldings: Extruded rigid plastic that matches wall-covering color.
- 5. Mounting: Complete Bar Foot Rail Kit.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.
- B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D 6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft.-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Curved Panels: Field applied.
- C. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- D. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
- C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - 1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
 - 2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
 - 3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.
- D. Abuse-Resistant Wall Covering: Install top and edge moldings, corners, and divider bars as required for a complete installation.
- E. Door-Frame Protectors: Install on both door jams.
- F. Fire Doors: Install protection according to the listing of each item.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 2600

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Childcare Accessories.
 - 3. Underlavatory guards.
 - 4. Custodial accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 3000 "Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.
- C. Owner-Furnished Material: See individual item types in Part 2 for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis-of-design product indicated for each item type or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (TTP):
 - 1. Owner furnished and Contractor installed.
- C. Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD):
 - 1. Owner furnished and Contractor installed.
- D. Electric Hand Dryer (HD):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Excel ThinAir Hand Dryer Model TA-SB-H (Stainless) or equal product by one of the following:
 - a. Excel.
 - b. Dyson.
- E. Liquid-Soap Dispenser (SD):
 - 1. Owner furnished and Contractor installed.
- F. Grab Bar (GB-1, GB-2, GG-3, GB-4):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick; B-6806 or equal product by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 5. GB-1 Configurations and Lengths:
 - a. Back Wall: 36 inches long behind accessible toilets (GB-1)
 - b. Side Wall: 42 inches long to side of accessible toilets (GB-2)
 - c. Vertical: Provide 18-inch vertical bar, above and to front of 42 inch grab bar at side of accessible toilets (GB-3)
 - d. Ambulatory Stall: 54 inches long, both sides of toilet (GB-4)
 - e. Shower grab bars: Refer to Spec Section 10 2116.15.

- G. Folding Shower Seat (FSS):
1. Refer to Spec Section 10 2116.15.
- H. Sanitary Napkin Vendor (SNV):
1. Owner furnished and Contractor installed.
- I. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit (SND):
1. Owner furnished and Contractor installed.
- J. Mirror Unit (MR):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-290 Series; B-2908 or equal products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel, in No. 4 satin finish.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard, mitered.
 3. Glazing: Polished tempered glass mirror.
 4. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
 - c. Mounting Height: 40 inches to bottom when over sink; 35 inches to bottom when not over sink.
 5. Concourse Restrooms: Size: 18 inches wide by 36 inches tall.
 6. Auxillary Locker Room: Size: 24 inches wide by 36 inches tall.
 7. Visitor Locker Room: Size: 24 inches wide by 36 inches tall.
- K. Robe Hook (RH):
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 2. Description: Double -prong unit.
 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of childcare accessory from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Baby-Changing Station (BCS):
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Gamco Commercial Restroom Accessories; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Koala Kare Products; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Koala Kare: KB310-SSWM Series
 - 3. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
 - a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.
 - 4. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
 - 5. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
 - 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), with replaceable insulated polystyrene tray liner and rounded plastic corners.
 - 7. Liner Dispenser: Provide built-in dispenser for disposable sanitary liners.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - 2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
- B. Underlavatory Guard:
 - 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in Part 2 paragraphs below for each item or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
- C. Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder (MBH):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick; 239x34 unit or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
2. Description: Utility shelf with mop/broom holders and rag hooks.
3. Length: 34 inches.
4. Mounting Height: 60 inches to shelf.
5. Hooks: Four.
6. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
7. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- diameter stainless steel.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

SECTION 10 4413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 10 4416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semi-recessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semi-recessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET (FEC)

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Moon-American.
 - j. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; a division of PEM Systems, Inc.
 - k. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - l. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Semi-recessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless steel sheet.
- F. Door Material: Stainless steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel, TGIC polyester powder coat, HAA polyester powder coat, epoxy powder coat, or polyester/epoxy hybrid powder coat, complying with AAMA 2603Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304
 - a. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 directional satin finish.
3. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm thick.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 4413

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 10 4413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
- 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
 - c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - d. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - e. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
 - f. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Nystrom, Inc.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.
- C. Purple-K Wet-Chemical Type in Aluminum Container: Class K, 1.8 gallon nominal capacity, with potassium acetate solution in enameled-aluminum container.
 - 1. Location: Food Service area only.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - g. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - h. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Nystrom, Inc.
 - j. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - k. Strike First Corporation of America.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
- a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 4416

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 12 3661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
 - 2. Quartz agglomerate backsplashes.
 - 3. Quartz agglomerate end splashes.
- B. Related Requirements: Section 12 3623.13 Plastic Laminate Clad Countertops for countertop support brackets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
 - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
 - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For quartz agglomerate countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products. Include fabricator of countertops.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
- E. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS: (Q-1)

- A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Basis of Design is Diresco, or provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diresco (Basis of Design: As Listed in "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings)
 - b. Formica
 - c. Avonite
- C. Colors and Patterns: Refer to "Interior Finish Key" in Drawings.

2.2 CORE MATERIAL:

- A. Particleboard or MDF

2.3 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.
- C. Countertops & Sills:
 - 1. 2cm- thick or 3cm-thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front.
- D. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
- E. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.
 - 1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
 - 2. Joint Type: Sealant filled, 1/16 inch in width.
 - 3. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit.
- F. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Support Brackets:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide by:
- B. Metal Support Brackets: Salvage existing metal support bracket for re-installation for new bar countertop support. Refer to Demo plan and casework sections.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive quartz agglomerate countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- D. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- E. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- F. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants".

END OF SECTION 12 3661.19

SECTION 12 4813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following types of entrance flooring systems:
 - 1. Floor Mats & Frame Assemblies
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements related to this section:
 - 1. Grouting frames into recess; refer to sections 03300 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" and section 03600 "Grout"

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- B. The Aluminum Association
- C. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI)
- D. The National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI)
- E. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of contract and Division 1 specification section 01300.
- B. Product data for each type of floor mat and frame specified including manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions.
- C. Shop drawings in sufficient detail showing layout of mat and frame specified including details indicating construction relative to materials, direction of traffic, spline locations, profiles, anchors and accessories.
- D. Samples for verification purposes: Submit an assembled section of floor mat and frame members with selected tread insert showing each type of color for exposed floor mat, frame and accessories required.
 - 1. Carpet Tile Insert: 12-inch- long Sample.
 - 2. Metal Grille: 12-inch- long Samples.
- E. Maintenance data in the form of manufacturer's printed instructions for cleaning and maintaining floor mats.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Flammability in accordance with ASTM E648, Class 1, Critical Radiant Flux, minimum 0.45 watts/m2.
- B. Slip resistance in accordance with ASTM D-2047-96, Coefficient of Friction, minimum 0.60 for accessible routes.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain floor mats and frames from one source of a single manufacturer.
- D. Utilize superior structural aluminum alloy 6063-T6 for rail connectors.
- E. Utilize a manufacturer that is ISO 9001 & 14001 certified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the project site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical, in unopened original factory packaging clearly labeled to identify manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field measurements: Check actual openings for mats by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Record actual measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of work.
- B. Recessed Conditions: IMPORTANT: Coordination with Division 03 00 00 Concrete specifications is required. For proper installation, the concrete recess must be flat and smooth throughout. If the recess is formed by a concrete contractor, the pour dimensions may require leveling grout to achieve the proper depth and a smooth finish. The final recess depth will match the specified product and must be field verified. For proper frame installation, the side walls of the concrete recess must also be straight and smooth. Inconsistencies with the recess and side walls must be remediated prior to product installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Construction Specialties,
- B. Mats Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum - ASTM B 221, alloys 6063-T5, 6063-T6 for extrusions.
- B. Regrind PETG/Polyurethane extrusion.

- C. Flexible TPE extrusions.
- D. Tread insert options - refer to section 2.05.

2.3 FLOOR MATS

- A. Model and Description - Exposed hinge rail connectors shall be extruded 6063-T6 aluminum complete with perforations for drainage. Tread rails shall be manufactured from high-impact Regrind PET-G complete with co-extruded soft-durometer cushions. Overall depth without frame is 7/16" (11.1 mm). Supplied in mill (standard) or optional colors as offered by manufacturer. (Call factory for custom colors.) Choose from anodized or heavy-duty powder coat finish.

2.4 MAT FRAMES

- A. Recessed Threshold Frame:
 - 1. THFR- Threshold Frame shall be supplied in 6063-T6 aluminum alloy. Recess installations to provide a flush transition from the entryway door threshold to the mat surface. The frame does not require a leveling screed. Metal frame is to be recessed in concrete slab so that top of metal grate frame is flush with adjacent floor.
 - a. Basis of Design: Mats Inc. Perfec Clean 1-5/8" Grate
 - b. Concrete Slab Recess: Depth to accommodate entire system. 1-3/4"+/- recess refer to manufacturer's installation details.
 - c. Grate Frame: 1-5/8" deep
 - d. Angled frame: 424 aluminum recessed angle frame 1-3/4"x1-3/4"
 - e. Frame Finish: Anodized Aluminum
 - f. Mat insert: Polypropylene Brush, Jet Black

2.5 TREAD INSERT OPTIONS

- A. Carpet Insert: shall meet CRI standard for good indoor air quality. Fibers shall include a minimum of 100, 12 mil monofilament fibers per square inch. Available in standard colors as offered by manufacturer. Each carpet fiber and monofilament shall be fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths. Anti-static carpet fibers shall contain antimicrobial additive and be treated with Scotchgard® to reduce soiling. Carpet weight shall be 33-oz./yd².

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
 - 1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Manufacturer shall offer assistance and guidance to provide a template of irregular shaped mat assemblies to ensure a proper installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the work of this section in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Set mat at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action.
- C. Coordinate top of mat surface with bottom of doors that swing across to provide ample clearance between door and mat.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. It is important to the life cycle of the flooring system that a maintenance schedule be developed which includes regular vacuuming and extraction that correctly matches the amount of traffic the mat incurs.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. After completing required frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recess, and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and project is near time of substantial completion.
- B. Defer installation of floor mats until time of substantial completion of project.

END OF SECTION 12 4813

SECTION 21 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: Copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 3. nVent (CADDY).
- B. Insulation-Insert Material: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (B-line).
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

- a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.
- L. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 21 0529

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 21 1313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
 - 3. Specialty valves.
 - 4. Sprinklers.
 - 5. Manual control stations.
 - 6. Pressure gages.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which items of other systems and equipment are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- C. Design Data:
 - 1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13.
- B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 20 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - 1) Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 2) Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 3) General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 4) Libraries except Stack Areas: Light Hazard.
 - 5) Machine Shops: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - 6) Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 7) Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - 8) Repair Garages: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
 - 2. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- C. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.
- D. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- G. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or EPDM rubber gasket.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
- H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 3. Painted Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
- I. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM Global-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 442/F 442M and UL 1821, SDR 13.5, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F, with plain ends. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER PIPE" markings.
- B. CPVC Fittings: UL listed, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F, socket type. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER FITTING" markings.
 - 1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/2: ASTM F 438 and UL 1821, Schedule 40, socket type.
 - 2. NPS 2 to NPS 3: ASTM F 439 and UL 1821, Schedule 80, socket type.
 - 3. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC, one piece, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
 - 4. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Unions: CPVC, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
 - 5. Flanges: CPVC, one or two pieces.
- C. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493 solvent cement recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer, and made for joining CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings. Include cleaner or primer recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.
- D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Specialty Valves Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Alarm Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: UL 193.
 - 3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
 - 4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
 - 5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.5 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.

6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aegis Technologies, Inc.
 - b. CECA, LLC.
 - c. Merit Manufacturing.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ALEUM USA.
 - b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 2. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 3. Victaulic Company.
 4. Viking Corporation.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
 2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated and painted.
- F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.7 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.
- B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.8 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. AMETEK, Inc.
 2. Brecco Corporation.
 3. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Section 21 1100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for exterior piping.
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.2 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
 - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 21 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
- L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.

- M. Pressurize and check preaction sprinkler system piping and air compressors.
- N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 21 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 21 0518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- K. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

- L. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
- M. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
 - 3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. CPVC pipe, Schedule 80 CPVC fittings, and solvent-cemented joints in light-hazard occupancies, in concealed locations only. CPVC shall not be installed exposed or in occupancies classified other than light hazard.
- D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be[one of] the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.11 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 21 1313

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Seton Identification Products.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Black.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 3/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 3/4 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: White.
- D. Background Color: Red.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 3/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 3/4 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 3/4 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Blue
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping:

- a. Background Color: Black
 - b. Letter Color: White.
- 3. Natural Gas Piping
 - a. Background Color: Yellow
 - b. Letter Color: Black

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.

- 2) Fernco Inc.
- 3) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
- b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
- c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
- e. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric Unions:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - 2) Wilkins.
 - 3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
- b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- b. Description:
 - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

- a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- N. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- O. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- P. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- B. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- C. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
 - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves

for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valve installation requirements.

- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Install horizontal backwater valves.
 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.

- c. Inspect joints for leaks.
- 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
- 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping not in HVAC plenums shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping in HVAC plenums shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. PVC in plenums shall be wrapped with fiberglass insulation with all-service jacket listed for such use, with flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor drains.
 - 2. Trench Drains

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- D. PE: Polyethylene.
- E. PP: Polypropylene.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. As specified on Drawings
 - 1. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Mifab
 - b. Jay R. Smith
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
3. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
4. Seepage Flange: Required.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Sediment Bucket: Required.
7. Top or Strainer Material: Gray iron.
8. Top Shape: Round.

2.3 TRENCH DRAINS

A. As specified on drawings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Mifab
 - b. Jay R. Smith
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Location and sizes as indicated on drawings.
3. Grates as specified on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- #### A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
 1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 23 0500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Motors.
2. Packed expansion joints.
3. Sleeves without waterstop.
4. Sleeves with waterstop.
5. Stack-sleeve fittings.
6. Sleeve-seal systems.
7. Grout.
8. Silicone sealants.
9. Escutcheons.
10. Thermometers, bimetallic actuated.
11. Thermometers, liquid in glass.
12. Thermowells.
13. Pressure gauges, dial type.
14. Gauge attachments.
15. Flowmeters.

B. Related Requirements:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 ft. above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Polyphase Motors:

1. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
2. Efficiency: Premium Efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - a. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - b. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
4. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
5. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
6. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
7. Insulation: Class F.
8. Code Letter Designation:
 - a. Motors 15 Hp and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - b. Motors Smaller Than 15 Hp: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
9. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

D. Additional Requirements for Polyphase Motors:

1. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
2. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - a. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time-rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.

- b. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
- c. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
- d. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

E. Single-Phase Motors:

- 1. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- 2. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- 3. Motors 1/20 hp and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- 4. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

F. Electronically Commutated Motors:

- 1. Microprocessor-Based Electronic Control Module: Converts 120 V or 240 V single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
- 2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
- 3. Building Automation System Interface: Via Digital Serial Interface (DSI).

2.2 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Sleeves without Waterstop:

- 1. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron, with plain ends.
- 2. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
- 3. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 24 gauge minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Sleeves with Waterstop:

- 1. Description: Manufactured, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

C. Sleeve-Seal Systems:

- 1. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - a. Hydrostatic Seal: 20 psig.
 - b. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
 - c. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - d. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with zinc coating. ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

D. Grout:

- 1. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

2. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
3. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

E. Silicone Sealants:

1. Silicone Sealant, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
 - a. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. Silicone Sealant, S, P, T, NT: Single-component, 25, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
 - a. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, [Class 25] [Class 100/50], Uses T and NT.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
2. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
3. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
4. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

B. Floor Plates:

1. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PACKED EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Install packed expansion joints with packing suitable for fluid service.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in floors/slabs/walls without sleeve-seal system. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants that joint sealant manufacturer's literature indicates is appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

- A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange centered across width of concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to wooden concrete forms.
- D. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeves.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF METERS AND GAUGES

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing, and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install pipe-mounted thermal-energy temperature sensors in thermowells and extend wiring to indicator.
- H. Install duct-thermometer-mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- I. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.
- J. Install remote-mounted pressure gauges on panel.
- K. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids (except steam).
- L. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gauge for steam.
- M. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- O. Install all flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- P. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- Q. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- R. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 3. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.

4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
5. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
7. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.

S. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sleeves and Sleeve Seals:

1. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - a. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - b. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Escutcheons:

1. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

3.11 SLEEVES APPLICATION

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.

- 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
4. Interior Walls and Partitions:
 - a. Sleeves without waterstops.

3.12 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Insulated Piping:
 - a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces:
 - a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces:
 - a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

B. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
2. Insulated Piping: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
6. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: Split floor plate.
2. Existing Piping to Remain: Split floor plate.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
 - 3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors:
 - 1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
- C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E[, and other applicable codes and standards].

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LABELS

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on air ducts.
 - 1. Provide labels in the following color codes:
 - a. For air supply ducts: White letters on blue background
 - b. For air return ducts: White letters on blue background
 - c. For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts: White letters on blue background

END OF SECTION 23 0553

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 23 0593 – TEST-ADJUST-BALANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions apply to this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This scope of services specifies the requirements and procedures for mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results. The test and balance work will be performed by the Owner's personnel. It is the Contractor's responsibility to assist as outlined below.
- B. Test, adjust and balance the following mechanical systems which are shown in the construction documents.
 - 1. Supply air systems, all pressure ranges, including variable volume systems.
 - 2. Return air systems.
 - 3. Exhaust air systems.
 - 4. Hydronic systems.
 - 5. Verify temperature control system operation.
- C. The contractor's responsibilities are as follows:
 - 1. Notify the Owner's Representative fourteen (14) days prior to the schedule date for balancing the system.
 - 2. Schedule a two (2) week allowance for the testing and balancing firm to complete the testing and balancing work when scheduling completion of all work required of the Contractor by the contract documents.
 - 3. Cooperate with the testing and balancing firm and shall make all necessary preparations for the TAB efforts.
 - 4. Complete the following work prior to requesting the TAB effort.
 - a. Clean and flush all piping systems.
 - b. Leak test and make tight all piping systems.
 - c. Fill all piping systems with clean water.
 - d. Clean and seal all ductwork systems.
 - e. Service and tag all equipment.
 - f. Set and align all motors and drives.
 - g. Start up and prove all equipment and systems.
 - h. Make preliminary settings on all control devices and have all systems operational.
 - i. Operate all systems successfully for twenty-four (24) hours minimum.
 - 5. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
 - 6. Check fan belt tension.
 - 7. Check fan rotation.

8. Patch insulation, ductwork and housing, using materials identical to those removed.
9. Seal ducts and piping, and test for and repair leaks.
10. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.
11. Attend a coordination meeting prior to the balancing of the system and a coordination meeting following the balancing of the system.
12. Provide a complete set of as-built drawings prior to the TAB effort.
13. Provide craftsmen of the proper trade to work with the TAB firm to make adjustments and installation changes as required.
14. Change out fan sheaves when and if required by the TAB firm.
15. Dedicate the resources to accommodate all changes identified by the test and balance firm in a timely manner.
16. If a significant rebalance (Owner's determination) of the HVAC system is required due to the Contractor's failure to properly install and check out the HVAC system, the cost of rebalancing the system shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.3 PRE-BALANCING CONFERENCE

- A. Prior to beginning of the testing, adjusting and balancing procedures, a conference with the Owner's representative, Engineer and the Test and Balance Agency's representative will be held. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting and balancing.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING OF SERVICES

- A. Test, adjust and balance the air conditioning systems during summer season and heating systems during winter season. This includes at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5 deg. F wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10 deg. F dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design conditions. Take final temperature readings during seasonal operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 3.1 GENERAL (Not applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and fresh (outdoor) air.
 - 2. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return
 - 4. Outdoor, supply and return air.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
- 1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Hardcast; a Carlisle Company.

- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Hardcast; a Carlisle Company.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Gemco.

- 2) Hardcast; a Carlisle Company.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install

- insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
- 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
- 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

- b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.5 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1.5 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1.5 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, Fresh-Air (Conditioned Outside Air): Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

SECTION 23 0900 - CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. University of Missouri Controls Specification.
- B. This section contains requirements for pneumatic, electric and digital control systems as indicated on the contract drawings.
- C. Contractor is responsible for providing, installing and connecting all sensors, pneumatic actuators, control valves, control dampers, electrical components and all interconnecting pneumatic tubing and electrical wiring between these devices and up to the Direct Digital Controller (DDC).
- D. DDC systems consist of Johnson Controls METASYS controllers. Contractor shall install owner provided control enclosures. Owner will provide and install controllers. After all equipment has been installed, wired and piped, Owner will be responsible for all termination connections at the DDC controller's and for checking, testing, programming and start-up of the control system. Contractor must be on site at start-up to make any necessary hardware adjustments as required.
- E. Once each mechanical system is completely operational under the new control system, contractor shall make any final connections and adjustments. For controls renovation jobs, contractor shall remove all unused sensors, operators, panels, wiring, tubing, conduit, etc. Owner shall have the option of retaining any removed pneumatic controls.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions apply to work of this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor's Qualifications:
 - 1. Contractor shall be regularly engaged in the installation of digital control systems and equipment, of types and sizes required. Contractor shall have a minimum of five years' experience installing digital control systems. Contractor shall supply sufficient and competent supervision and personnel throughout the project in accordance with General Condition's section 3.4.1 and 3.4.4.
- B. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. Electrical Standards: Provide electrical components of control systems which have been UL-listed and labeled, and comply with NEMA standards.
 - 2. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA standards pertaining to components and devices for control systems.
 - 3. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.
 - 4. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each control system, containing the following information:
- B. Product data for each damper, valve, and control device.
- C. Schematic flow diagrams of system showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
- D. Label each control device with setting or adjustable range of control.
- E. Indicate all required electrical wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- F. Provide details of faces on control panels, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
- G. Include written description of sequence of operation.
- H. Provide wiring diagrams of contractor provided interface and I/O panels.
- I. Provide field routing of proposed network bus diagram listing all devices on bus.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Air Piping:
 - 1. Copper Tubing: Seamless copper tubing, Type M or L, ASTM B 88; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings, ANSI B16.22; except brass compression-type fittings at connections to equipment.
 - 2. Flex Tubing: Virgin Polyethylene non-metallic tubing, ASTM D 2737, with flame-retardant harness for multiple tubing. Use compression or push-on polyethylene fittings. Tubing used above suspended ceilings to be plenum rated per NFPA 90A. See section 3.1.b for locations where flex tubing can be used.
 - 3. Copper to polyethylene connections shall be compression barbed fittings or solder barbed fittings.
- B. Conduit and Raceway:
 - 1. Electrical Metallic Tubing: EMT and fittings shall conform to ANSI C80.3.
 - 2. Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings: Wiremold 500, Ivory, or approved equal.
 - 3. Flexible Metal Conduit: Indoors, per National Electric Code for connection to moving or vibrating equipment.
 - 4. Liquidtight Flexible Conduit: Outdoors, per National Electric Code for connection to moving or vibrating equipment.
- C. Control Dampers: Ruskin CD-50 or approved equal.
 - 1. Provide dampers with parallel blades for 2- position control.
 - 2. Provide opposed blades for modulating control.
 - 3. Dampers shall be low leakage design with blade and edge seals.
 - 4. Provide multiple sections and operators as required by opening size and sequence of operations, as indicated on the contract drawings.
- D. Electric Actuators: Johnson Controls, Bray, Belimo, TAC or approved equal. KMC actuators are not approved. Size electric actuators to operate their appropriate dampers or valves with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or 2-position action as specified. If mixed air AHU has return air, exhaust air and outside air dampers that are not mechanically linked then static safety switch must be installed and wired to safety circuit. Spring return

actuators should be provided on heat exchanger control valves or dampers or as specified on the drawings. Control signal shall be 0 to 10 VDC unless otherwise specified on drawings. Actuators with integral damper end switch are acceptable. For VAV reheat valves, actuators shall have a manual override capability to aid in system flushing, startup, and balancing.

- E. Air and Hot Water Electronic Temperature Sensors:
 - 1. All electronic temperature sensors shall be compatible with Johnson METASYS systems.
 - 2. Sensors shall be 1,000 ohm platinum, resistance temperature detectors (RTDs) with two wire connections. Duct mounted sensors shall be averaging type. Contractor may install probe type when field conditions prohibit averaging type, but must receive permission from Owner's Representative.
 - 3. Coordinate thermowell manufacturer with RTD manufacturer. Thermowells that are installed by the contractor, but are to have the RTD installed by owner, must be Johnson Controls Inc. series WZ-1000.
- H. Occupant Override: Provide wall mounted occupant override button in locations shown on drawings.
- I. Low Limit Controllers: Provide unit-mounted low limit controllers, of rod-and-tube type, with an adjustable set point and a manual reset. Capillary shall be of adequate length to horizontally traverse face of cooling coil every 12". Multiple low limit controllers may be required for large coils. Controller shall have an extra set of contactors for connection to control panel for alarm status. Locate the thermostat case and bellows where the ambient temperature is always warmer than the set point.
 - 1. Freeze Stats: Johnson Controls model A70HA-1 or approved equal.
- J. Humidistats: Humidistats must be contamination resistant, capable of $\pm 2\%$ RH accuracy, have field adjustable calibration and provide a linear proportional signal.
 - 1. HD20K-T91 or equivalent.
- K. Humidity High Limit
 - 1. Multi-function device that can function as a high limit or proportional override humidity controller, as stand-alone proportional controller, or a stand-alone two-position controller.
 - a) Johnson Controls TRUERH HL-67N5-8N00P or approved equal.
- L. Carbon Dioxide Sensor:
 - 1. Wall Mount: ACI Model ESENSE-R.
 - 2. Duct Mount: ACI Model ESENSE-D.
- M. Fan/Pump Status: Status points for fan or pump motors with a VFD must be connected to the terminal strip of the VFD for status indication.

Current switches: Current switches are required for fan and pump statuses that are not connected to a VFD. The switches must have an adjustable trip setpoint with LED indication and be capable of detecting broken belts or couplings. Units shall be powered by monitored line, UL listed and CE certified, and have a five year warranty.

 - 1. Kele, Hawkeye or approved equal.
- N. Relays Used for Fan and Pump Start/Stop: Must have LED indication and be mounted externally of starter enclosure or VFD.
 - 1. Kele, RIBU1C or approved equal.
- O. Power Supply Used to Provide Power to Contractor-Provided Control Devices: Shall have adjustable DC output, screw terminals, overload protection and 24 VAC and 24 VDC output.
 - 1. Kele, DCPA-1.2 or approved equal.

- P. Pressure Differential Switch:
1. Fans: NECC model DP222 or approved equal.
- Q. Differential Pressure Transmitter: Provide units with linear analog 4-20mA output proportional to differential pressure, compatible with the Johnson METASYS Systems.
1. Water: Units shall be wet/wet differential pressure capable of a bi-directional pressure range of +/- 50 psid. Accuracy shall be +/- 0.25% full scale with a compensated temperature range of 30 to 150 deg F and a maximum working pressure of 250 psig.
 2. Install transmitter in a pre-manufactured assembly with shut off valves, vent valves and a bypass valve.
 - a) Setra model 230 with Kele model 3-VLV, three valve manifold or approved equal.
 3. Air: Units shall be capable of measuring a differential pressure of 0 to 5 in. WC. Accuracy shall be +/- 1.0% full scale with a compensated temperature range of 40 to 149 deg F and a maximum working pressure of 250 psig.
 - a) Shall be installed in control panel and piped 2/3 down the duct unless shown otherwise or approved by owners representative.
- R. Building Static Pressure: Transducer shall utilize a ceramic capacitive sensing element to provide a stable linear output over the specified range of building static pressure. Transducer shall be housed in a wall-mounted enclosure with LCD display. Transducer shall have the following capabilities:
1. Input Power: 24 VAC
 2. Output: 0-10 VDC
 3. Pressure Range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches w.g.
 4. Display: 3-1/2 digit LCD, displaying pressure in inches w.g.
 5. Accuracy: +/- 1.0% combined linearity and hysteresis
 6. Temperature effect: 0.05% / deg C
 7. Zero drift (1 year): 2.0% max
 8. Zero adjust: Push-button auto-zero and digital input
 9. Operating Environment: 0 to 140 deg F, 90% RH (non-condensing)
 10. Fittings: Brass barbs, 1/8" O.D.
 11. Enclosure: High-impact ABS plastic
 12. Outside Air Sensor Pickup Port: UV stabilized thermoplastic or aluminum "can" enclosure to shield outdoor pressure sensing tube from wind effects. BAPI ZPS-ACC10-rooftop mount, wall mount, or equivalent.
 13. Transducer shall be Veris Industries Model PXPLX01S, equivalent from Setra, or approved equal.
- S. High Static Pressure Limit Switch: Provide pressure high limit switch to open contact in fan circuit to shut down the supply fan when the inlet static pressure rises above the set point. Provide with an adjustable set point, a manual reset button, 2 SPST (normally closed) contacts, and 1/4" compression fittings.
1. Kele model AFS-460-DDS, or approved equal.
- T. AIRFLOW/TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT DEVICES
1. Provide airflow/temperature measurement devices where indicated on the plans. Fan inlet measurement devices shall not be substituted for duct or plenum measurement devices indicated on the plans.
 2. The measurement device shall consist of one or more sensor probe assemblies and a single, remotely mounted, microprocessor-based transmitter. Each sensor probe assembly shall contain one or more independently wired sensor housings. The airflow and temperature readings calculated for each sensor housing shall be equally weighted and averaged by the transmitter prior to output. Pitot tubes and arrays are not acceptable. Vortex shedding flow meters are not acceptable.
 3. All Sensor Probe Assemblies

- a) Each sensor housing shall be manufactured of a U.L. listed engineered thermoplastic.
 - b) Each sensor housing shall utilize two hermetically sealed, bead-in-glass thermistor probes to determine airflow rate and ambient temperature. Devices that use "chip" or diode case type thermistors are unacceptable. Devices that do not have 2 thermistors in each sensor housing are not acceptable.
 - c) Each sensor housing shall be calibrated at a minimum of 16 airflow rates and have an accuracy of +/-2% of reading over the entire operating airflow range. Each sensor housing shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - (1) Devices whose accuracy is the combined accuracy of the transmitter and sensor probes must demonstrate that the total accuracy meets the performance requirements of this specification throughout the measurement range.
 - d) The operating temperature range for the sensor probe assembly shall be -20° F to 160 F. The operating humidity range for the sensor probe assembly shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing).
 - e) Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated at a minimum of 3 temperatures and have an accuracy of +/-0.15° F over the entire operating temperature range. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - f) Each sensor probe assembly shall have an integral, U.L. listed, plenum rated cable and terminal plug for connection to the remotely mounted transmitter. All terminal plug interconnecting pins shall be gold plated.
 - g) Each sensor assembly shall not require matching to the transmitter in the field.
 - h) A single manufacturer shall provide both the airflow/temperature measuring probe(s) and transmitter at a given measurement location.
4. Duct and Plenum Sensor Probe Assemblies
- a) Sensor housings shall be mounted in an extruded, gold anodized, 6063 aluminum tube probe assembly. Thermistor probes shall be mounted in sensor housings using a waterproof marine grade epoxy resin. All wires within the aluminum tube shall be Kynar coated.
 - b) The number of sensor housings provided for each location shall be as follows:

(1) Area (sq.ft.)	Sensors
<2	4
2 to <4	6
4 to <8	8
8 to <16	12
>=16	16
 - c) Probe assembly mounting brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Probe assemblies shall be mounted using one of the following options:
 - (1) Insertion mounted through the side or top of the duct.
 - (2) Internally mounted inside the duct or plenum.
 - (3) Standoff mounted inside the plenum.
 - d) The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 5,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated on the plans.
5. Fan Inlet Sensor Probe Assemblies
- a) Sensor housings shall be mounted on 304 stainless steel blocks.
 - b) Mounting rods shall be field adjustable to fit the fan inlet and constructed of nickel plated steel.
 - c) Mounting feet shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
 - d) The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 10,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated on the plans.
6. Transmitters
- a) The transmitter shall have a 16 character alpha-numeric display capable of

- displaying airflow, temperature, system status, configuration settings and diagnostics. Configuration settings and diagnostics shall be accessed through a pushbutton interface on the main circuit board. Airflow shall be field configurable to be displayed as a velocity or a volumetric rate.
- b) The transmitter shall be capable of independently monitoring and averaging up to 16 individual airflow and temperature readings. The transmitter shall be capable of displaying the airflow and temperature readings of individual sensors on the LCD display.
 - c) The transmitter shall have a power switch and operate on 24 VAC (isolation not required). The transmitter shall use a switching power supply fused and protected from transients and power surges.
 - d) All interconnecting pins, headers and connections on the main circuit board, option cards and cable receptacles shall be gold plated.
 - e) The operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20° F to 120° F. The transmitter shall be protected from weather and water.
 - f) The transmitter shall be capable of communicating with the host controls using one of the following interface options:
 - (1) Linear analog output signal: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10VDC and 4-20mA (4-wire).
 - (2) RS-485: Field selectable BACnet-MS/TP, ModBus-RTU and Johnson Controls N2 Bus.
 - (3) 10 Base-T Ethernet: Field selectable BACnet Ethernet, BACnet-IP, ModBus-TCP and TCP/IP.
 - (4) LonWorks Free Topology.
 - g) The transmitter shall have an infra-red interface capable of downloading individual sensor airflow and temperature data or uploading transmitter configuration data to a handheld PDA (Palm or Microsoft Pocket PC operating systems).
- 7. The measuring device shall be UL listed as an entire assembly.
 - 8. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall review and approve placement and operating airflow rates for each measurement location indicated on the plans. A written report shall be submitted to the consulting mechanical engineer if any measurement locations do not meet the manufacturer's placement requirements.
 - 9. Manufacturer
 - a) Primary flow elements, sensors, meters and transducers shall be EBTRON, Inc. Model GTx116-P and GTx116-F or approved equal.
 - b) The naming of any manufacturer does not automatically constitute acceptance of this standard product nor waive their responsibility to comply totally with all requirements of the proceeding specification.
- U. Electrical Requirements: Provide electric-pneumatic switches, electrical devices, and relays that are UL-listed and of type which meet current and voltage characteristics of the project. All devices shall be of industrial/ commercial grade or better. Residential types will be rejected.
- 1. EP Switches: Landis & Gyr Powers, Inc. Series 265 - Junction Box Type or approved equal.
 - 2. Relays: Relays shall have an LED status indicator, voltage transient suppression, Closed-Open-Auto switch, plastic enclosure, and color coded wires. Kele model RIBU1C or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.
- B. Control Air Piping:

1. All control air piping shall be copper. Exception: Flexible Tubing may be used for a maximum of two (2) feet at connections to equipment [except for steam control valves] and inside control cabinets.
 2. Provide copper tubing with a maximum unsupported length of 3'-0".
 3. Pressure Test control air piping at 30 psi for 24 hours. Test fails if more than 5 PSI loss occurs.
 4. Fasten flexible connections bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side, and protect against abrasion. Tie and support tubing neatly.
 5. Number-code or color-code tubing, except local individual room control tubing, for future identification and servicing of control system.
 6. All control tubing at control panel shall be tagged and labeled during installation to assist owner in making termination connections at control panel.
 7. Provide pressure gages on each output device.
 8. Paint all exposed control tubing to match existing.
- C. Raceway: Raceway is to be installed in accordance with the National Electric Code. Use of flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible conduit is limited to 36" to connect from EMT to devices subject to movement. Flexible raceway is not to be used to compensate for misalignment of raceway during installation.
- D. Control Wiring: Install control wiring in raceway, without splices between terminal points, color-coded. Install in a neat workmanlike manner, securely fastened. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code.
1. Install circuits over 25-volt with color-coded No. 12 stranded wire.
 2. Install electronic circuits and circuits under 25-volts with color-coded No. 18 stranded twisted shielded pair type conductor.
 3. N2 communications bus wire shall be 18 AWG, plenum rated, stranded twisted shielded, 3 conductor, with blue outer casing, described as 18-03 OAS STR PLNM NEON BLU JK distributed by Windy City Wire, constructed by Cable-Tek, or approved equivalent.
 - a) Metastat wiring shall be minimum 20 AWG, plenum rated, stranded, 8 conductor stranded wire.
 4. FC communications bus wire shall be 22 AWG, plenum rated, stranded twisted shielded, 3 conductor, with blue outer casing, described as 22-03 OAS STR PLNM NEON BLU JK distributed by Windy City Wire, constructed by Cable-Tek, or approved equivalent.
 - a) Network sensor wiring (SA Bus) shall be 22 gauge plenum rated stranded twisted wire, 4 conductor.
 5. All control wiring at control panel shall be tagged and labeled during installation to assist owner in making termination connections at control panel. Label all control wires per bid documents.
- E. All low voltage electrical wiring shall be run as follows:
1. Route electrical wiring in concealed spaces and mechanical rooms whenever possible.
 2. Provide EMT conduit and fittings in mechanical rooms and where indicated on drawings.
 3. Low voltage electrical wiring routed above acoustical ceiling is not required to be in conduit, but wire must be plenum rated and properly supported to building structure.
 4. Provide surface raceway, fittings and boxes in finished areas where wiring cannot be run in concealed spaces. Route on ceiling or along walls as close to ceiling as possible. Run raceway parallel to walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted. Paint raceway and fittings to match existing conditions. Patch/repair/paint any exposed wall penetrations to match existing conditions.
- F. All devices shall be mounted appropriately for the intended service and location.
1. Adjustable thermostats shall be provided with base and covers in occupied areas and mounted 48" above finished floor to the top of the device. Tubing and/or wiring shall be concealed within the wall up to the ceiling where ever possible. Surface raceway may only be used with approval of Owners Representative. Wall mounted sensors such as CO2, RH, and non-adjustable temperature sensors shall be mounted 54" above finished

- floor. Duct mounted sensors shall be provided with mounting brackets to accommodate insulation. Mounting clips for capillary tubes for averaging sensors are required.
2. All control devices shall be tagged and labeled for future identification and servicing of control system.
 3. Preheat and mixed air discharge sensors must be of adequate length and installed with capillary tube horizontally traversing face of coil, covering entire coil every 24 inches bottom to top.
 4. All other air sensors located in AHU's shall be of adequate length to cover every 36" of the air flow path.
 5. All field devices must be accessible or access panels must be installed.
- G. Install magnehelic pressure gage across each air handling unit filter bank. If the air handling unit has a prefilter and a final filter, two magnehelic pressure gages are required.
- H. Install disconnect switch that is field mounted on the face of AHU I/O panel. This switch shall provide the equivalent of a software point to enable and disable the unit from BAS. Switch shall have a plastic cover to prevent accidental use. Label switch to read "AH-XX BAS ENABLE/DISABLE AUTHORIZED USE ONLY". IDEC model ASD201NU 2-position selector switch (30mm) and IDEC OL-KL1 Lock out Adapter (Switch Cover) or equivalent.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND START-UP

- A. Start-Up: Temporary control of Air Handling Units shall be allowed only if approved by the owner's representative to protect finishes, etc., AHUs may be run using caution with temporary controls installed by contractor early in the startup process. All safeties including a smoke detector for shut down must be operational. Some means of discharge air control shall be utilized and provided by the contractor such as a temporary temperature sensor and controller located and installed by the Contractor.
- B. The start-up, testing, and adjusting of pneumatic and digital control systems will be conducted by owner. Once all items are completed by the Contractor for each system, Contractor shall allow time in the construction schedule for owner to complete commissioning of controls before project substantial completion. This task should be included in the original schedule and updated to include the allotted time necessary to complete it. As a minimum, the following items are required to be completed by the Contractor for Owner to begin controls commissioning.
1. Process Control Network
 - a) The control boards and enclosures need to be installed in the mechanical rooms.
 - b) The fiber optic conduit and box for the process control network needs to be installed. Once in place, Owner needs to be contacted so the length of the owner provided fiber cable can be determined and ordered, if required. Coordinate with Owner to schedule the pull in and termination of the fiber cable. Power should be in place at that time. (Fiber for the process control network is required to allow metering of utilities prior to turn on.)
 2. Heating System
 - a) Pumps, heat exchangers, steam pressure reducing station, piping, control valves, steam and/or hot water meter, feeder conduit and wire, VFDs, control panels and control wiring installed in the mechanical room. The house keeping pads must be poured before pump operation. All must be in place in working order (pumps aligned, VFDs set up by vendor, motors checked for rotation, steam regulators set to required pressure, condensate pumps operational, heating system ready to circulate (all piping pressure tested, flushed, and insulated) with differential pressure sensors in place.
 3. Cooling System
 - a) Pumps, heat exchangers, piping, control valves, chilled water meter, feeder conduit and wire, VFDs, control panels and control wiring installed in the mechanical room. The house keeping pads must be poured before pump

operation. All must be in place in working order (pumps aligned, VFDs set up by vendor, motors checked for rotation, cooling system ready to circulate (all piping pressure tested, flushed, and insulated) with differential pressure sensors in place.

4. VAVs-First Pass
 - a) Power, (FC or N2 bus), and control wire installed before owner can make first commissioning pass. First pass includes installation of VAV controller, termination of power, control and network communication wiring.
5. Air Handlers
 - a) Prior to owner commissioning, at a minimum, the following items shall be complete: Power wiring, motor rotation check, fire/smoke dampers open, control wiring including all safeties, IO cabinet, air handler cleaned, and filters installed as required. To protect the systems from dirt, outside air with no return will be used until the building is clean enough for return air operation.
6. VAVs-Second Pass
 - a) After the air handlers are running and under static pressure control and the heating water system is operating, a second pass can be made on the VAVs to download the control program and commission controllers to verify the VAV dampers, thermostat, and reheat control valves are working properly.
7. Exhaust and Energy Recovery Systems
 - a) Exhaust fans need to be operational and under control before labs can be commissioned.
8. Lab Air Controls
 - a) Lab Air Controls vendor will have the same requirements as stated above for VAVs.
9. Some balance work can be done alongside the control work as long as areas are mostly complete and all diffusers are in place.

3.3 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor shall provide complete diagrams of the control system including flow diagrams with each control device labeled, a diagram showing the termination connections, and an explanation of the control sequence. The diagram and sequence shall be framed and protected by glass and mounted next to controller.
- B. Contractor shall provide as built diagram of network bus routing listing all devices on bus, once wiring is complete prior to scope completion.

END OF SECTION 23 0900

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 23 3113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealant and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 0593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
2. Fittings.
3. Reinforcement and spacing.
4. Seam and joint construction.
5. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
6. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO LLC.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Fabricate round ducts larger Than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
 - 5. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 6. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 0593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12 .
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- C. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

- a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.

- G. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

- H. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Control dampers.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Flexible ducts.
 - 7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Felt.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 4. Screen Material: Aluminum.
 - 5. Screen Type: Insect.
 - 6. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
 - C. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- D. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 2. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 23 3600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Modulating, single-duct air terminal units.
 - 2. Casing liner.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and supports, indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data.
 - 1. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators, supports,.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, indicating the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a Qualified Electrical Testing Laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.2 MODULATING, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 2. Price Industries Limited.
 - 3. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
- B. Description: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: Minimum 22-gauge- thick galvanized steel.
 - 1. Casing Liner: Comply with requirements in "Casing Liner" Article below for "Casing Liner, Fibrous Glass" Paragraph with "Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating" Subparagraph.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 - 4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg **<Insert value>** inlet static pressure.
- E. Velocity Sensors: Multipoint array with velocity inlet sensors.
- F. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with primary automatic, and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware. Provide electric-resistance heating coils for air terminal units scheduled on Drawings.
 - 1. SCR controlled.
 - 2. Access door interlocked disconnect switch.
 - 3. Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge-air temperature to not exceed a maximum temperature set point (adjustable).
 - 4. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements.
 - 5. Airflow switch for proof of airflow.
 - 6. Fan interlock contacts.
 - 7. Fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection (for coils of more than 48 A).
 - 8. Pneumatic-electric switches and relays.
 - 9. Magnetic contactor for each step of control (for three-phase coils).
- G. Electric Controls:

1. Electric Damper Actuator: 24 V, [**spring-return open**] [**spring-return closed**] [**fail in last position**].
2. Electric Thermostat: Wall-mounted electronic type with clock display, temperature display in Fahrenheit and Celsius, and space temperature set point.
3. Air Volume Controls: Pressure-dependent volume controls with field-adjustable minimum and maximum position stops.

H. Direct Digital Controls:

1. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, VAV controller and integrated actuator, and electronic airflow transducer with multipoint X style averaging velocity grid airflow sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
 - b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
 - c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Section 23 0923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
2. Room Sensor: Wall mounted with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.
3. Terminal Unit Controller, Section 23 0923: Controller is to be factory mounted and wired by air terminal manufacturer; unit controllers, integrated actuators, and room sensors to be furnished under Section 23 0923 "Direct Digital Controls (DDC) for HVAC."

2.3 CASING LINER

- A. Casing Liner, Fibrous Glass: Fibrous-glass duct liner, complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B, and with NAIMA AH124.
 1. Minimum Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to surface of liner that will form interior surface of duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. [AHRI 880 Certification: Test, rate, and label assembled air terminal units in accordance with AHRI 880.]
- B. [AHRI 880: Test and rate assembled air terminal units in accordance with AHRI 880.]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with Section 23 0529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts" for hangers and supports.

- B. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A.
- C. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.
- B. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install field power to each air terminal unit electrical power connection. Coordinate with air terminal unit manufacturer and installers.
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- E. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with drawing designation, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, and coil type. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. [Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform] [Perform] startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air terminal unit testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative]:
 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 3600

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Diffusers – ceiling-integral plenum slot.
2. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
3. Fixed face grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hart & Cooley Inc.
2. Price Industries.
3. Titus.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIFFUSERS - CEILING-INTEGRAL PLENUM SLOT

A. Diffuser - Ceiling-Integral Plenum Slot:

1. Description: As specified on plans. Diffuser assembly with integral pattern controller, one or more linear discharge slots, and an integral plenum and duct collar. Assembly is to be installed in modular T-bar and gyp board ceilings.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Material:
 - a. Face: Steel

- b. Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
 - c. Plenum: Steel Insulated
 - d. Retain "Plenum Insulation" Subparagraph below when using internally insulated plenum.
 - e. Plenum Insulation: Comply with UL 181.
- 4. Finish:
 - a. Face and Plenum: Baked enamel, Black
 - b. Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
 - c. Tees: Baked enamel, Black.
- 5. Slot Width: 1 inch (25 mm).
- 6. Number of Slots: One.
- 7. Length: 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 8. Fire-Rated Construction: Integral fire damper and fire-rated assembly listing in the Underwriters Laboratory Fire Resistance Directory, tested in accordance with UL 263 and complying with NFPA 90A requirements.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

- 1. Material: Aluminum
- 2. Finish: Baked enamel, per air device schedule on bid documents. Pending wall / ceiling color.
- 3. Face Blade Arrangement: Parallel to short dimension, spaced 3/4 inch apart.
- 4. Core Construction: Integral.
- 5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Parallel to long dimension spaced 3/4 inch apart.
- 6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
- 7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
- 8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

- 1. Material: Aluminum
- 2. Finish: Baked enamel, per air device schedule on bid documents. Pending wall / ceiling color.
- 3. Face Blade Arrangement: Parallel to short dimension spaced 3/4 inch apart.
- 4. Core Construction: Integral.
- 5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Parallel to long dimension spaced 3/4 inch apart.
- 6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
- 7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

C. Fixed Face Grille:

- 1. Material: Aluminum frame, aluminum core.
- 2. Finish: Baked enamel, per air device schedule on bid documents. Pending wall / ceiling color.
- 3. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
- 4. Core Construction: Integral.
- 5. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
- 6. Mounting: Lay in.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 - 3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- C. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Comply with NEMA WC 70
- D. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83
- E. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL-44

- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- G. Conductor Material
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98% conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B 3, ASTM B 8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33
- H. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - 3. Color Code
 - a. 208Y/120V, 3 phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black
 - 2) Phase B: Red
 - 3) Phase C: Blue
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White
 - b. Equipment Ground, All systems: Green

2.3 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Bare Conductor.
 - 2. Southwire Company.
 - 3. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN/THWN or Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Insulation voltage rating: 600 V

2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Bare Conductor.
 - 2. Southwire Company.
 - 3. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 - 3. RoHS compliant.
 - 4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- G. Minimum Conductor size is #12 AWG
- H. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- I. Minimum insulation rating is 90°C
- J. Armor: Steel, interlocked.
- K. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. ABB (Electrification Products Division).

3. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Power Systems).
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 1. Material: Copper.
 2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

- F. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 0519

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
 2. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Hilti, Inc.
 - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 3053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 4. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - c. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
 4. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
 5. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
 6. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- B. Metal Fittings: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - c. Wheatland Tube Company.
 2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
 4. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
 5. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.
 6. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Nonmetallic Conduit: Shall not be used.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 3. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 - 2. RACO; Hubbell.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Shall not be used.
- F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, rectangular.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- L. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- N. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- I. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- L. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

- M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- O. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.
- S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- T. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for whips from junction boxes to single light fixtures.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- U. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- V. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.
- W. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- X. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

- Y. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Z. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-up at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for conductor and communication- and control- cable.
 - 2. Warning labels and signs.
 - 3. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Permanent Engraved nameplate
 - 1. Nameplates shall be engraved three-layer Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.
- G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Power.
- C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- D. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- F. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- G. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine label 4 inches high.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - c. Disconnect switches.
 - d. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - e. Contactors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Switchbox-mounted occupancy and vacancy sensors
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - b. Vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Control Solutions).
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 7. Legrand - Wattstopper
- B. General Requirements for Sensors:
1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.
 2. Dual technology.
 3. Separate power pack.
 4. Hardwired connection to switch and BAS.
 5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 6. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 20 minutes.
 7. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 8. Power: Control voltage.
 9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 10. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Control Solutions).
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 - 7. Legrand - Wattstopper
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Vacancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on manually, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 - 4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor:
 - 1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
 - 2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
 - 3. Switch Type: SP, dual circuit, manual "on," automatic "off."
 - 4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
 - 5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
 - 6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 - 7. Color: White.
 - 8. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- D. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 26 0923

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 4. Wall plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Ivory unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.
 - 3. SPD Devices: Blue.
 - 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.
- F. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

- G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.
- H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - 2. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
 - 4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Tamper-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 3. Type: Feed through.
 - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

- A. Single-Pole, Two-Pole, Three-Way, and Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 2. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 3. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Device Installation:
 - 1. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 - 2. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- E. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- F. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. ABB, Electrification Business
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 5. Square D.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. ABB, Electrification Business
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Business
 - 2. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - 3. General Electric Company.
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 5. Square D.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 100 A and larger.
- D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.
- E. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- F. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 2816

SECTION 26 5119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Lighting fixture supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F.
 - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Columbia Lighting; Hubbell Lighting Incorporated.
 - 2. Eaton (Lighting).
 - 3. H. E. Williams, Inc.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 5. Cooper Lighting
- D. Lamp:
 - 1. Lumens (lm): No less than 95 percent and no more than 110 percent of lm scheduled for basis of design fixture.
 - 2. Efficacy (lm/W): No less than 95 percent of lm/W scheduled for basis of design fixture.

3. Color rendering index (CRI): No less than scheduled for basis of design fixture.
4. Correlated color temperature (CCT): 3000 K.
5. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
6. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
7. Internal driver.

E. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

C. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 5119

SECTION 284621.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Existing fire-alarm system to be modified.
 - 2. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 3. Fire-alarm notification appliances.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM TO BE MODIFIED

- A. Description: Existing Gamewell FCI Voice-Evacuation Fire Alarm System to be modified
- B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components must be compatible with, and operate as extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

2.2 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - b. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - c. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated.
 - d. Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
 - e. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
 - f. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Fire-Alarm Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:
 1. Description: Notification appliances capable of outputting voice evacuation messages.
 2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 1480.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide intelligibility requirements of "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
 - 2) Mounting: Flush.
 - 3) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:
 1. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 1971.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Rated Light Output:
 - a) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.
 - 2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
 - 3) Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
 - 5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 - 6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 - 7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Preinstallation Testing: Perform verification of functionality of installed components of existing system prior to starting work. Document equipment or components not functioning as designed.
- B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
- C. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 - 1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of building.
 - 2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at supervising station.
 - 3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing equipment as necessary to extend existing **[control]** **[monitoring]** functions to new points. New components must be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading performance of either system.
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inch long must be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- D. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inch below ceiling. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.6 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in inaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
 1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inch above floor must be installed in EMT.
- B. Exposed EMT must be painted red enamel.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 6100 - FOOTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Work of this Section shall conform to requirements of Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The work covered by this Section shall include all labor, material, equipment, permits, engineering and other services necessary for the fabrication and installation of footings and related work, complete, in accordance with the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Submittals	Division 1
B. Quality Control	Division 1
C. Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 01 4500
D. Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	Section 03 2000
E. Cast-In-Place Concrete	Section 03 3000
F. Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Building Code: Footing work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - 2. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.
 - 3. ACI 315 – Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
 - 5. American Concrete Institute "Manual of Concrete Practice," various committee reports as referenced herein.
 - 6. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes," various standards as referenced herein.
 - 7. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel.
- C. Definitions:

1. See Section 03 3000.
2. The term Owner's Geotechnical Engineer in this Specification is defined as the Owner's representative specifically authorized to perform the responsibilities defined herein.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Footing Installer shall be a company which specializes in installing footings, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Installation shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary execution.
- B. The Contractor's Field Supervisor shall have 10 years of experience in installing footings and provide full-time supervision.
- C. The Contractor's Professional Surveyor shall have 10 years of previous experience in laying out foundation locations to perform surveys, layouts, and measurements for footing work. The Contractor's Professional Surveyor shall be licensed in the state where the project is located. Conduct layout work for each footing to lines and levels required before excavation, and actual measurements of each footing's horizontal location, top elevations, deviations from specified tolerances, and other required data.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested.
 1. Submittal Schedule: See Section 03 3000.
 2. Footing Construction Methods: Submit for record, footing construction procedures developed by the Footing Contractor.
 3. Installer Qualifications: Submit proof of qualifications as stated in the CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS section of this Specification.
 4. Shop drawings in accordance with 03 2000 and 03 3000, and as noted.
 - a. Concrete mix designs in accordance with Section 03 3000.
 - b. Footing reinforcement in accordance with Section 03 2000 and 03 3000.
 - c. Footing layout drawing showing the location of each footing (with respect to building gridlines), size and depth of footing, and top of footing elevation.
 5. Construction Log: Testing Agency shall document, sign, and submit for record, a record of each footing construction, including:
 - a. Footing designation, top and where possible bottom elevation, and size of footing.
 - b. Size, length, and location of installed reinforcement.
 - c. Deviation of centerline plan location.
 - d. Actual allowable soil bearing capacity
 - e. Inspection and testing
 - f. Method of concrete placement, time of beginning and ending concrete discharge for each truck, (including any delays in concreting and location of construction joints in shafts) and any deviation from planned construction methods.
 - g. Volume of concrete supplied to footing and ratio of actual volume to theoretical volume.

6. Contractor's Survey Report: Submit for record plans sealed and signed by a Professional Surveyor licensed in the state where the project is located, indicating as built plan locations of footing centerlines (with respect to building gridlines), top and where possible bottom elevations, and identifying deviations of footing centerlines from design plan locations. Footings that are outside of specified tolerances shall be specifically identified on the plan.
 7. Submittals required by Related Documents.
 8. Mill Certificates: Per Specification section 03 2000, submit for record certified reports for physical and chemical properties of following materials:
 - a. Reinforcement bars.
 9. Owner's Concrete Testing Agency Reports: Submit for record
 - a. Reports of field observations.
 - b. Reports of field quality control tests, as related to concrete and reinforcement.
 - c. Immediately notify the Design Professionals of any deviations from the Drawings.
 10. Product Data: Submit for record for each type of product identified in Part 2. Product Data shall be clearly marked to indicate all technical information which specifies full compliance with this section and Contract Documents, including published installation instructions and ICC reports, where applicable, for products of each manufacturer specified in this section.
- B. Submittal Process: See Section 03 3000.
- C. SER Submittal Review: See Section 03 3000.
- D. Substitution Request: See Section 03 3000.
- E. Request for Information (RFI): See Section 03 3000.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Sections 03 2000 and 03 3000.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Conduct meeting at Project Site to comply with requirements in Division 1.

1.9 PROJECT SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Geotechnical Information: Contractor to examine site, records of test borings, soil samples, and Geotechnical Reports that are available from the Owner. Soil boring test results are provided by the Owner for information and are not guaranteed to represent conditions that are present at footing locations. Soil boring test results are not intended as representations or warranties of the continuity of the reported conditions. It is expressly understood that the Owner will not be responsible for interpretation or conclusions drawn by Contractor from the Geotechnical Report. At no additional cost to the Owner, evaluate the available data and provide additional test borings and other investigations as necessary for installing footings.
- B. Site Survey: Survey of site, existing utilities, and existing construction available from the Owner represent conditions known to Owner. Other obstructions may be encountered.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

- A. See Section 01 4500.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

- A. See Section 03 3000.

1.12 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

- A. See Section 03 3000.

1.13 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

- A. Permits: See Section 03 3000.
- B. Drawings and calculations prepared by the Contractor's Licensed Professional Engineer in the state where the project is located for temporary shoring and/or earth retention shall be submitted to the City, State, or other governing authority for review.
- C. Warranty: See Section 03 3000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

- A. See Section 03 3000.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. See Section 03 2000.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

- A. Before installing footings adjacent to known existing utilities, notify utility owner to ensure that protective work will be coordinated and performed by Contractor in accordance with requirements of the owner of utility or building. If any existing service lines, utilities, and utility structures to remain in service are uncovered or encountered during work, protect the uncovered element from damage and provide support where necessary.
- B. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during footing excavation, immediately notify the Owner, Design Professionals and utility owner. Cooperate with Owner and utility owner in keeping their respective services, utilities and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to entire satisfaction of Owner and utility owner concerned.

- C. Do not interrupt existing utility service facilities occupied and used by Owner and others, except when permitted in writing by the Design Professionals and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
- D. Protect structures, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, vibration, and other hazards created by footing operations.

3.2 SITE DEWATERING

- A. Before installing footings, provide site dewatering based on the Contractor's site dewatering plan.
- B. Provide and maintain pumping equipment to keep excavations free of water before placing concrete. If excessive water is encountered and drilling operations must be halted, consult the Geotechnical Engineer before using alternate methods of construction.
- C. If excessive seepage is coming in from below the bottom of the footing excavation, removal by pumping within the excavation is inappropriate, as this may loosen the bearing soils and reduce the bearing soil capacity; therefore, an alternate means of dewatering will be required.

3.3 GENERAL FOOTING EXCAVATION

- A. Tolerances: Plan location tolerance is 2% of footing dimension but no greater than 2 inches (50 mm), whichever is greater. If indicated tolerances are exceeded, see "Footing Corrective Measures" in Part 3.
- B. Forming Sides of Footings:
 - 1. Provide forms for footings and grade beams if soil or other conditions are such that earth trench forms are unsuitable.
 - 2. When trench forms are used, provide an additional 1" (25 mm) of concrete on each side of the minimum design profiles and dimensions indicated.
- C. Cleanup of Footing Bottom: Excavate bottom to a level plane. Remove loose materials or free water as determined by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Bottom of adjacent footings that are at different elevations should never result in an excavation slope between footings greater than 1.0 vertical to 1.5 horizontal unless otherwise noted in the drawings or geotechnical engineering report. If steeper slopes occur, the EOR should be notified before any concrete is placed.

3.4 ADDITIONAL EXCAVATION AND FOOTING DEPTH

- A. Do not excavate below elevations noted by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer without prior review by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Where Owner's Geotechnical Engineer determines that soil encountered at design bearing elevation is not capable of providing minimum design bearing capacity, perform additional excavation as recommended by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.
- C. If obstructions are encountered that interfere with new construction, remove such existing elements or develop corrective methods. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and

their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals. Efforts shall be made to address obstructions at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

- A. Dispose excavated materials off site in a manner that will not interfere with other construction activities. Keep construction site at all times clean and free of soil and other debris that could affect progress of other construction activities.

3.6 FOOTING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabrication in accordance with 03 2000 from approved shop drawings.

3.7 FOOTING BEARING STRATA

- A. Footing Bearing Stratum Criteria and Verification
 - 1. Footings shall be founded on soil strata with bearing capacity indicated on Drawings. Footings shall not be excavated until test results by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer confirm allowable bearing values indicated on Drawings, but shall be excavated immediately thereafter.
 - 2. Each footing bearing strata must be inspected and be acceptable to the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer before placing concrete
 - 3. Footing excavations to acceptable bearing strata shall not be left exposed to weather for more than 48 hours before footing concrete is placed.
 - 4. At no time before or after footing concrete is placed shall the soil below the footing be allowed to freeze. Adequate freeze protection must be sufficient depth to provide adequate frost protection per the geotechnical engineering report.

3.8 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. If unforeseen field conditions require corrective installation methods, immediately notify the Design Professionals.
 - 1. Where a change to the construction installation method result in an as-built footing in compliance with the Contract Documents, submit installation method for record.
 - 2. Where the as-built footing does not meet the design intent of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals.
- B. If footings are installed outside allowable tolerances, develop and provide corrective methods at no extra cost to the Owner including calculations based on actual locations of footings, taking into account eccentricity between final centerline of footing and design location of column centerline. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals. Calculations shall be sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.
- C. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in Part 3 – CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of Specification 03 3000.

END OF SECTION 31 6100

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 32 3113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Chain-link fences.
 - 2. Gates: swinging

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.
 - 1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - 2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - 3. Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the following to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
 - 1. Gate hardware.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:
1. Fabric Height: 6'-0".
 2. Steel Wire Fabric: Wire with a diameter of 0.120 inch
 - a. Mesh Size: 1-3/4 inches.
 - b. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F 668, Class 1 over Zn-5-Al-MM-alloy-coated steel wire.
 - 1) Color: Black, complying with ASTM F 934.

2.2 FENCE FRAMING

- A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 or ASTM F 1083 based on the following:
1. Fence Height: 72 inches.
 2. Light Industrial Strength: Material Group II-L, roll-formed steel C-section shapes.
 - a. Line Post: 2.25 by 1.7 inches.
 - b. End, Corner and Pull Post: 2.25 by 1.7 inches.
 3. Horizontal Framework Members: Intermediate, top, and bottom rails complying with ASTM F 1043.
 - a. Top Rail: 1.25 by 1.63 inches.
 4. Brace Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043.
 5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framing:
 - a. Type A, consisting of not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. average zinc coating per ASTM A 123/A 123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. zinc coating per ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - b. Type B, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film.
 - c. External, Type B, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film. Internal, Type D, consisting of 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil-thick, zinc-pigmented coating.
 - d. Type C, Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than 1.8-oz./sq. ft. coating.
 - e. Coatings: Any coating above.
 6. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 - a. Color: Match chain-link fabric, complying with ASTM F 934.

2.3 SWING GATES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 900 for gate posts and single swing gate types.
 - 1. Gate Leaf Width: 48 inches.
 - 2. Gate Fabric Height: 72-inches.
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framing.
 - 2. Gate Posts: Rectangular tubular steel.
 - 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Rectangular tubular steel.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Hinges: 180-degree outward swing.
 - 2. Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.

2.4 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.
- B. Finish:
 - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. zinc.
 - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

2.5 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements indicated.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Setting: Set posts with mechanical anchors at indicated spacing and anchored to existing concrete slab.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with mechanical devices (expansion anchors or epoxy set anchors).
- B. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 96 inches o.c.
- D. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
 - 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- E. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- F. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Install and secure to posts with fittings.
- G. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- H. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- I. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- J. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 32 3113

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY